

Contents

Introduction	1
Keys, Doors, and Windows	6
Seats and Restraints	39
Storage	95
Instruments and Controls	102
Lighting	137
Infotainment System	146
Climate Controls	176
Driving and Operating	183
Vehicle Care	302
Service and Maintenance	362
Technical Data	367
Customer Information	369
OnStar	385
eCall	392
Connected Services	394
Index	397

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CADILLAC, the CADILLAC Emblem, and ESCALADE IQ are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to this publication's release, including changes in standard or optional content.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

2 Introduction

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

Some of the vehicle components and labels use symbols instead of text relating to a specific feature, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

Vehicle Symbol Chart

This chart defines the symbols that may be found on the vehicle.

: Air Conditioning System

: Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

: Airbag Readiness Light

: Antilock Brake System (ABS)

: Brake System Warning Light

: Dispose of Used Components Properly

: Do Not Apply High Pressure Water

: Energy Usage and Charge Mode Selection

: Flame/Fire Prohibited

: Flammable

: First Responder

: Forward Collision Alert

: Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

: Fuses

: High Voltage

: ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

: Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

: Lane Change Alert

: Lane Departure Warning

: Lane Keep Assist

: Park Assist

: Pedestrian Ahead Indicator

: Power

: Rear Cross Traffic Alert

: Registered Technician

: Remote Start

: Risk of Electrical Fire

: Seat Belt Reminders

: Service Vehicle Soon

: Side Blind Zone Alert

: Tire Pressure Monitor

: Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

: Under Pressure

: Vehicle Ahead Indicator

: Vehicle Ready

Additional Instructions or Information

The following symbols are used to indicate additional instructions or information.

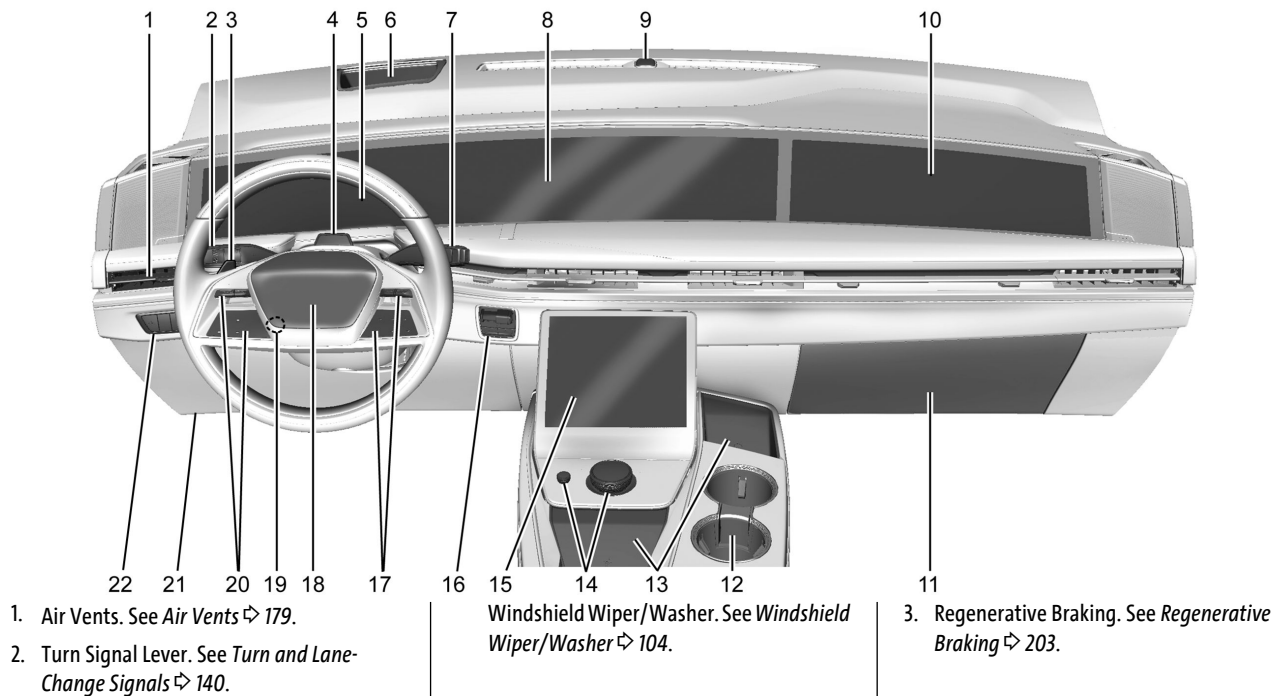
: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

⇨ : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

4 Introduction

Instrument Panel Overview



- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>4. Driver Monitoring System Camera. See <i>Driver Attention Assist</i> ⇨ 266.</p> <p>5. Instrument Cluster. See <i>Instrument Cluster</i> ⇨ 110.</p> <p>6. Head-Up Display (HUD). See <i>Head-Up Display (HUD)</i> ⇨ 131.</p> <p>7. Shift Lever. See <i>Electric Drive Unit</i> ⇨ 196.</p> <p>8. Infotainment Display. See <i>Using the System</i> ⇨ 148.</p> <p>9. Light Sensor. See <i>Automatic Headlight System</i> ⇨ 139.</p> <p>10. Passenger Display. See <i>Passenger Infotainment</i> ⇨ 155.</p> <p>11. Glove Box. See <i>Glove Box</i> ⇨ 95.</p> <p>12. Cupholders. See <i>Cupholders</i> ⇨ 95.</p> <p>13. Wireless Charging. See <i>Wireless Charging</i> ⇨ 107.</p> <p>14. Infotainment Controls. See <i>Overview</i> ⇨ 147.</p> <p>15. Center Console Display. See <i>Using the System</i> ⇨ 148.</p> <p>Climate Control Systems. See <i>Climate Control Systems</i> ⇨ 176.</p> | <p>Lane Keep Assist (LKA). See <i>Lane Keep Assist (LKA)</i> ⇨ 268.</p> <p>16. Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) panel. See <i>Towing Equipment</i> ⇨ 291.</p> <p>17. Radio Controls. See <i>Steering Wheel Controls</i> ⇨ 148.</p> <p>18. Horn. See <i>Horn</i> ⇨ 103.</p> <p>19. Steering Wheel Adjustment. See <i>Steering Wheel Adjustment</i> ⇨ 103 (Out of View).</p> <p>20. Adaptive Cruise Control. See <i>Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)</i> ⇨ 215.</p> <p>Super Cruise. See <i>Super Cruise</i> ⇨ 224.</p> <p>Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System. See <i>Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System</i> ⇨ 251 (If Equipped).</p> <p>Heated Steering Wheel. See <i>Heated Steering Wheel</i> ⇨ 103.</p> <p>21. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See <i>Service Vehicle Soon Light</i> ⇨ 115.</p> <p>22. Electric Parking Brake. See <i>Electric Parking Brake</i> ⇨ 202.</p> <p>Air Suspension. See <i>Air Suspension</i> ⇨ 210.</p> <p>Hood Release. See <i>Hood</i> ⇨ 21.</p> | <p>Liftgate. See <i>Liftgate</i> ⇨ 25.</p> <p>Instrument Panel Illumination Control. See <i>Instrument Panel Illumination Control</i> ⇨ 141.</p> |
|---|--|--|

6 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys	6
Remote Key	7
Remote Key Operation	7
Remote Start	12
Door Locks	13
Power Door Locks	15
Automatic Door Locks	16
Lockout Protection	16
Safety Locks	16
Digital Key	16

Doors

Door Operation (Power Doors)	19
Hood	21
Liftgate	25

Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security	30
Vehicle Alarm System	30
Steering Column Lock	31
Immobilizer Operation	32

Exterior Mirrors

Power Mirrors	33
Folding Mirrors	33
Heated Mirrors	34

Automatic Dimming Mirror	34
Reverse Tilt Mirrors	34

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors	34
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror	34
Rear Camera Mirror	34

Windows

Windows	37
Power Windows	37
Sun Visors	38

Keys and Locks

Keys



Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a remote key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the remote key in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with a remote key.



The mechanical key inside the remote key can be used for all locks.

To remove the mechanical key, press the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom, and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

The mechanical key may have a bar-coded key tag that the dealer or qualified locksmith can use to make new keys. Store this information in a safe place, not in the vehicle.

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If it becomes difficult to turn a key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ 385.

If equipped with memory seats, remote keys 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.

Remote Key

If there is a decrease in the remote key operating range:

- Check the distance. The remote key may be too far from the vehicle.

- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the remote key's battery. See "Battery Replacement" under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.
- If the remote key is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Key Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The remote key functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ 7.

If the remote key is placed on a wireless charger, a message will display in the Driver Information Center noting that no key is detected. See *Wireless Charging* ⇨ 107.

8 Keys, Doors, and Windows



: Press to lock all doors.

If enabled, the turn signal lights flash once on the second press to indicate locking has occurred. If enabled, the horn chirps when is pressed again within three seconds. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Pressing arms the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 30.

If equipped and enabled with auto folding mirrors, press to fold the mirrors. Press to unfold the mirrors. To view available settings

from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience. See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ 33.

: Press once to unlock only the driver door. If is pressed again within three seconds, all remaining doors unlock. The interior lights may come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the vehicle is started.

If enabled, the turn signal lights flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. If enabled, the exterior lights may turn on. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Pressing on the remote key disarms the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 30.

If equipped and enabled with remote window operation, press twice and hold until the windows fully open. Press twice and hold until the windows fully close. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start. See *Power Windows* ⇨ 37.

: Press twice to open or close the liftgate. Press once to stop the liftgate from moving. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

: Press twice to open the hood. While opening, press once to stop the motion. If the hood is stopped in motion, the next button operation will reverse the motion. Press twice and hold until the hood closes. If the button is released before the hood has closed, the hood will stop. The vehicle must be in P (Park). See *Hood* ⇨ 21.

: Press twice to stop charging the vehicle.

: Press and release within one second to initiate vehicle locate. The turn signal lights flash and the horn sounds three times.

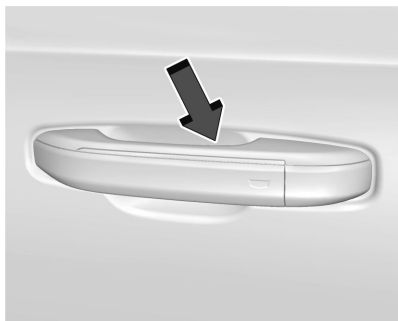
Press and hold for three seconds to activate the panic alarm. The turn signal lights flash and the horn sounds repeatedly for 30 seconds. The alarm turns off when the vehicle is turned on or is pressed again. The vehicle must be off for the panic alarm to work.

: Press twice from outside the vehicle to remote start the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be started if a remote key is left inside the vehicle. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 12.

Keyless Access Operation

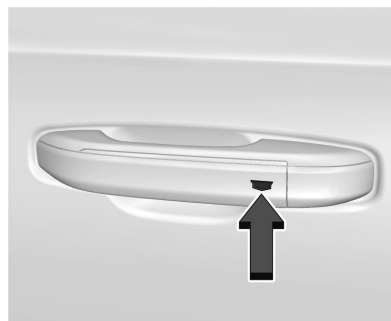
The Keyless Access system allows for doors, liftgate, and hood to be accessed without removing the remote key from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate, hood, or door being opened. If the vehicle has this feature, there will be a sensor on the outside door handles.

Remote keys 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.



To unlock and open any door, squeeze the switch on the inside grip area of the outside door handle.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors from the driver door. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.



Touch the sensor on the front outside door handle to lock all doors.

Passive Locking

The Keyless Access system will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed, if the vehicle is off and at least one remote key or digital key has been removed from the interior, or none remain in the interior.

If other electronic devices interfere with the remote key or digital key signal, the vehicle may not detect the remote key or digital

key inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the remote key or digital key inside the vehicle. Do not leave the remote key or digital key in an unattended vehicle.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until  on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left In Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and a remote key or digital key is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

10 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Remote Removed From Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for remote keys or digital keys inside. If a remote key or digital key is not detected, the Driver Information Center will display NO KEY FOUND and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Keyless Liftgate Opening

Press the emblem switch on the liftgate to open when all doors are unlocked, or when the remote key or digital key is within 1 m (3 ft).

See *Liftgate* ⇨ 25.

Keyless Hood Opening

Press the touchpad to the left of the front fascia once to open the hood when all doors are unlocked, or when the remote key or digital key is within 1 m (3 ft).

See *Hood* ⇨ 21.

Mechanical Key Access

To access a vehicle with a weak remote key battery, see *Door Locks* ⇨ 13.

Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle

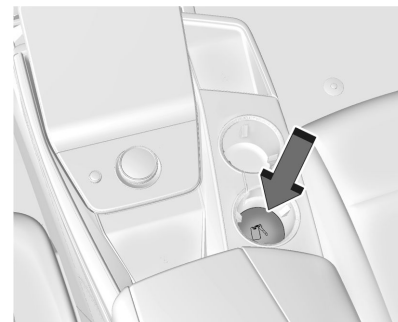
Only remote keys programmed to the vehicle will work. If a remote key is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen remote keys no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight remote keys programmed to it.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery

For improved vehicle security, the remote key is equipped with a motion sensor. When starting the vehicle, if the remote key has been idle for an extended period of time, the Driver Information Center may display KEY IN SLEEP MODE, MOVE KEY, THEN START. Move the remote key slightly and try starting the vehicle.

If the remote key battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the Driver Information Center may display NO KEY FOUND, REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when starting the vehicle.

To start the vehicle:



1. Place the remote key in the rear cupholder.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal or close the door. See *Power Modes* ⇨ 194.

Replace the remote key battery and charge the digital key battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

Warning

Never allow children to play with the remote key. The remote key contains a small battery, which can be a choking hazard. If swallowed, internal burns can occur, resulting in severe injury or death. Seek medical attention immediately if a battery is swallowed.

Warning

To avoid personal injury, do not touch metal surfaces on the remote key when it has been exposed to extreme heat. These surfaces can be hot to the touch at temperatures above 59 °C (138 °F).

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the remote key. Static from your body could damage the remote key.

Caution

Always replace the battery with the correct type. Replacing the battery with an incorrect type could potentially create a risk of battery explosion. Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut the used battery, and avoid exposing the battery to environments with extremely low air pressures or high temperatures.

Caution

If the remote key is not reassembled properly, liquids could enter the housing and damage the circuitry, resulting in a remote key malfunction and/or failure. To prevent damage, always follow the steps for remote key reassembly in this manual to ensure the remote key is sealed properly whenever the remote key is opened.

Replace the battery in the remote key soon if the Driver Information Center displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY .

To replace the battery:

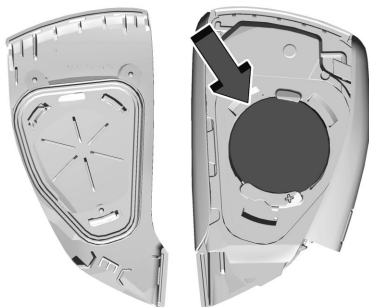


1. Press the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

12 Keys, Doors, and Windows



2. Use the mechanical key blade in the slot to remove the battery cover by hand.



3. Remove the battery cover.

4. Pull the seal by pulling on the tab to access the battery.
5. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
6. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Replace with a CR2450 Lithium or equivalent battery.
7. Place the seal back into the groove around the battery compartment.
8. Replace the battery cover by snapping it back into the remote key.
9. Reinsert the mechanical key.

Remote Start

This feature starts the heating or air conditioning systems and the rear window defogger from outside the vehicle.

If the outside temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F), and the rear window defogger is on, the area of the windshield beneath the windshield wipers will warm up to melt accumulated snow or ice, if equipped.

Use remote start to heat or cool the interior when the vehicle is plugged in to maximize electric range by utilizing electricity from the electrical outlet. Normal system operation will return after the vehicle has been turned on.

 $\times 2$: This button is on the remote key.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during a remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light will not come on during a remote start.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

The vehicle cannot be remote started if:

- The remote key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been running for 60 minutes after a remote start.
- The hazard flashers are on.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The vehicle is already started.

If the battery level is low, do not use the remote start feature. The battery may fully deplete. The remote key range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions may affect the range and performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ 7.

Starting the Vehicle Using Remote Start

Press  twice on the remote key. The turn signal lights will flash to confirm the remote start request was received. During the remote start, the parking lights will remain on as long as the vehicle is on.

The vehicle will turn off after 60 minutes, unless you stop the remote start before remote start cycle has completed or the vehicle is turned on.

To drive, start the vehicle. See *Power Modes* ⇨ 194.

Extending Remote Start Time

Remote start can be used for up to 60 minutes of total remote start time.

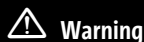
After a remote start of 60 minutes, or multiple shorter time starts totaling 60 minutes have been used, the vehicle must be started and then turned off before the remote start can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press . The parking lights will turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Door Locks



Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Do not pull the door handles while the vehicle is in motion. The door may open with only a single pull. Always use safety locks when children are in the rear seats. See *Safety Locks* ⇨ 16.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

14 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To lock or unlock the doors from inside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on the power door lock switch. See *Power Door Locks* ⇨ 15.
- The door handles are located on the door trim. Pull the rear door handles up once to unlock and again to open the doors. Slightly pull the front door handles up once to unlock and again to open the doors. If the front door handles are pulled fully up, the front doors will unlock and open with one pull. If the vehicle loses power, the doors can still be opened by fully pulling the handle on the door trim.

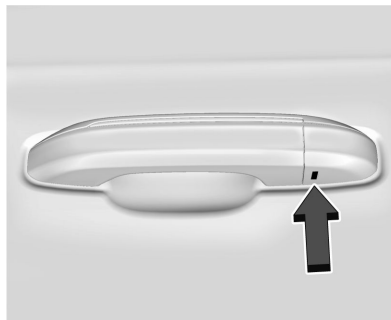
To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle:

- Use the mechanical key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered by a cap. See “Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access” later in this section.
- Press  or  on the remote key.
- Use the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)

To access the driver door key lock cylinder and unlatch the door:

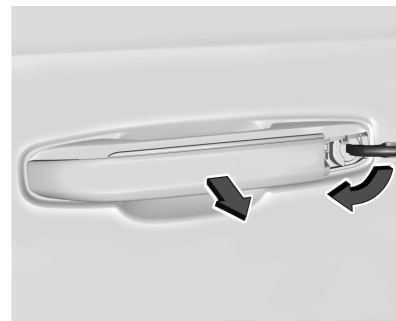
1. Remove the mechanical key from the remote key.



2. Insert the mechanical key into the slot at the bottom of the handle and push upward all the way until the cover frees. Do not pry or pull on the key.



3. Remove the cover.

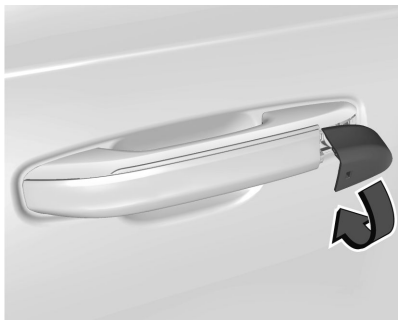


4. Insert the mechanical key in the cylinder.

5. Turn the mechanical key clockwise until it stops.
6. Slowly turn the mechanical key counterclockwise while pulling the handle to unlatch the door.
7. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 if the door does not fully open.

To replace the cap:

1. Align the top edge of the cover to the handle.



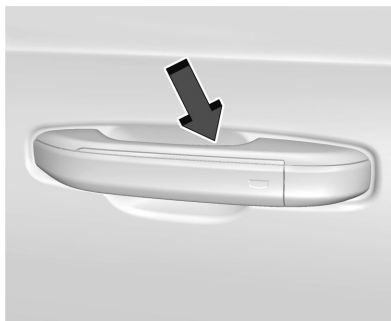
2. Turn downward to snap cover into position.
3. Check to ensure cap is fully seated.

Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock cylinder from being forced open. To reset the lock cylinder, ensure the correct key is fully inserted into the lock cylinder. Rotate the key until you feel the lock cylinder click back into place. Remove the key and reinsert fully, rotate the key to unlock the vehicle.

Opening a Power Door from the Exterior

If equipped, the doors can be power operated.



Squeeze the switch on the inside grip area of a door handle to power operate the door when the remote key is within range or when the vehicle is unlocked.

For more information on how to power operate the doors, see *Door Operation (Power Doors)* ⇨ 19.

Power Door Locks

Press  or  on the Remote Key. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.



 : Press to lock the doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when locked.

 : Press to unlock the doors.

16 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Automatic Door Locks

The vehicle is programmed to lock the doors automatically when all doors are closed, the vehicle is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked, and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the vehicle into P (Park).

Automatic door locking can be programmed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Lockout Protection

This feature protects you from locking remote keys in the vehicle.

When you have opened the driver door, pressed the lock button, and turned the vehicle on, all of the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

If you turn the vehicle off and request locking while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is detected and the number of remote keys inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

Safety Locks

Child Safety Locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle, as well as lock out motion for the second row seats. To adjust the second row seats in the vehicle, see *Second Row Seats* ⇨ 49.

There are three paths to access and activate/deactivate the Child Safety Locks from the front center display screen:

- Controls > Doors & Windows > Child Safety Locks > Off or On
- Controls > Safety > Child Safety Locks > Off or On

or

- Controls > Doors > Child Safety Locks > Off or On

It is recommended to turn child safety locks on when a child restraint is present in the second row seats.

Rear Control Lock prevents rear passengers from using the rear center display screen.

To activate/deactivate the Rear Control Lock, on the front center display screen select Controls > Safety > Rear Control Lock > On or Off.

Digital Key

If equipped and enabled, the Digital Key feature allows you to access and operate the vehicle using a smartphone. Many of the functions performed by a remote key can also be done using a Digital Key. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

Digital Key communicates with the vehicle using Bluetooth technology, which is less secure than a traditional remote key.

Only certain smartphones support Digital Key. Please see the myCadillac app to see if your device is compatible.

If the smartphone battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the Driver Information Center may display NO KEY FOUND or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED, PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when starting the vehicle. Charge the smartphone battery as soon as possible.

You can use the myCadillac mobile app to pair, manage, or delete your Digital Key.

If the Digital Key is not working:

- Check the distance. The smartphone may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Your body could also impact the signal. Hold the smartphone in your hand, away from your body, and toward the vehicle for best results.
- Check that the smartphone is turned on and has sufficient battery power.
- Check the connection. Your smartphone's Bluetooth connection must be enabled.
- Check the myCadillac app. Ensure that it is open. Try relaunching the app if it is open but is still not working.

Setting up Digital Key

Digital Key is only available with an OnStar account associated with the vehicle.

1. Log in to your OnStar account in the myCadillac mobile app.
2. Select the Digital Key menu option and follow the steps on your screen to pair your phone.

Using Your Digital Key

Digital Key allows you to:

- Use keyless access features to lock and unlock the vehicle doors and access the rear compartments without a remote key.
See "Keyless Access Operation" under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.
- Start the vehicle with just your phone present.
- Use remote commands in the myCadillac app to lock, unlock, and remote start the vehicle.

Digital Key Personal Identification Number (PIN)



Warning

A PIN may prevent unintended or unauthorized starting and movement of your vehicle that may result in serious injury or death.

Your vehicle may be started if the mobile device that is paired with your vehicle is outside your vehicle, or if unauthorized parties manipulate the wireless Bluetooth signals between your paired smartphone and your vehicle.

A PIN will not prevent unauthorized entry into your vehicle if it is unlocked using Digital Key.

As an added security measure, you will have the option to set up a PIN to be used with the Digital Key.

When a PIN is enabled, you will be prompted to enter the PIN on your infotainment screen before starting your vehicle. After entering your PIN successfully, the vehicle can be started

18 Keys, Doors, and Windows

for a short period of time. If you do not start your vehicle within that time, you will be prompted for your PIN again.

Even if PIN to Start is enabled, you can still start your vehicle without entering a PIN if a remote key is in the vehicle, or by using your key card. See “Key Card” later in this section.

PIN Settings

If you forget your PIN, would like to change your PIN, or would like to enable/disable your PIN, you can do so via the Digital Key menu in your myCadillac app.

PIN Lockout

If the PIN is entered incorrectly too many times, you will need to wait several minutes before attempting to enter your PIN again. You can still start your vehicle by using a remote key or key card. You may also reset your PIN or disable the PIN setting via the Digital Key menu in your myCadillac app.

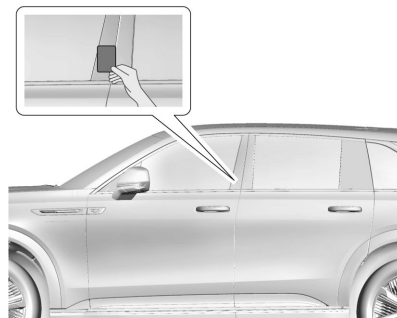
Key Card

Your vehicle may be equipped with a key card that unlocks, locks, and starts the vehicle. The key card works by tapping it on the location of the vehicle shown on the back of the key card.

It is highly recommended to carry a key card as a back up to the Digital Key in case the Digital Key battery is weak or there is interference to the signal.

Only key cards programmed to the vehicle will work. If a key card is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. To prevent lost or stolen key cards from being able to operate the vehicle, see your dealer.

Each vehicle can have up to eight key cards programmed to it.



Unlocking with the Key Card

Tap your key card on the rectangular symbol on the driver door near the edge of the window to unlock the driver door. Only the driver door may be unlocked this way. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 13 for how to unlock the other doors and rear compartment.

Locking with the Key Card

With all doors closed, the vehicle off, and any door unlocked, tap your key card on the rectangular symbol on the driver door near the edge of the window to lock all doors.

Starting with the Key Card

You can start your vehicle for a short period after unlocking it with your key card. If the period has ended, you will need to unlock the vehicle with the key card again to start your vehicle.

Doors

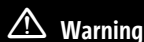
Door Operation (Power Doors)



Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.



Warning

Always pay attention to your surroundings when using the power doors. The power doors system may not always detect small objects, objects on the edge, or objects outside of the field of view. The system also may not work correctly when the sensors are blocked, such as in adverse weather conditions. Keep your hands, feet, and other objects away from moving parts to avoid vehicle damage and personal injury.

If equipped and enabled with power doors, the doors are power assisted.

The Power Doors feature can be customized. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Doors and Locks > Power Doors.

When Power Doors is set to “Manual,” the default state, the doors will not power open or close, and obstacle detection will be disabled.

If Power Doors are set to any setting other than “Manual,” the default state, pressing and holding the switch on the inside of the exterior handle while pulling will manually open the door and prevent automatic opening.

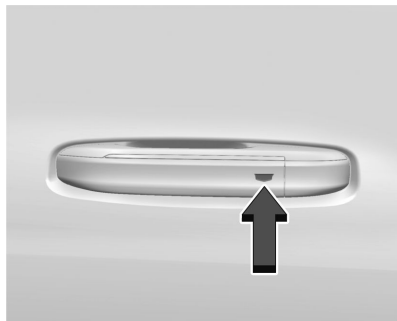
If a door is open, the power assist holds the door at the same position on flat ground or on an incline for some time, then deactivates and stops holding the door.

After a period of inactivity, the vehicle will enter sleep. Power assist for the doors will not be available during this time.

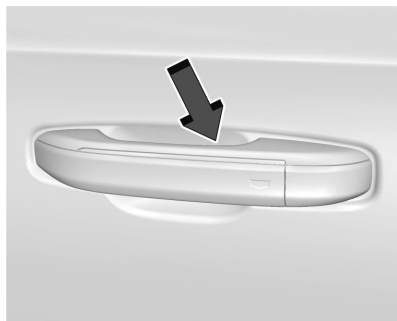
If electrical power is lost, fully pulling the interior release handle will unlatch the door and allow it to be manually opened the rest of the way. It may be more difficult to open the door without the power assist.

Operating the Doors from Outside the Vehicle

Lock or unlock the doors by pressing  or  on the remote key. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.



Touch the sensor on the outside door handle to lock.



Operate the door by pressing and releasing the inside grip switch.

With power doors, if the door is in motion, press again to stop the door, or to close it if already open and stopped.

Operating the Doors from Inside the Vehicle

To view available door open settings on the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Doors and Locks > Power Doors.

Lock or unlock the doors by:

- Pressing the  or  switch above the interior door handle.
- Using the front or, if equipped, rear center console displays.
- Pressing  or  on the remote key. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

Operate the doors by:

- Lightly pulling the handle. If the rear doors are locked, the first pull will unlock the doors and the second pull will open. In case of emergencies, you can pull the handle fully to mechanically release the latch to open the door.

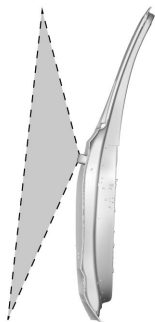
- If equipped and enabled with power doors, power operate the doors using the front or rear center console displays. The front center console display can open all doors individually or close all doors individually. If equipped, the rear center console display can open or close the rear doors.
- If equipped and enabled with power doors, pressing the brake pedal once to close the driver door. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Doors and Locks.

If there are any indications to service the door, there may be issues on the door preventing it from closing securely. To prevent this, ensure the doors close securely and there are no obstacles in the door path.

Obstacle Detection

Caution

The sensors only detect objects within range of the door swing path. Always watch for external traffic, people, and other obstacles when operating the power doors to avoid vehicle damage and personal injury.



If equipped and enabled, a door will automatically stop if it detects an obstacle in its path during a power open cycle. The power door system cannot prevent a collision that is caused by an obstacle moving toward the door during a power open cycle. The sensors may not detect objects that are very close to (within 10 in (25 cm) of) the vehicle. If an obstacle is detected near the door or the door is blocked, a warning will be displayed on the center consoles to cautiously proceed in opening the door.

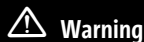
During opening and closing cycle, if the power door makes physical contact with an obstacle, the door will slightly reverse in the opposite direction.

In periods of heavy rain or extreme cold, system detection may be limited.

Obstacle Detection is disabled if Power Door settings are set to “Manual.”

Hood

Clear any snow from the hood before opening.



Warning

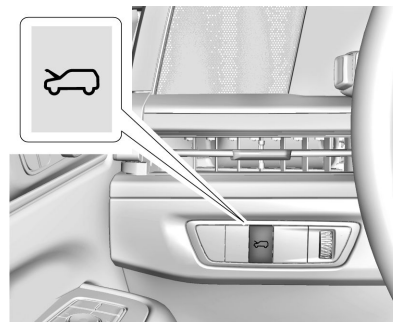
You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power hood. Make sure there is no one in the way of the hood as it is opening and closing.

Power Hood Operation

The vehicle must be in P (Park), doors unlocked, or the remote key in range of the vehicle to operate the power hood.

To open or close the power hood, press  on the instrument panel, the touchpad on the front fascia, or the remote key.

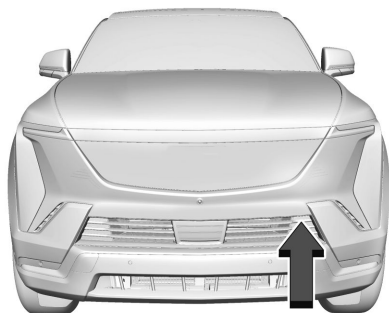
To turn this feature on or off, select Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Power Hood Opening.



- To open the hood, press  on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel once.

To close the hood, press and hold  until the hood is closed.

22 Keys, Doors, and Windows



- To open or close the hood, press the touchpad on the front fascia once, when the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft).



- To open the hood with the remote key, press  once, and then immediately press again and hold for at least one second. To close the hood with the remote key, press  once, and then immediately press again and hold until the hood is closed. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

Hands-Free Operation

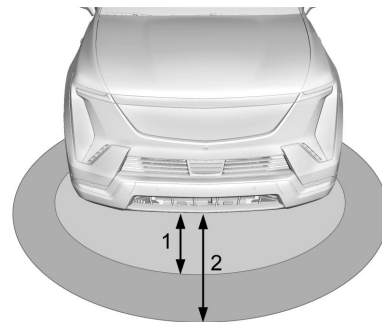
Warning

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power hood. Make sure there is no one in the way of the hood as it is opening and closing.

If equipped, the hood may be opened with a remote key by entering the front authentication zone from outside the approach zone. Both zones are located near the front of the vehicle. The vehicle must be approached from the front for the system to operate.

Entering the authentication zone at the front of the vehicle with the remote key will sound a notification and the taillights will flash. The

hood will open automatically if the remote key remains in the authentication zone for several seconds.



1. Authentication Zone (1 m (3 ft))
2. Approach Zone (3 m (9 ft))

To cancel the feature after entering the authentication zone, the user may perform a single press of the  button, step out of the authentication zone, or, if equipped and enabled, press the exterior hood switch. The hands-free feature will not operate while the eTrunk is moving. To stop the hood while in motion, use any of the hood switches.

The hands-free feature can be deactivated. To turn on or off, from the infotainment screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Hands-Free Exterior Storage.

For some vehicles, this feature can be turned on and off using the touchpad while the remote key is in the authentication zone. To do this, press and hold the touchpad for several seconds. Upon successfully enabling or disabling the feature using this method, the vehicle taillights will flash.

Troubleshooting Hands-Free Operation

If the feature does not operate, the remote key may be in a muted state. Press any button on the remote key or any exterior vehicle switch to unmute the remote key.

The feature will be unavailable until the remote key has been out of the approach zone for more than twenty seconds if any of the following occur:

- After successfully opening the eTrunk using the hands-free feature.
- If the key enters the approach zone but does not enter the authentication zone within a short period of time.

- If the user has cancelled the feature by using the  button, the exterior eTrunk switch, or stepping out of the authentication zone for more than a few seconds.

The hands-free feature will not be active under these conditions:

- The feature is set to OFF in Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Hands-Free Exterior Storage.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the side approach feature, this closure hands-free may not work due to conflict with other hands-free approach zones.
- Vehicle battery is low.
- Power eTrunk is set to OFF.
- If Power eTrunk is later re-enabled, Hands-Free Opening will not automatically enable and must be re-enabled separately.
- A remote key is inside the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

- The vehicle remains parked for more than several days, with no remote key use or Keyless Access operation. To re-enable, press any button on the remote key or open and close any vehicle door.

Open Settings

Maximum

The hood opens to the full open position. Use caution in this mode to avoid hitting overhead obstructions.

Custom

The hood opens to a pre-programmed height below maximum position. To adjust the hood open height, manually move the hood to a desired position. The hood cannot be set below a preset minimum programmable height. After placing the hood at your desired height, press the touch pad on the front fascia until the exterior lights flash and a chime sounds. If no exterior lights flash or chimes sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

The hood is restricted to only open to a default height when the vehicle is on a steep downhill grade.

24 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Off (Manual Operation)

Press and release the touch pad on the front fascia. Lift the hood to open to a desired height.

To close the hood, pull the hood down until it is secured in the latch. When the hood is in the latch, the hood will automatically close.

Obstacle Detection Features

If the hood encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the hood will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power hood operation can be used again.

If the vehicle is locked while the hood is closing and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the hood from completely closing, the horn will sound an alert that the hood did not close.

Falling Hood Detection

If the power hood encounters excess weight or a possible mechanical failure, a repetitive chime will sound and the hood will close automatically after a power opening cycle. Interfering with the power hood motion or manually closing the hood too quickly may activate the falling hood detection feature.

Allow the hood to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the hood.

If the hood continues to automatically close after opening, see your dealer for service before using the power hood.

Operating the Hood when there is no Electrical Power



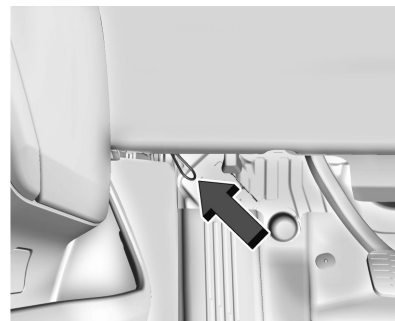
Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the hood is not latched completely. The hood could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the hood completely before driving.

The manual release cable should only be used for service and/or emergency use, such as loss of vehicle electrical power. Do not store any cargo in the area near the hood release cable.

To open the hood:

1. Firmly pull the hood release cable twice to release the hood. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle and lift the hood to the desired height.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, make sure all cargo is properly stowed and does not go above or across the hood seal.
2. Pull the hood down until it is secured in the latch.
3. Check to make sure the hood is latched completely. Push down on the hood to latch if it does not latch completely. Repeat this step with additional force if necessary.

When the hood is not latched, a message will display on the Driver Information Center (DIC) and the vehicle will not be able to shift out of park. To override this function, press and hold the brake pedal until the DIC message shifter unlock complete is displayed. The vehicle's speed will be limited to 42 km/h (26 mph) when the hood is not completely closed.

If the vehicle has lost power, and the hood is open when the power is restored, the power hood and power closing latch will not operate. To allow powered hood operation again, the hood must be manually closed and fully latched.

Emergency Hood Release Button

Warning

The emergency hood release button inside the underhood compartment will not function when the battery is disconnected or depleted. To avoid personal injury or death, always keep the hood fully closed and latched when storing the vehicle. If the hood is not latched, a person could climb into the underhood compartment

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

and inadvertently close the hood. People should never climb inside the underhood compartment. Never shut the hood when a person is inside.



The underhood compartment is equipped with a glow-in-the-dark emergency hood release button. This button will glow following exposure to light. Press the button to open the hood from inside the underhood compartment.

Liftgate

Caution

To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

Power Liftgate Operation

Warning

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power liftgate. Make sure there is no one in the way of the liftgate as it is opening and closing.

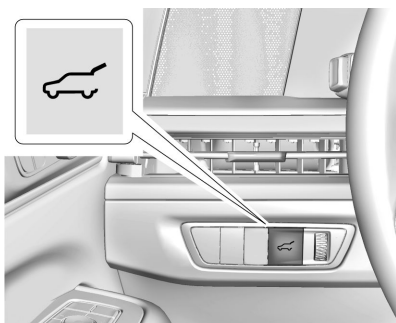
Caution

Driving with an open and unsecured liftgate may result in damage to the power liftgate components.

26 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Caution

Manually forcing the liftgate to open or close during a power cycle can damage the vehicle. Allow the power cycle to complete.



The power liftgate is operated through the Infotainment screen. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

The modes are:

MAX: Opens to maximum height.

CUSTOM: Opens to a customized reduced height. Use to prevent the liftgate from opening into overhead obstructions such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The liftgate can be manually opened all the way.

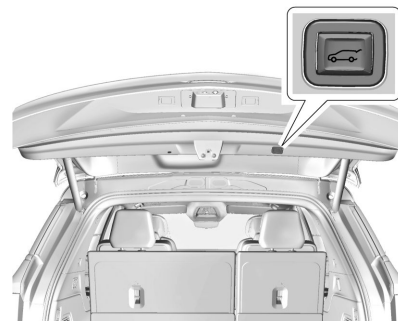
OFF: Opens manually only.

To power open or close the liftgate, select MAX or CUSTOM mode and then:

- Press twice on the remote key until the liftgate moves.
- Press , located to the left of the steering wheel. The driver door must be unlocked or locked without the security armed.



- Press the emblem after unlocking all doors. A locked vehicle can be opened if the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft) of the emblem.



- Press on the bottom edge of the liftgate next to the latch to close.

Press any liftgate button, the emblem, or on the remote key while the liftgate is moving to stop it. Pressing any liftgate button or pressing twice quickly on the remote key restarts the operation in the reverse direction. Pressing the emblem will restart the motion, but only in the opening direction.

The power liftgate may be temporarily disabled in extremely low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. If this occurs, the liftgate can still be operated manually.

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power function is in progress, the liftgate will continue to completion. If the vehicle is accelerated before the liftgate has completed moving, the liftgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for Driver Information Center (DIC) messages and make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving.

Cold temperatures can cause the exterior emblem to be unresponsive. Use any other opening method listed above to open the liftgate.

Falling Liftgate Detection

If the power liftgate automatically closes after a power opening cycle, it indicates that the system is reacting to excess weight on the liftgate or a possible support strut failure. A repetitive chime will sound while the falling liftgate detection feature is operating. Remove any excess weight. If the liftgate

continues to automatically close after opening, see your dealer for service before using the power liftgate.

Interfering with the power liftgate motion or manually closing the liftgate too quickly after power opening may resemble a support strut failure. This could also activate the falling liftgate detection feature. Allow the liftgate to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the liftgate.

Obstacle Detection Features

If the liftgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power liftgate operation can be used again. If the liftgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the liftgate. This will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked while the liftgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the liftgate from completely closing, the horn will sound as an alert that the liftgate did not close.

Setting Custom Mode

To change the position the liftgate stops at when opening:

1. Select MAX or CUSTOM mode in the Infotainment and power open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement at the desired height by pressing any liftgate button. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.
3. Press and hold  on the bottom edge of the liftgate next to the latch on the outside of the liftgate until the turn signals flash and a beep sounds. This indicates the setting has been recorded.

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height. If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

Manual Operation

Caution

Attempting to move the liftgate too quickly and with excessive force may result in damage to the vehicle.

28 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Select OFF to manually operate the liftgate. Operate the liftgate manually with a smooth motion and moderate speed. The system includes a feature which limits the manual closing speed to protect the components.



To open the liftgate, press  on the power door lock switch or press  on the remote key twice to unlock all doors, then press the emblem.



If equipped, press the button above the license plate to open the liftglass, or press  twice quickly on the remote key. Do not leave the liftglass open when raising the liftgate.

There will be a delay in the release if there is an attempt to open it while the rear wiper is in motion.

Use the power gate button to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the emblem while closing the liftgate. This will cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

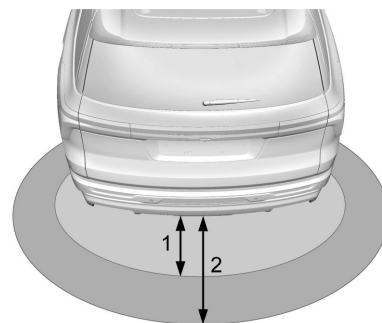
The liftgate can be opened when locked if the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft) of the emblem. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

The liftgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

Hands-Free Operation

If equipped, the liftgate may be opened with a remote key by entering the authentication zone from outside the approach zone. Both zones are located near the rear of the vehicle.

Entering the authentication zone with the remote key will sound a notification and the taillights will flash. The liftgate will open automatically if the remote key remains in the authentication zone for several seconds.



1. Authentication Zone (1 m (3 ft))

2. Approach Zone (3 m (9 ft))

To cancel the feature after entering the authentication zone, the user may step out of the authentication zone, press the exterior liftgate switch, or perform a single press of the  button. The hands-free feature will not operate while the liftgate is moving. To stop the liftgate while in motion, use any of the liftgate switches.

The hands-free feature can be deactivated. To turn on or off, from the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Hands-Free Exterior Storage.

For some vehicles, this feature can be turned on and off using the exterior liftgate switch while the remote key is in the authentication zone. To do this, press and hold the switch for 5 seconds. Upon successfully enabling or disabling the feature using this method, the vehicle taillights will flash.

Troubleshooting Hands-Free Operation

If there is a trailer attached to the vehicle but not connected to the electrical system, the Hands Free Liftgate will be disabled.

For vehicles with a charge port, pressing charge port door will deactivate Hands-Free operation for 10 minutes.

If the feature does not operate, the remote key may be in a muted state. Press any button on the remote key or any exterior vehicle switch to unmute the remote key.

The feature will be unavailable until the remote key has been out of the approach zone for longer than twenty seconds if any of the following occur:

- After successfully opening the liftgate using the hands-free feature.
- If the key enters the approach zone but does not enter the authentication zone within a short period of time.
- If the user has cancelled the feature by using the remote key liftgate button, the exterior liftgate switch, or stepping out of the authentication zone for more than a few seconds.

The hands-free feature will not be active under these conditions:

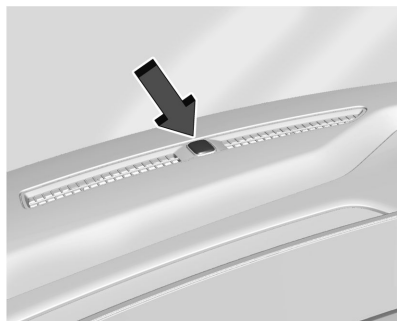
- The feature is set to OFF in Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Hands-Free Exterior Storage.

- If the vehicle is equipped with the side approach feature, this rear closure hands-free may not work when the rear doors are open due to conflict with other hands-free opening zones.
- Once you enter the approach zone, enter the authentication within 8 seconds for the system to function properly. If you miss this window, step out of the approach zone and wait for 20 seconds before attempting the hands-free operation again.
- Vehicle battery is low.
- Power Liftgate is set to OFF
- If Power Liftgate is later re-enabled, Hands-Free Opening will not automatically enable and must be re-enabled separately.
- A remote key is inside the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The vehicle remains parked for more than several days, with no remote key use or Keyless Access operation. To re-enable, press any button on the remote key or open and close any vehicle door.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features, but is not theft-proof.

Vehicle Alarm System



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

This light will be off any time the vehicle is on, except momentarily when vehicle doors are locking.

Solid: Indicates securing with doors closed.

Fast Flash: Indicates securing with doors, hood, or liftgate open.

Slow Flash: Indicates battery conserving secured state.

No light: Indicates unsecured state.

Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
 - Use the remote key.
 - Use the Keyless Access system.
 - With a door open, press  on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash. Pressing  on the remote key a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the mechanical key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the remote key, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm, if equipped. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing  on the remote key during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also activate if a passenger door, the tailgate, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press  on the remote key.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have exited.
- Always unlock a door with the remote key, or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the mechanical key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If  is pressed on the remote key and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the Driver Information Center.

Power Sounder, Inclination Sensor, and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have inclination intrusion sensors.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm which is distinct from the vehicle horn. It has its own power source and can sound an alarm if the vehicle's battery is compromised.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorized entry into the vehicle interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

Intrusion and Inclination Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the intrusion and inclination sensors are deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or the vehicle is being transported.

The default state of the intrusion and inclination sensors is on.

When the vehicle is turned on, from the front center console display, select Controls  > Park > Motion Sensor to deactivate the intrusion and inclination sensors.

The indicator light may come on momentarily, or a message may display on the instrument cluster, indicating that these sensors have been disabled until the next time the system is armed.

Steering Column Lock

If equipped, the steering column lock is a theft-deterrent device. This feature locks the steering column when the vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened, or when the driver door is opened and then the vehicle is turned off. The steering column unlocks when the vehicle is turned on.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) may display one of these messages:

- A message to service the steering column lock indicates that an issue has been detected with the column lock feature and the vehicle should be serviced.
- A message that the steering column is locked indicates that the vehicle is on, but the steering column is still locked. It is normal for the column to be locked during a remote start, but the column should unlock after the brake pedal is pressed and the vehicle is started. No message will display during a remote start.
- A message that the steering wheel must be turned and the vehicle must be started again indicates that the column lock mechanism is bound, the column locking device was unable to unlock the steering

32 Keys, Doors, and Windows

column, and the vehicle did not start. If this happens, immediately turn the steering wheel from side to side to unbind the column lock. If this does not unlock the steering column, turn the vehicle off and open the driver door to reset the system. Then turn the vehicle on and immediately turn the steering wheel side to side for about 15 seconds. In some cases, it may take significant force to unbind the column.

To keep the steering column from binding, straighten the front wheels before turning off the vehicle.

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the vehicle is turned on and a valid remote key is present in the vehicle.



The security light in the instrument cluster comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more remote keys matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched remote key will start the vehicle. If the remote key is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly.

If the vehicle does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the vehicle will not turn on or off, and the remote key appears to be undamaged, try another remote key. You may also try placing the remote key in the backup location. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

If the vehicle will not turn on or off with the other remote key or in the backup location, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does turn on or off, the first remote key may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement remote keys. Up to eight remote keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional remote keys, see “Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle” under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

Do not leave the remote key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Power Mirrors



To adjust the mirrors:

1. Press or to select the driver or passenger side mirror. The indicator light comes on.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror up, down, right, or left.
3. Adjust the outside mirror so that the side of the vehicle and the area behind are seen.
4. Press either or again to deselect the mirror. The indicator light goes off.

Puddle Lights

Puddle lights project light to the area of ground below the front and rear doors, on both the driver and passenger side. See *Entry Lighting* ⇨ 142 and *Exit Lighting* ⇨ 143.

Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have Lane Change Alert. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 261.

Folding Mirrors



To adjust power folding mirrors:

1. Press to fold the mirrors inward.
2. Press again to return the mirrors to the driving position.

The outside mirrors may automatically unfold when the vehicle is driven above 20 km/h (12 mph), but may be folded with the power folding mirror switch. If the vehicle speed is driven above 40 km/h (25 mph), they may automatically unfold and may not be refolded with the power folding mirror switch.

Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

- The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.
- They are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors do not stay in the unfolded position.
- The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position. A noise may be heard

34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.

Remote Mirror Folding

If the mirrors have been folded with the power folding mirror switch, they may not be unfolded by using the remote key.

If the mirrors have not been folded with the power folding mirror switch and the vehicle is in P (Park), they may be automatically folded/unfolded as follows:

- If doors are locked by pressing  on the remote key, the mirrors will fold. If doors are unlocked by pressing  on the remote key, the mirrors will unfold. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.
- If doors are locked by pressing the door handle button, the mirrors will fold. If doors are unlocked by pressing the door handle button, the mirrors will unfold. See “Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door” in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.
- If passive locking is enabled and doors are locked by that feature, the mirrors will fold. See “Passive Locking” in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

Heated Mirrors

To heat the mirrors, press  on the infotainment display.

See “Rear Window Defogger” under *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ 176.

Automatic Dimming Mirror

The driver outside mirror automatically adjusts for the glare of the headlights from behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with reverse tilt mirrors and memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) may move from their tilted position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The vehicle is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

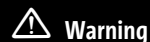
Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

Automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlights from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Rear Camera Mirror



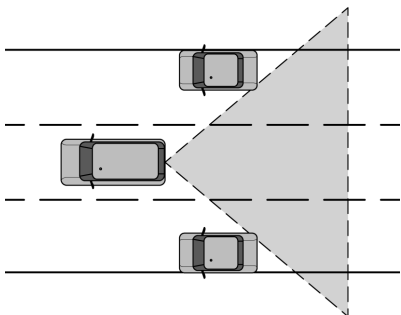
Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive

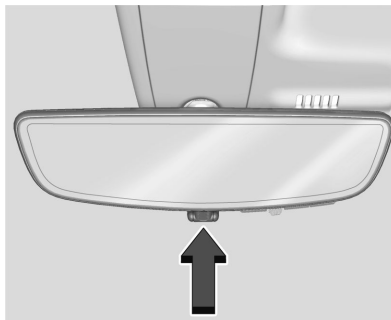
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

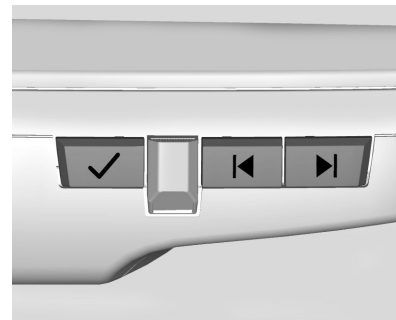
or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.



The rear camera mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



Pull the tab to turn on the display. Push the tab to turn it off. When off the mirror is automatic dimming. Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.

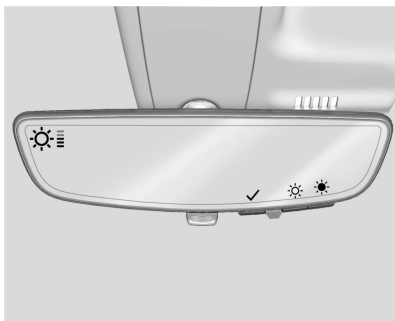


Press ✓ to scroll through the adjustment options.

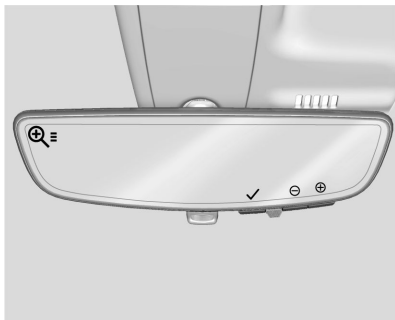
Press ◀ and ▶ to adjust the settings using the indicators on the mirror. The indicators will remain visible for five seconds after the last button activation, and the settings will remain saved.

36 Keys, Doors, and Windows

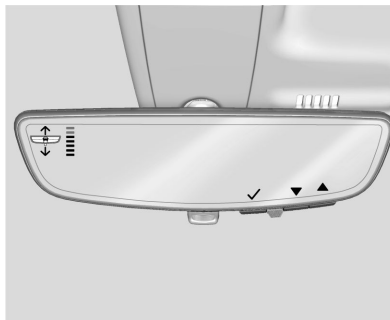
The adjustment options are:



- Brightness

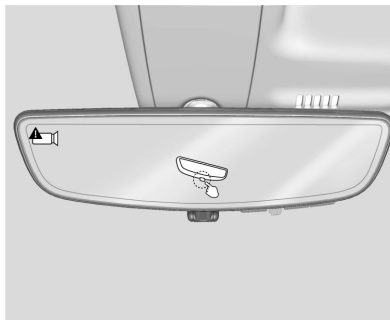


- Zoom



- Tilt

Troubleshooting



See your dealer for service if a blue screen and  are displayed in the mirror, and the display shuts off. Also, push the tab as indicated to return to the automatic dimming mode.

The Rear Camera Mirror may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlights. This may obstruct objects from view. If needed, push the tab to turn off the display.
- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.
- The camera's mounting on the vehicle has been damaged, and/or the position or the mounting angle of the camera has changed.



Windows

Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



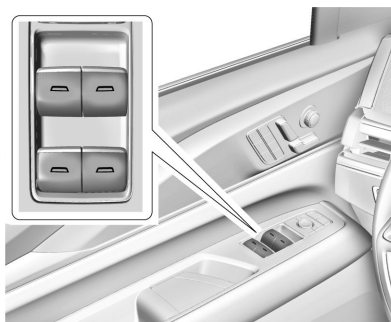
The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve electric range performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear

window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the remote key in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ 6.



The power windows work when the vehicle is on.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Lockout

This feature prevents rear seat passengers from opening the rear windows.

To enable or disable this feature from the infotainment home screen, select Controls App > Power Window Lockout quick control.

Window Express Movement

This feature allows you to open all windows fully without holding the switches down. Press the switch down fully, then release to express open the window.

Pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

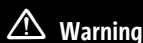
Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

38 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Window Automatic Reversal System

The window automatic reversal system reverses and stops window movement if it detects an object in its path. Extreme cold or ice may cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override



Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the vehicle is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent the window from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged. To program an express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the vehicle on.
3. Partially open the window you want to program, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Remote Window Operation

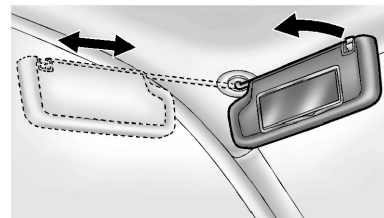
If equipped and enabled, this feature allows you to open all the windows remotely.

To view available settings and enable Remote Window Operation, from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

To open the windows remotely, press twice and hold  on the remote key.

If equipped, all windows can also be closed using the remote key. To close all windows remotely, press twice and hold  on the remote key.

Sun Visors



The driver and passenger sun visors can be pulled down to block windshield glare. If equipped, you can detach the visor from the center mount and pivot it from the windshield to the window or to extend it along the rod.

The vehicle may have vanity mirrors and card holders on the back of the sun visors. If equipped, swing down the sun visor to expose the vanity mirror.

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

Head Restraints	39
-----------------------	----

Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment	42
Reclining Seatbacks	43
Lumbar Adjustment	43
Massage	44
Memory Seats	44
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats	47

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder	48
Second Row Seats	49
Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats	55
Third Row Seats	56

Seat Belts

Seat Belts	57
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	58
Lap-Shoulder Belt	60
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy	62
Safety System Check	63
Seat Belt Care	63
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash	63

Airbag System

Airbag System	64
---------------------	----

Where Are the Airbags?	65
When Should an Airbag Inflate?	67
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	68
How Does an Airbag Restrain?	68
What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?	68
Passenger Sensing System	69
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	72
Adding Equipment to the Airbag- Equipped Vehicle	73
Airbag System Check	74
Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash	74

Child Restraints

Older Children	74
Infants and Young Children	76
Child Restraint Systems	78
Where to Put the Restraint	80
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)	82
Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash	90
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in a Rear Seat Position)	90
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat) ...	92

Head Restraints



Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

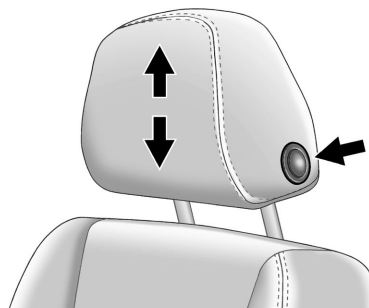
If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.

The front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. After releasing the button, ensure the head restraint locks in place and is unable to move up or down.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

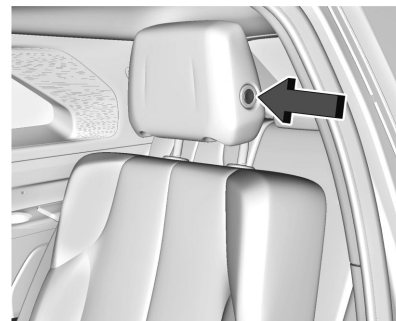
Second Row Seats

Non Executive Seats

The non executive second row head restraints are designed to be folded.

When folding the second row seatbacks down, the head restraint will automatically fold out of the way as the seat is folded down.

The head restraint can be folded forward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.



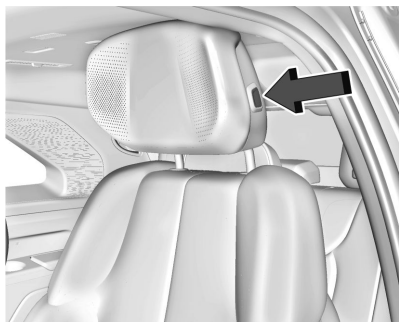
To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.

The head restraint will fold forward automatically.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Pull the head restraint up and push it rearward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

The second row head restraints are not removable.

Executive Seats



Executive second row seats have adjustable head restraints. To raise/lower the head restraint/headrest, press the button located on the side of the head restraint, and push the

head restraint up/ down. After releasing the button, ensure the head restraint locks in place and is unable to move up or down.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

The second row head restraints are not removable.

Third Row Seats

The third row seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted up or down.

The third row outboard head restraints are not removable.

The third row outboard head restraints are designed to be folded.

When folding the third row seatbacks down, the head restraint will automatically fold out of the way as the seat is folded down.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Push the head restraint up and rearward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

The vehicle's third row seat has an adjustable head restraint in the center seating position.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.



Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button located on the top of the seatback and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The third row center head restraint is not removable.

42 Seats and Restraints

Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment



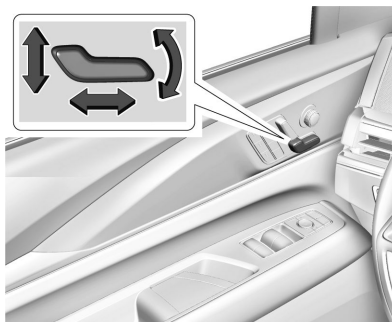
Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



Warning

The power seats will work with the vehicle off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



To adjust the front seat with the manual control:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Tilt the front part of the seat cushion up or down by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust using the front center display screen, select  > Position > Position. Select the seat to adjust. Touch the seat for additional adjustment features.

If you do not take action within 30 seconds, you may need to reselect the seat you want to adjust.



Warning

If equipped, the second row passenger can create more legroom by moving the front passenger seat with controls located on the rear center display screen. To prevent serious injury or death in a crash, do not permit a rear seat passenger to move the front seat if someone is seated there. Disable the controls by activating Rear Control Lock from the front center display screen.

To adjust the front passenger seat from the rear center display screen, select  > Position > Right > Legroom.

To activate the Rear Control Lock on the front center display screen to prevent second row passengers from using the rear center display screen, select  > Safety > Rear Control Lock.

The front center display screen can also be used to adjust rear executive seats, if equipped. See *Second Row Seats* ⇨ 49.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ 43.

Reclining Seatbacks

Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

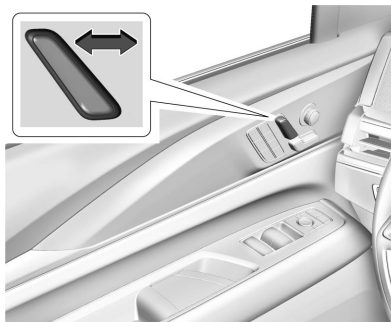
The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

To recline the seat with the manual control:



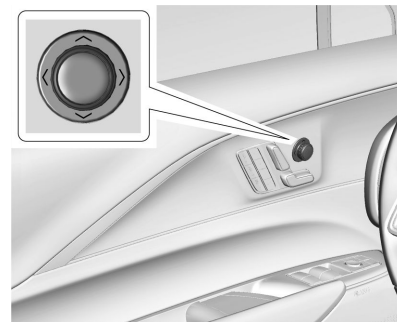
- Move the control back to recline.
- Move the control forward to raise.

To recline the seat with the front center display screen:

- Select  > Position > Position, select the seat to adjust and touch the seat image.

If no action is taken within approximately thirty seconds, and if reselected, the screen may show a different seat than what was previously selected.

Lumbar Adjustment



Driver Seat Shown, Passenger Seat Similar

44 Seats and Restraints

To manually adjust lumbar support:

- Press $\triangleright$ or $\triangleleft$ to adjust lumbar forward or rearward.
- Press $\wedge$ or $\vee$ to adjust lumbar up or down.

To adjust with the front center display screen:

Select  > Position > Adjustments and touch the seat to adjust.

Bolster Support

To adjust bolster support on the front center display screen, if equipped:

Select  > Position > Adjustments and touch the seatback or shoulder to adjust.

Massage



Driver Seat Shown, Passenger Seat Similar

If equipped, the vehicle must be on to use the massage feature.

To activate and adjust massage using the door panel control:

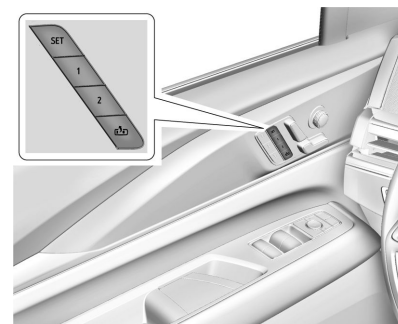
- Rotate the center of the control to activate the massage screen on the front center display screen.
- To turn massage off or to activate massage at last massage type and intensity settings, press the center of the control.

The massage feature will turn off after approximately 20 minutes. Press the center of the control to restart the massage feature.

To activate and adjust massage with the front center display screen, select  > Massage.

Select the options on the display for Driver, Passenger, or Rear, if equipped.

Memory Seats



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar
(If Equipped)

If equipped, the memory seat feature allows front seat occupants to save their unique driving positions and a shared exit position. Other feature positions, such as power mirrors, may also be saved.

Identifying Driver Number

The vehicle identifies the current driver by their remote key number 1–8. The current remote key number may be identified by Driver Information Center welcome message, “You are driver x for memory recalls.” This message is displayed the first few times the vehicle is turned on when a different remote key is used. For Seat Entry Memory to work properly, save positions to the 1 or 2 memory button matching the driver number of this welcome message. To aid in identifying remote key IDs, it is recommended to only carry one remote key when entering the vehicle. Perform the following if the welcome message is not displayed:

1. Move all remote keys away from the vehicle.
2. Turn the vehicle on with another remote key. A Driver Information Center welcome message should display indicating the

driver number of the other remote key. Turn the vehicle off and remove the other remote key from the vehicle.

3. Turn the vehicle on with the initial remote key. The Driver Information Center welcome message should display the driver number of the initial remote key.

Saving Seating Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions to 1 and 2:

1. Turn the vehicle on. A Driver Information Center welcome message may indicate the driver number of the current remote key. See “Identifying Driver Number” previously in this section.
2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
3. Press and release SET; an audible alert will sound.
4. Immediately upon releasing SET, press and hold memory button 1 or 2 matching the current driver’s remote key number until two audible alerts sound. If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing

1 or 2, the two audible alerts will not sound indicating memory position were not saved. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to try again.

5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for the other remote key 1 or 2 using the other 1 or 2 memory button.

It is recommended to save the preferred driving positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

To save the common exit seating position to  that is used by all drivers for Manually Recalling Seating Positions and Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall features, repeat Steps 1–4 using , the exit button.

Display Screens

The seat positions can also be adjusted and saved from the front, or if equipped, rear center display screens. Touch  on the front or rear center display screen, select the Position tab, then touch and hold the desired position type. The rear seat positions can be adjusted and saved from the front center display screen by selecting Rear. See *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 42.

46 Seats and Restraints

Manually Recalling Seating Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or  button until the recall is complete, to recall the positions previously saved to that button.

Manual Memory recall movement for 1, 2 or  buttons may be initiated and will complete to the saved memory position if the vehicle is in or out of P (Park).

Touch  on the display screens, select the Position tab, then touch and hold the desired position type to recall the saved positions on the screens.

Enabling Automatic Recalls

- Seat Entry Memory moves the driver seat to the selected 1 or 2 position when the vehicle is started. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Driver Seat Entry Memory > ON or OFF. See “Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall” later in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory moves the driver seat to the preferred exit position of the  button when the vehicle is turned off and the door is opened. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Driver Seat Exit Memory > ON or OFF. See “Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall” later in this section.

Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall

If equipped with memory seat 1, 2, or  buttons on the passenger door, those positions must be recalled manually. They will not be linked to a remote key.

Seat Entry Memory will automatically begin movement to the seating positions of the 1 or 2 button corresponding to the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 detected by the vehicle when:

- The vehicle is turned ON.
- Seating positions have been previously saved to the same 1 or 2 button. See “Saving Seating Positions” previously in this section.
- Seat Entry Memory is enabled. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Entry Memory Recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall, verify the recall is enabled. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” previously in this section.

If the memory seat recalls to the wrong position, the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 may not match the memory button number positions they were saved to. Try the other remote key or try saving the positions to the other 1 or 2 memory button. See “Saving Seating Positions” previously in this section.

Automatic Seat Entry Memory recalls are only available for driver's remote key numbers 1 and 2. Remote keys 3–8 will not provide Seat Entry Memory recalls.

Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall

Seat Exit Memory will begin movement to the seating position of the  button when:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is open or opened within a short time.
- A seating position has previously been saved to the  memory button. See “Saving Seating Positions” previously in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory is enabled. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Exit Memory recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to the driver's remote key. The seating position saved to  is used for all drivers.

Cancel Memory Seating Recalls

- During any memory recall:
Press a power seat control
Press SET memory button
- During Manual memory recall:
Release 1, 2, or  memory button
- During Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall:
Turn the vehicle off
Press SET, 1, 2, or  memory buttons
- During Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall:
Press SET, 1, 2, or  memory buttons

Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats



Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



The manual buttons are located on the door panel. To operate, the vehicle must be on.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback and cushion.

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback.

Press  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that circulates air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the buttons are white. When a heated seat is on, the symbol is red. When a ventilated seat is on, the symbol is blue.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then off. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

Front Center Display Screen

You can also access the driver and/or passenger heated and ventilated front seat controls by selecting  > Temperature from the front

48 Seats and Restraints

center display screen. Select options for driver and/or passenger seat. Additional heated and ventilated seat options can be selected by touching the seat image.

The controls for the virtual switches operate in the same manner as the manual controls.

When a selection is made, the heating or venting will go to high, then with each touch goes to the next level, then to off.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the display icon are white. When a heated seat is on, the symbol is red. When a ventilated seat is on, the symbol is blue.

The driver and/or passenger is able to control the rear heated and ventilated seats, when the rear seats are equipped with virtual controls.

If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Auto Heated and Ventilating Seats

When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the door panel and on the front center display screen. Use the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the door panel or the front center display screen to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. To enable or disable auto heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > Cooled/Ventilated Seats or Heated Seats on Startup > ON or OFF.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilating Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. If the auto heated or ventilated seats feature, if equipped, is not turned on, the heated or ventilated seats may be canceled when the vehicle is turned on. If necessary, press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights on the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the door panel may turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heated Seats or Remote Start Auto Cooled/Ventilated Seats > ON or OFF. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 12.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays in the Driver Information Center under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check the rear seat before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be the Driver Information Center message and an audible alert activated when

the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

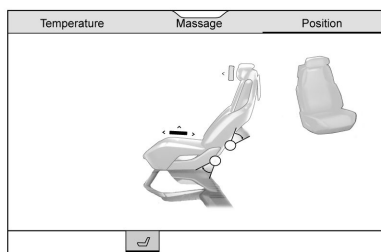
The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Rear Seat Reminder > ON** or **OFF**.

Second Row Seats

Executive Seat Features

Seat Adjustment



To adjust the second row seats from the rear center display screen, touch  > **Position** and then select the desired adjustment on the seat image.

The second row seats can also be adjusted from the front center display screen. See *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 42.



Rear Panel Switch



50 Seats and Restraints

To adjust the second row seats with the rear panel switch:

1. Remove any objects on the floor in front of, behind, or on the second row seat.
2. Press the switch  to adjust the seat forward and incline the seatback.
3. Press the switch  to adjust the seat backward and decline the seatback.

To access the third row seats with the rear panel switch:

1. Remove any objects on the floor in front of, behind, or on the second row seat.
2. Press the switch  to adjust the seat forward and incline the seatback.

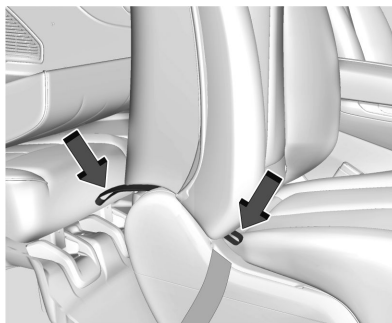
Executive seats do not fold flat, only incline to access/exit the third row.

Rear Seat Lockout

The Child Safety Locks can be enabled to lock out the second row executive seats. This will prevent motion of the second row seats. See *Safety Locks* ⇨ 16.

Warning

The emergency pull strap is designed for emergency use only. Do not use the emergency pull strap to manually incline the seat forward. Overuse of the emergency pull strap may cause damage to the strap and people in the third row could be injured.

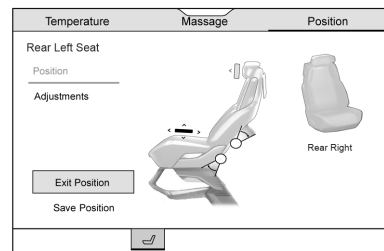


Emergency Pull Strap

Use the emergency pull strap only if the vehicle loses power and the display screens are unavailable. The emergency strap can be

pulled from the second or third row seat to incline the seat forward for exit of a person in the third row.

Memory



The memory seat feature allows passengers to save a seating and exit position for each second row seat.

To save a seating or exit position:

- Adjust the seat as desired. See “Seat Adjustment” earlier in this section.
- From the seat Position tab on the rear center display screen, touch and hold the Exit or Save Position button to save the desired position.

Briefly touch the Exit or Save Position button to recall that position.

The second row seat memory positions can also be saved and recalled from the front center display screen. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.

Massage



To enable the massage feature from the rear center display screen, touch  > Massage and then select the desired massage type and intensity on the seat image.

The second row seat massage feature can also be enabled from the front center display screen. See *Massage* ⇨ 44.

Base Model Seat Adjustment



To adjust the seat position:

1. Remove any objects on the floor in front of or on the second row seat, or in the seat tracks on the floor.
2. Lift the lever on the side of the seat cushion and slide the seat forward or backward.

Reclining Seatbacks

To recline the seatback:



1. Lift the lever on the outboard side of the seat.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

52 Seats and Restraints

Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

1. Lift the lever fully while applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position. If the lever is lifted without applying pressure, the seat will release to a folded position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Entering and Exiting the Third Row (Base Model Only)

Manual Fold and Tumble Feature

Warning

Do not leave the second row seat in a tumbled position while the vehicle is in motion. A tumbled seat is not locked. It can move when the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

People in the vehicle could be injured in a sudden stop or crash. Be sure to return the seat to the passenger seating position before driving the vehicle. Push and pull on the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

Warning

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

The second row seats can be folded for additional cargo space or folded and tumbled for easy entry and exit to the third row seat.

Folding and Tumbling the Seat

To fold and tumble the seat:

1. Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.



2. Lift the lever on the outboard side of the seat to release the seatback.



The seatback will fold forward to create a flat load floor.

If the seatback cannot fold flat, try moving the front seat forward and/or put the front seatback in the upright position.



3. Lift the lever again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

Folding and Tumbling the Seat from the Third Row Seat

Warning

Using the third row seating position while the second row is folded, or folded and tumbled, could cause injury in a sudden stop or crash. Be sure to return the seat to the passenger seating position. Push and pull on the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

To fold and tumble the seat from the third row seat:

1. Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.



2. Pull the strap on the bottom rear of the second row seat to release the seatback. The seatback will fold forward.



54 Seats and Restraints

3. Pull the strap again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

Automatic Fold and Tumble Feature

Warning

Do not leave the second row seat in a tumbled position while the vehicle is in motion. A tumbled seat is not locked. It can move when the vehicle is in motion. People in the vehicle could be injured in a sudden stop or crash. Be sure to return the seat to the passenger seating position before driving the vehicle. Push and pull on the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

Warning

Automatically folding and tumbling the seat when someone is sitting in the seat, could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always make sure there is no one sitting in the seat before pressing the automatic seat release switch.

Warning

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

The vehicle must be in P (Park) for this feature to work.

To fold and tumble the seat:

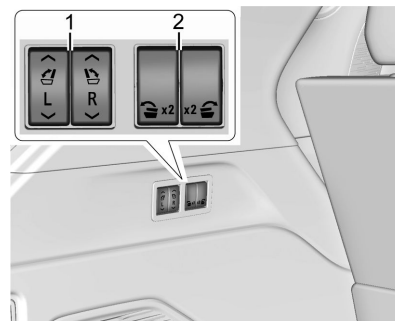
1. Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.



Driver Side Rear Panel Switch

2. Press the automatic seat release switch on the panel behind the rear doors. The seatback automatically folds flat.
3. Press the switch again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

Folding and Tumbling the Second Row Seat from the Cargo Area (Base Model Only)



1. Third Row Power Seat Fold and Raise Switches
2. Second Row Power Seat Fold and Tumble Switches

To fold and tumble the seat from the cargo area:

1. Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.
2. Press the switch (2) on the side trim of the cargo area to fold the second row seatback. The left switch folds the left seatback, and the right switch folds the right seatback.
3. Press the switch again to release the rear of the seat from the floor. The seat will tumble forward.

The switches (1) can be used to fold the third row seatbacks from the cargo area. See *Third Row Seats* ⇨ 56.

Returning the Seat to the Sitting Position

Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To return the seat to the sitting position from the tumbled position:

1. Pull the seat down until it latches to the floor. The seatback cannot be raised if the seat is not latched to the floor.
2. Lift the seatback and push it rearward. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.
3. For the 60/40 split-bench seat, make sure the seat belt in the center seating position is not caught between the two seats and is not twisted.

Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats

Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 47.

You can turn on the heated or ventilated rear seats from the rear or front center display screen.

- From the rear center display screen, touch  > Temperature.

- From the front center display screen, see *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 47.

Select  or  to heat the seatback and cushion.

Select  or  to heat the seatback.

Select  or  to ventilate the seats.

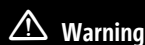
Select the icon once for the highest setting. With each touch of the icon, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicators next to the icons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

Auto and Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

The heated and ventilated rear seats can be automatically enabled. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 47.

56 Seats and Restraints

Third Row Seats

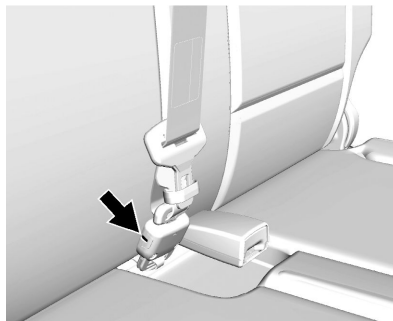


Warning

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

The third row seatbacks can be folded to increase cargo space.

1. Open the liftgate to access the controls for the third row seat.
2. Make sure that there is nothing under, in front of, or on the seat.
3. If the second row seat is in the full rear position, adjust it forward to allow the third row seat to fold fully flat.



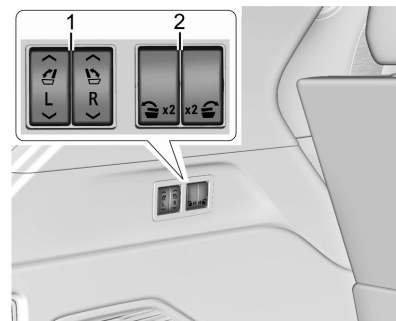
4. Disconnect the rear seat belt mini-latch, using a key in the slot on the mini-buckle, and let the belt retract into the headliner.



5. Stow the mini-latch in the holder in the headliner.
6. Repeat the steps to fold the other seatback, if desired.

Power Seatback Folding

The vehicle must be in P (Park) for this feature to work.



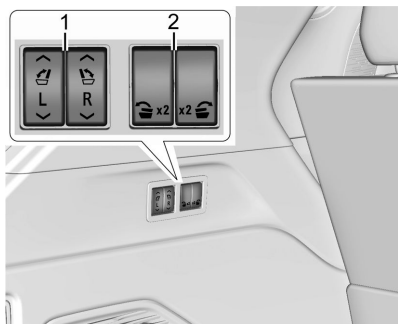
1. Third Row Power Seat Fold and Raise Switches
 2. Second Row Power Seat Fold and Tumble Switches (if equipped)
1. Press and hold the switch (1) on the side trim of the cargo area to fold the third row seatback.

The left switch folds the left seatback, and the right switch folds the right seatback.

2. Repeat the steps for the other seatback, if desired.

The switches (2) can be used to fold or fold and tumble the second row seats from the cargo area. See *Second Row Seats* ⇨ 49.

Returning the Third Row Seatback to the Upright Position



1. Third Row Power Seat Fold and Raise Switches
2. Second Row Power Seat Fold and Tumble Switches

To return the third row seatback to the upright position:

1. Open the liftgate to access the controls for the seat.
2. Press and hold the switch (1) on the side trim of the cargo area to raise the third row seatback.

The left switch raises the left seatback, and the right switch raises the right seatback.

Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

3. Reconnect the center seat belt mini-latch to the mini-buckle. Do not let it twist.
4. Pull on the seat belt to be sure the mini-latch is secure.
5. Repeat the steps for the other seatback, if desired.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

Warning

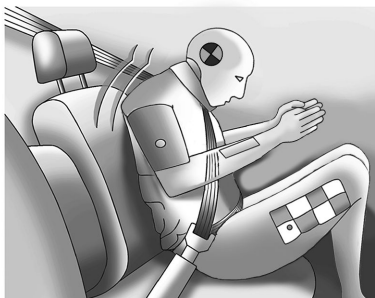
Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 112.

Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance, and when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

- Q:** Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
- A:** You *could* be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.
- Q:** If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?
- A:** Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work *with* seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all regions, the law requires wearing seat belts.

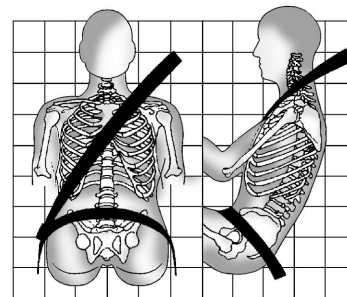
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection. There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ 74 or

Infants and Young Children ⇨ 76. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.



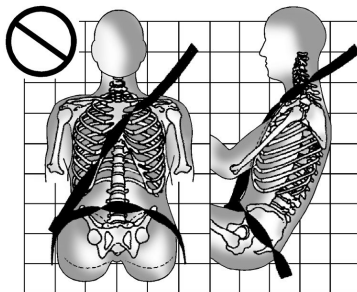
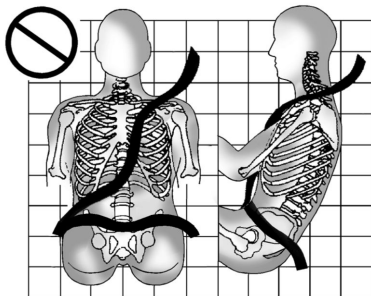
- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely

to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

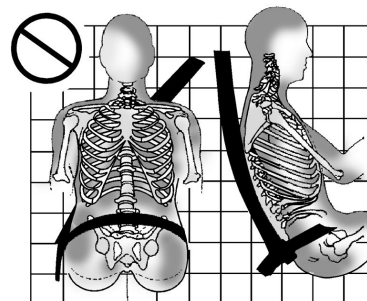
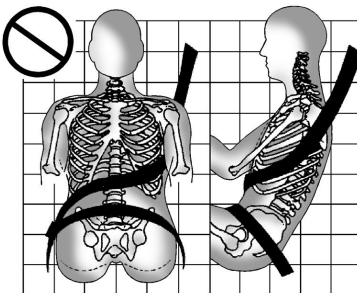
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

Warning

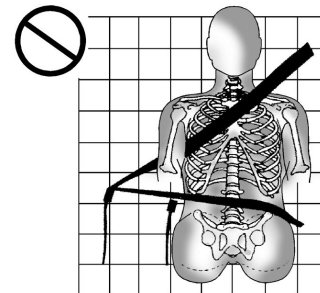
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.



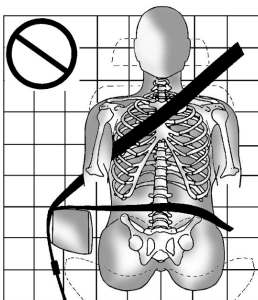
Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.



Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

Warning

The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat, such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash, pinched seat belts might not provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

Warning

You can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind your back, under your legs, or wrapped around your neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around you. You may have to cut the seat belt if it is locked and tightened around you.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

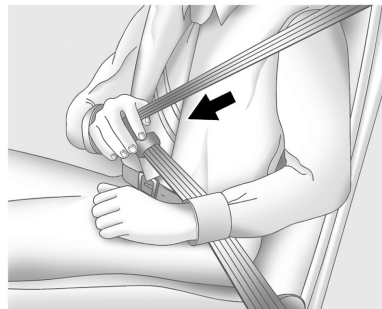
If you are using a rear seating position with a detachable seat belt and the seat belt is not attached, see *Third Row Seats* ⇨ 56 for instructions on reconnecting the seat belt to the mini-buckle.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

Warning

If equipped, the second row passenger can create more legroom by moving the front passenger seat with controls located on the rear center display screen. To prevent serious injury or death in a crash, do not permit a rear seat passenger to move the front seat if someone is seated there. Disable the controls by activating Rear Control Lock from the front center display screen.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

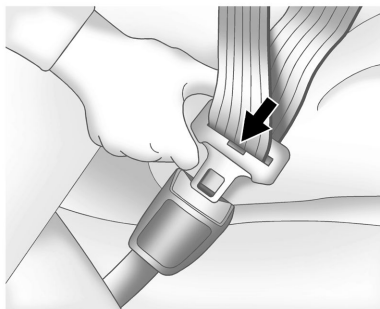


2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ 78. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69.



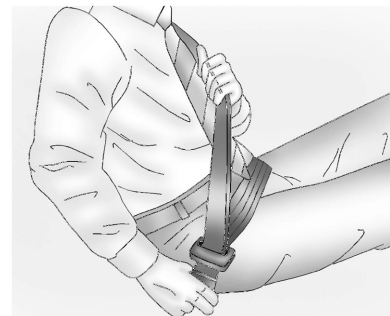
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

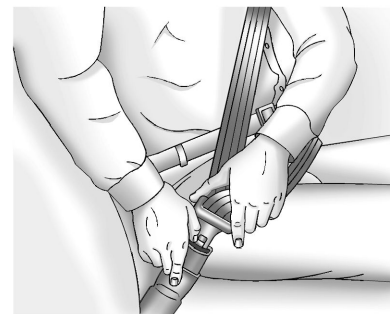
If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle, check if the correct buckle is being used.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See "Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster" in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



62 Seats and Restraints

To unlatch the belt, push the release pushbutton on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

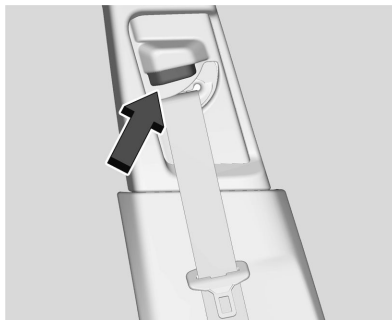
Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 58.



Push the release button to move the height adjuster to the desired position.

After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for the front outboard occupants.

Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met.

Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash* ⇨ 63.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in

working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 112.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ 63.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the

system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash

Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

64 Seats and Restraints

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 113.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A front center airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and for the second and third row passengers seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the second and third row passengers seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

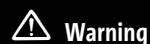
For the front center airbag, the word AIRBAG is on the inboard side of the driver seatback.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

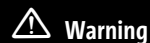
Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:



Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 67.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.



Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the front center armrest or console in vehicles with a front center airbag.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ 74 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ 76.



There is an airbag readiness light on the center stack below the infotainment screen, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 113.

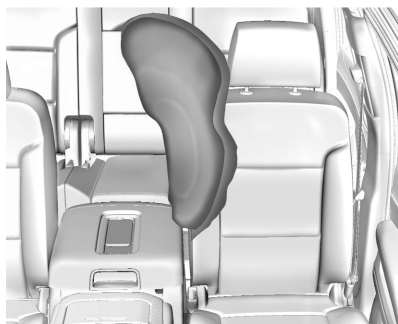
Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.



66 Seats and Restraints

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



The front center airbag is in the inboard side of the driver seatback.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second and third row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat or console accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag or the front center airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ 64. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the

airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

The front center airbag is designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending upon the location of the impact, when either side of the vehicle is struck. In addition, the front center airbag is designed to inflate when the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side. The front center airbag is not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, or rear impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate in some moderate to severe frontal impacts. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags may inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags may inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

68

Seats and Restraints

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or the repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 65.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body. Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first, second, and third rows. The rollover capable

roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 67.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. The front center airbag and roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 65.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust

coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.



Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lights and hazard warning flashers after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the vehicle off and then on again, the doors can be locked, the interior lights can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers

can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if attempting to restart the vehicle after a crash has occurred.

Plug-in vehicles have a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

If an airbag inflates or the vehicle has been in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. Before the vehicle can be operated again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ 383 and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ 383.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.



The symbols for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the symbol for on or off, will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 114.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly

70

Seats and Restraints

seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

 Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 114.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 113 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in a Rear Seat*

Position) ⇨ 90 *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat)* ⇨ 92.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 39.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to

secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

72 Seats and Restraints

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.



Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for

your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 73 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

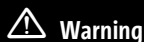


Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

**Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, airbag wiring, or front center console
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger's seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM

covers, upholstery, or trim, or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ 342 for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

74 Seats and Restraints

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 113.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 65. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash



Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

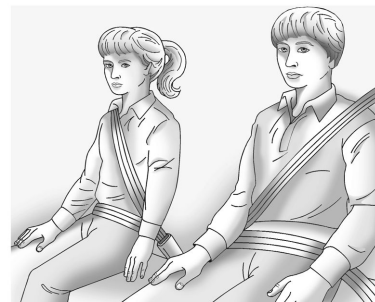
passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 113.

Child Restraints

Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle seat belts. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 58.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt shoulder belt under both arms or behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.



⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind their back, under their legs, or wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around the child. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to improperly wear, or play with, the seat belts.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind their back, under their legs, or wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around the child. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to improperly wear, or play with, the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate child restraint.



 Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.

It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If a forward-facing child restraint must be secured in the front passenger seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.

If a child restraint is installed in the second row center seat, move the second row seat to the rearward position, whenever possible, to minimize contact with the front center airbag.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle and is designed by a genuine child restraint manufacturer.

The instruction manual that is provided with the child restraint states the weight and height limitations for that particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of child restraints available for children with special needs.

 Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

 Warning

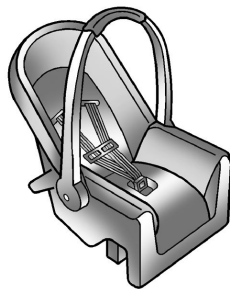
A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in an appropriate child restraint.

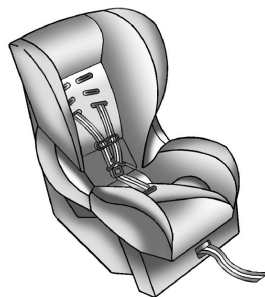
Child Restraint Systems



Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

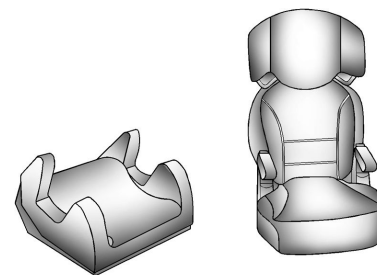
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



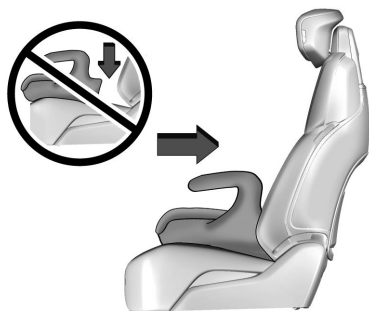
Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children* ⇨ 74.



Backless Booster

Backless booster fitment requirement:

Some backless booster seats are not suitable for rear seats that have oversized side seat bolsters, as they can push the backless booster forward from the seat back.

To use a backless booster:

1. Center the booster on the seat cushion.
2. Ensure the backless booster seat contacts the seat back.

If the backless booster does not meet the fit test described in Steps 1–2, select another booster seat.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

Warning

Each top-tether anchor is designed to anchor only one child restraint. Do not attach more than one child restraint to a single top-tether anchor. The anchor may come loose or break, potentially causing personal injury, property damage, or death.

Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and*

Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇨ 82 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, see the following:

- Instruction labels provided on the child restraint
- Instruction manual provided with the child restraint
- This vehicle owner's manual

The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

The vehicle is equipped with a front center airbag in the inboard side of the driver seat. Even with a front center airbag, a child restraint can be installed in any second row seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ➞ 69 for additional information.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If a child restraint is installed in a second row center seat, move the second row seat to the rearward position, whenever possible, to minimize contact with the front center airbag.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others. Do not install a child restraint in any rear seating position where it cannot be installed securely.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Caution

Child restraints can scratch the surface and cause damage to the screens. Avoid contacting the screens with the child restraint.

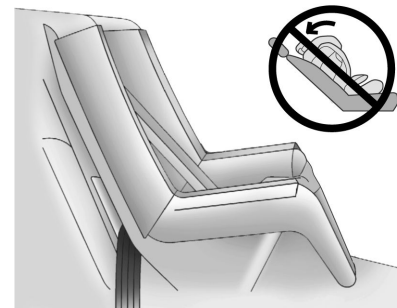
Adjust the seat in front of a child restraint to ensure proper installation according to the child restraint manual. Move the front seat forward to avoid contact between the child restraint and the seat or any accessories mounted to the seat.

When installing a child restraint in an adjustable second row seating position, the seat should be adjusted as follows:

- Lower lumbar adjusted to the fully retracted position
- Adjust the seat forward or rearward to achieve proper installation per the child restraint manual. See *Second Row Seats* ➞ 49.

**Warning**

Do not use the folding tray table with any type of child restraint or booster installation in the rear seats. Contact with the folding tray table could result in injury. Return folding tray tables to the correct storage position before installing any child restraint or booster.

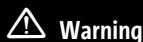
**Warning**

To reduce risk of injury, adjust the reclining rear seat back to a near upright seating position according to the child restraint manufacturer instructions. The child restraint must rest against the seat back.

When installing a child restraint system in the third row, it may be necessary to pass the child restraint between the second row seats. To gain access to the third row use the rear infotainment home screen controls to tilt

82 Seats and Restraints

and slide the second row seats forward and rearward as necessary, see *Second Row Seats* ⇨ 49 for more information.



To reduce the risk of injury, if you must place a rear-facing child restraint in the third row, only install a rear-facing child restraint in the center seating position. Forward-facing child restraints can be placed in any third row seating position. Always adjust the second row seats for proper clearance to the child restraint.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. This system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be attached using only the top tether.

For a forward-facing five-point harness child restraint where the combined weight of the child and restraint are up to 29.5 kg (65 lb), use either the lower LATCH anchorages with the top tether anchorage, or the seat belt with the top tether anchorage. Where the combined weight of the child and restraint are greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb), use the seat belt with the top tether anchorage only.

Recommended Methods for Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Only Approved Attachment Methods Show with an X			
		LATCH-Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH-Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt and Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)				X

See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in a Rear Seat Position)* ⇨ 90 *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat)* ⇨ 92.

Child restraints built after March 2014 are labeled with the maximum child weight, with which the LATCH system can be used for installing the child restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

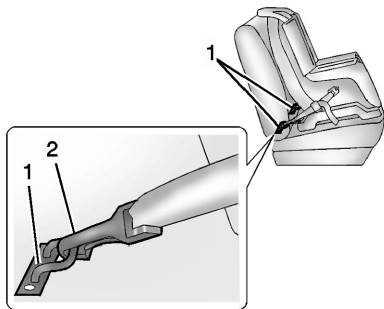
Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See *Securing Child Restraints*

84 Seats and Restraints

(With the Seat Belt in a Rear Seat Position)

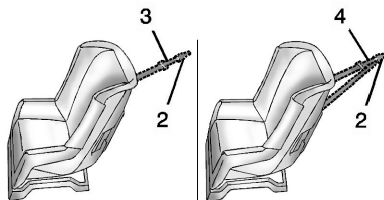
⇒ 90 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat) ⇒ 92.

Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

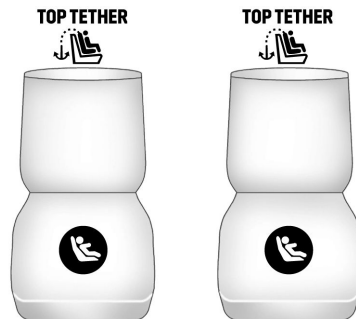


A top tether (3,4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in the event of a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints with a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



Second Row



: Seating positions with two lower anchors.



: Seating positions with top tether anchors.



To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels with the lower anchor symbol on them, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

TOP TETHER



To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is near the top tether anchors.



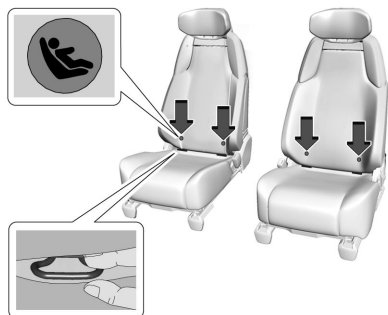
Non Executive

For non-executive seats, The lower anchors are located in the crease between the seatback and seat cushion.



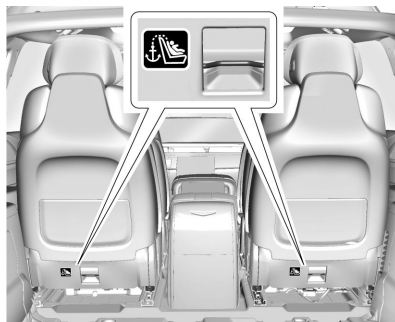
For non-executive seats, the top tether anchors are on the rear of the seatback for each seating position in the second row. Be sure to use an anchor located directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

86 Seats and Restraints

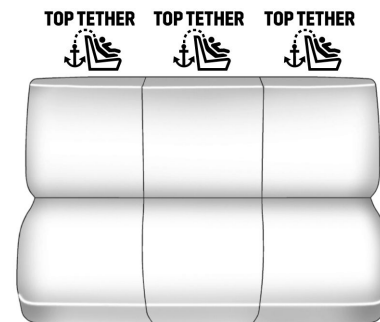


Executive

Executive seating lower anchors are in the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion. Push the seatback trim up at the crease to access the lower anchor.



Executive seating top tether anchors are on the lower structure of seat back behind a fabric slit. Slide the seat forward to access the anchor. Be sure to use an anchor located directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed. See *Second Row Seats* ⇨ 49.



Third Row Seat

TOP TETHER



: Seating positions with top tether anchors.



For the third row seat, the top tether anchors are on the back of the seatback. Be sure to use an anchor located directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

For models with a cargo cover, the top tether anchors are on the back of the rear seatbacks. Remove the cargo cover before installing the top tether. The cargo cover should remain off while the top tether is in use. Be sure to use an anchor directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 80 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

The vehicle is equipped with a front center airbag in the inboard side of the driver seat. Even with a front center airbag, a child restraint can be installed in any second row seating position.

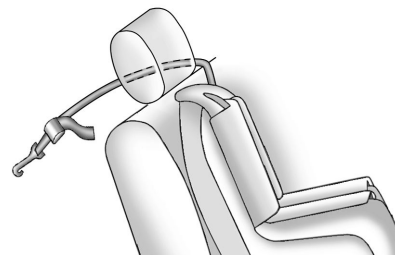
If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 80.

To adjust the rear seats, use the center console display controls, see *Second Row Seats* ⇨ 49.

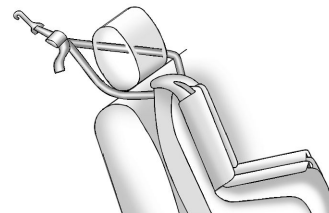
1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the seat belt and top tether when recommended by the child restraint manufacturer. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

- 1.1 Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
- 1.2 Put the child restraint on the seat.
- 1.3 Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the anchor. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
 3. Find the top tether anchor.
 4. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

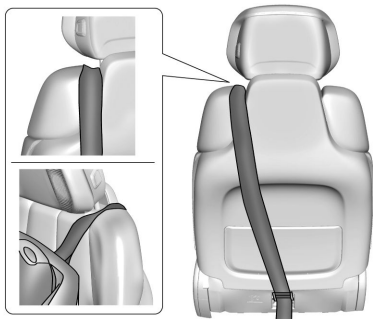
Non Executive Seats and Third Row

- 4.1 If the position you are using has a fixed headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether around the inboard side of the headrest or head restraint.

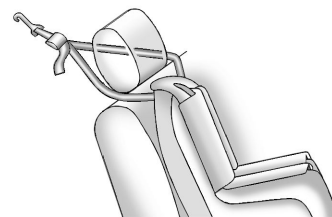


If the position you are using has a fixed or an adjustable head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the head restraint.

If the child restraint is installed next to a center seat, make sure the top tether does not interfere with the center seating position shoulder belt/retractor. If it does, find another suitable seating position to install the child restraint.



- For a single tether, route the tether around the inboard or outboard side of the head restraint.
- 4.1.1 The rear Executive Recline seat has an adjustable headrest and a back panel near the headrest posts. If you are using a dual tether strap that came with the Child Restraint:
 - Adjust the height accordingly to allow proper fitment. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 39.

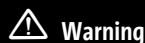


- If you are using a dual tether strap, route the tether over the headrest. Do not let the tether straps fall to the sides of the seat. Contact the child restraint manufacturer for additional guidance.
5. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Executive Second Row Seats

- 4.1 For the rear Executive Recline seat, the seat has an adjustable headrest and a back panel near the headrest posts. If you are using a single tether:
 - Adjust the head restraint height accordingly to allow proper fitment. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 39.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash



Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in a Rear Seat Position)

The vehicle is equipped with a front center airbag in the inboard side of the driver seat. Even with a front center airbag, a child restraint can be installed in any second row seating position.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 82 for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 82 for top tether anchor locations.

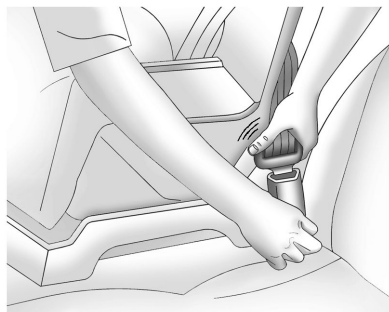
Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be

anchored. See the instructions that came with the child restraint and see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 82.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 80.

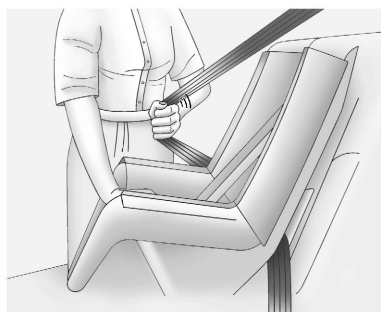
1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the child restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as directly as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



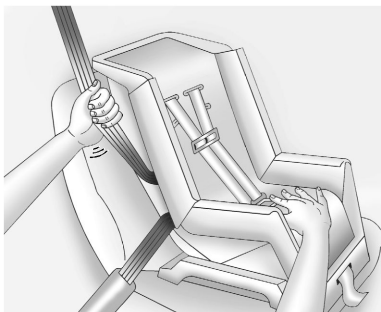
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. The rear seat should be adjusted to the rearmost position before using the locking retractor or child restraint lock off devices.



5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the buckle release pushbutton. If there is contact, reposition the child restraint using the instructions that came with the child restraint. If there is still contact, use another seating position or child restraint.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Tighten the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 82.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 82.

92 Seats and Restraints

9. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Many child restraints are too wide to be correctly secured in the center rear seat, although some will fit there. If the center seat position is too narrow for the child restraint, secure it in a rear outboard seat position.

If a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the rear center seat, ensure that the second-row arm rest remains in the stowed (closed) position. If the arm rest cannot be stowed, install the child restraint in another seating position.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Passenger Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 80.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69 and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 114 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 82 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

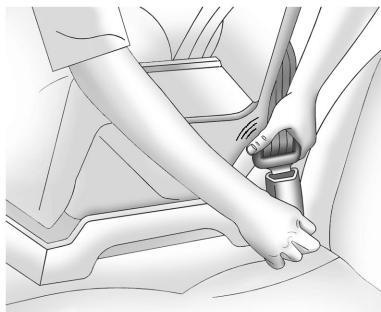
Warning

If equipped, the second row passenger can create more legroom by moving the front passenger seat with controls located on the rear center display screen. To prevent serious injury or death in a crash, do not permit a rear seat passenger to move the front seat if someone is seated there. Disable the controls by activating Rear Control Lock from the front center display screen.

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 114.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as direct as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



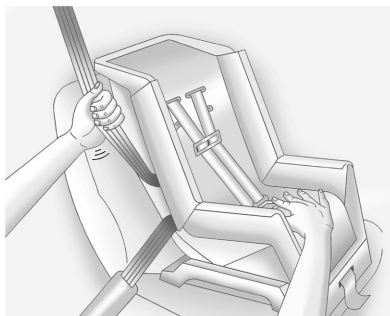
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

94 Seats and Restraints



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the buckle release pushbutton. If there is contact, move the seat upward and repeat prior installation steps. If there is still contact, reposition the child restraint

using the instructions that came with the child restraint. If there is still contact, use another seating position or child restraint.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

Storage

Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments	95
Glove Box	95
Cupholders	95
Underhood Storage (eTrunk)	95
Rear Storage	96
Center Console Storage	96

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs	99
Convenience Net	100
Safety Kit	100
Warning Triangle	101

Roof Rack System

Roof Rack System	101
------------------------	-----

Storage Compartments



Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box

To open the glove box, press the Glove Box Release button on the controls home page of the infotainment screen or tap Controls > Doors & Windows > Glove Box Release.

If the vehicle is stationary, a Glove Box Release icon appears on the infotainment home screen. Tap the icon to open the glove box.

If the vehicle is off, you can still open the glove box. Press the volume button or the Multi-function Controller (MFC) to wake the infotainment home screen and access the virtual Glove Box Release button.

To close the glove box, push the glove box up until it latches.

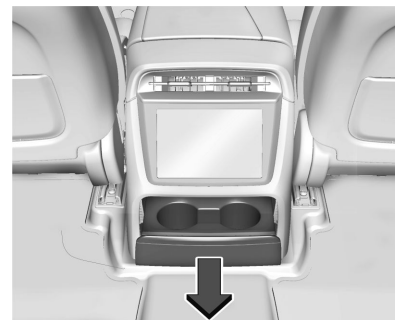
If the 12-volt battery is dead, the glove box will not open. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 349.

Cupholders

There are two cupholders in the front center console.

If equipped, there are two cupholders in the second row console.

Rear Cupholders



If equipped, there may be two cupholders, two USB ports, two HDMI ports, and a power outlet on the back of the center console. To access the cupholders, press and release the cover.

Underhood Storage (eTrunk)

If equipped, there is storage in the front, under the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 21.

96 Storage

The eTrunk can hold up to 200 kg (440 lbs) when the weight is evenly spread. To access the eTrunk, open the hood.

There are four cargo tie-downs in the eTrunk. See *Cargo Tie-Downs* ⇨ 99.

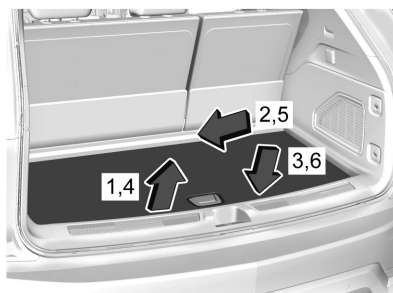
Warning

The emergency hood release button inside the underhood compartment will not function when the battery is disconnected or depleted. To avoid personal injury or death, always keep the hood fully closed and latched when storing the vehicle. If the hood is not latched, a person could climb into the underhood compartment and inadvertently close the hood. People should never climb inside the underhood compartment. Never shut the hood when a person is inside.

There is an emergency hood release button inside the underhood compartment.

Press  to open the hood.

Rear Storage



There is storage in the floor of the rear cargo area. Lift the handle to access.

If equipped, the cargo floor can be positioned on two different heights.

To move the cargo floor from the lower to the upper position:

1. Grab the floor from the handle, then pull the load floor up and away from the seatback.
2. Elevate the floor, then place the front floor edge on the carpeted flipper panel step.
3. Rest the floor rear edge in front of the sill plate.

To move the cargo floor from the upper to the lower position:

4. Grab the floor from the handle, then pull the load floor up and away from the seatback.
5. Slide the floor's front edge between the carpeted flipper panel and the plastic cargo bin.
6. Rest the floor rear edge in front of the sill plate.

Center Console Storage

Front Console

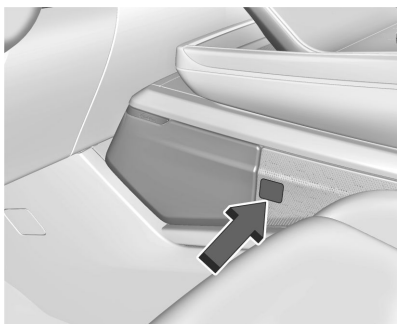


Press the button and lift to open. There is an auxiliary jack, USB ports, and an accessory power outlet.

Center Console Refrigerator

Caution

Do not put any objects between the front seats and the center console side walls. The air path could be blocked and cause the unit to stop working.



If equipped, press the button to open the cooler. To turn the cooler on or off, press and hold the button for 2 seconds.

The refrigerator can only be used while the vehicle is in accessory power or on. If the vehicle is turned off and turned back on, the last refrigerator operating mode will be resumed.

A light inside the refrigerator turns on when the refrigerator doors are opened. Do not open the driver side refrigerator door while the vehicle is being driven.



Warning

Do not touch bin surfaces with wet or damp hands while the bin is cooling. Skin could stick to the bin surface.

The bin wall will reach -15°C (5°F) while cooling. The operating temperature is 3°C (37.4°F).

The bottom mat is removable. Clean with water and mild soap.

Clean the refrigerator bin while the vehicle is turned off. Use a damp, soft rag and wipe the bin carefully. Do not scratch or puncture the bin surfaces. Ensure the bin is dry before turning the refrigerator on.

Rear Console



Warning

Do not use the folding tray table with any type of child restraint or booster installation in the rear seats. Contact with the folding tray table could result in injury. Return folding tray tables to the correct storage position before installing any child restraint or booster.

See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 80 for more information about installing a child restraint or booster.

Warning

The folding tray table can press into the abdomen, harming a pregnant woman and fetus and putting them at risk for injury. Pregnant women should not use the folding tray tables.

Warning

Fingers can be pinched when opening and closing the folding tray tables. To reduce the risk of pinching, open and close the folding tray tables carefully.

Warning

Open folding tray tables may be damaged or cause injury to rear seat passengers when the front seats are moved rearward. Be careful when adjusting the front seats to avoid passenger injury or damage to the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

folding tray tables or seats. If necessary, stow the folding tray tables when moving the front seats rearward.

Warning

The folding tray tables are not designed to sit/stand on and cannot hold more than 40 kg (89 lb.). Do not sit/stand on the folding tray tables, as this could result in possible injury or damage to the tray table.

Warning

Objects placed on, or attached to, the folding tray tables may cause injury to you or others or damage the vehicle in the event of a crash or sudden braking/maneuvering.

Caution

The folding tray tables are intended to be opened one at a time. Opening both folding tray tables at the same time could damage the tables. Do not open both folding tray tables simultaneously.

Caution

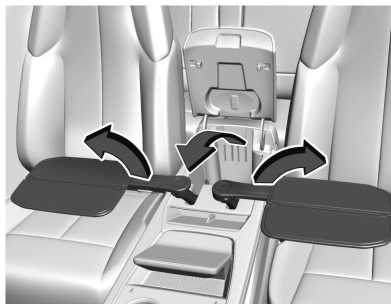
Overloading the folding tray tables can damage them. When using the folding tray tables, do not exceed the maximum load rating of 40 kg (89 lb).

Caution

Objects placed in the rear center console bin when the folding tray tables are open could be damaged when the folding tray tables are closed. Remove all objects from the rear center console bin before closing the folding tray tables.



There are two folding trays tables in the rear center console.



To access the stowed folding tray tables:

1. Lift the armrest to open the rear center console.
2. Press the button inside the console bin to unlock the folding tray tables. The folding tray tables must be released one at a time.
3. Rotate the folding tray table until the lower arm is upright.
4. Rotate the tables to be horizontal.
5. Slide the folding tray table outward.
6. Unfold the tray table.

When deployed, the folding tray tables can rotate forward to allow entry and exit into the vehicle.

To stow the folding tray tables:

1. Fold the tray table. The folding tray tables must be stowed one at a time.
2. Slide the folding tray table inward.
3. Pull the folding tray table arm upright.
4. Rotate the folding tray table rearward until the lower arm reaches the stowed position.
5. Press the folding tray table down to lock.
6. Close the rear center console armrest.

Additional Storage Features

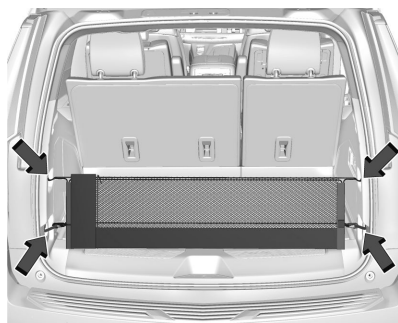
Cargo Tie-Downs



100 Storage

There are four cargo tie-downs in the rear cargo area and four in the underhood compartment, which can be used to secure cargo and keep it from moving inside the vehicle.

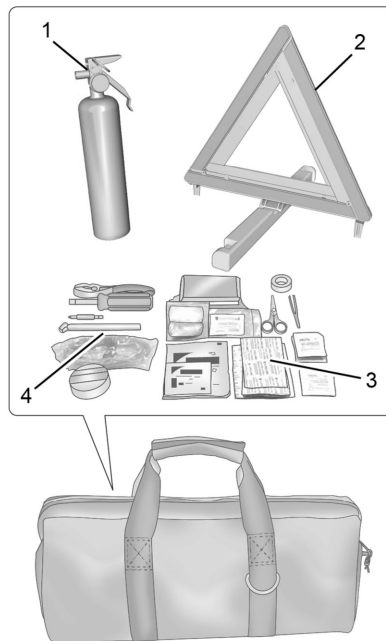
Convenience Net



This vehicle may have a convenience net in the rear of the vehicle. Attach it to the cargo tie-downs for storing small loads.

Do not use the net to store heavy loads.

Safety Kit



The safety kit is a freestanding bag in the cargo area.

The items stored in the safety kit bag include:

1. Fire Extinguisher
2. Warning Triangle
3. First Aid Kit
4. Highway Safety Kit

Warning

Perform fire extinguisher maintenance in intervals specified by its manufacturer. Periodically check:

- The internal pressure is still indicated by the green operating zone of the pressure gauge.
- The lead seal is not breached.
- The extinguisher validity is not expired.

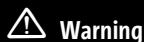
If the fire extinguisher is put to use or if there is an issue with its operation, replace the extinguisher with a new one that meets current country regulations.

Lack of proper maintenance may lead to injury or death if the fire extinguisher does not function properly.

Warning Triangle

The warning triangle is stored in the rear of the vehicle under the load floor.

Roof Rack System



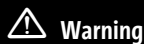
Warning

Before driving and occasionally during a trip, check that cargo is securely fastened, rests evenly between the cross rails and does not block the vehicle's lights or windows. Never load cargo directly on the roof of the vehicle or allow cargo to hang over the rear or sides of the vehicle. Never load cargo without first properly installing cross rails and other accessories designed to carry cargo. Personal injury, death or damage to the vehicle or other property may occur.

The vehicle may be equipped with side-rails for a roof rack system. Cargo must be secured with properly installed cross rails and other accessories designed to carry cargo. These can be purchased from your dealer.

If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

Cargo Weight Limits



Warning

Never load the roof rack with more weight than specified in this section. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher. To avoid losing control of the vehicle, avoid overloading, high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers when carrying cargo on the roof rack.

Do not exceed the maximum cargo weight for the roof rack system, including the weight of the cross rails and any other accessories used to carry the cargo such as bike racks or roof boxes. The maximum cargo weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack system is 100 kg (220 lb) or the weight designated in the instructions that came with the cross rails or other roof rack accessories, whichever is less.

The weight of any cargo carried on the roof rack system must be included in calculating the loaded weight of the vehicle. Do not exceed

the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle, including cargo carried on the roof rack system and passengers and cargo carried in the vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.

102 Instruments and Controls

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment	103
Heated Steering Wheel	103
Horn	103
Pedestrian Safety Signal	103
Windshield Wiper/Washer	104
Rear Window Wiper/Washer	105
Clock	106
Power Outlets	106
Wireless Charging	107

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ..	109
Instrument Cluster	110
Speedometer	111
Odometer	111
Trip Odometer	111
Battery Gauge (High Voltage)	111
Power Indicator Gauge	112
Speed Limiter Indicator	112
Seat Belt Reminders	112
Airbag Readiness Light	113
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	114
Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery) ..	114
Low State of Charge Light	115
Charge Cord Connected Light	115
Battery Fault Light	115

Propulsion Power is Limited Light	115
Service Vehicle Soon Light	115
Brake System Warning Light	116
Electric Parking Brake Light	116
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	116
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light	117
Service All-Wheel Drive Light	117
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	117
Lane Centering Assistance Light	118
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light	118
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	118
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	118
Traction Off Light	118
Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light	119
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light	119
Driver Mode Control Light	120
Four-Wheel Steering Light	120
Air Suspension Light	120
Tire Pressure Light	121
Security Light	121
Vehicle Ready Light	121
High-Beam On Light	122
Service Headlight System Indicator	122
Lights On Reminder	122
Cruise Control Light	122

Adaptive Cruise Control Light	122
Super Cruise Light	123
Driver Attention Assist Light	123
Door Ajar Light	123

Information Displays

Charging	123
Driver Information Center (DIC)	129
Vehicle Status	130
Head-Up Display (HUD)	131

Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages	133
Propulsion Power Messages	133
Vehicle Speed Messages	134

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System Programming	134
Universal Remote System Operation	136

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

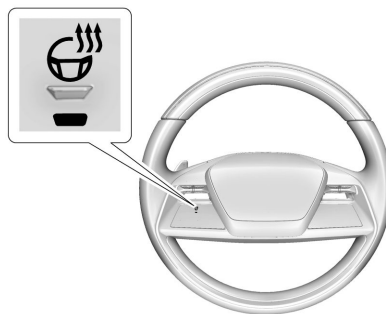


To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Press the control up or down to tilt the steering wheel up or down.
2. Press the control rearward or forward to move the steering wheel closer or away from you.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Heated Steering Wheel



 : Press to turn the heated steering wheel on or off. An indicator next to the button is lit when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Automatic Heated Steering Wheel

The heated steering wheel may turn on during a remote start along with the heated seats when it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator may come on in remote start.

The heated steering wheel will turn on when the auto heated seat is activated. The heated steering wheel indicator will display the state of the steering wheel heat.

To turn this feature on or off, select Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Heated Steering Wheel > Select ON or OFF.

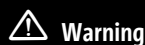
Horn

To sound the horn, press  on the steering wheel.

Pedestrian Safety Signal

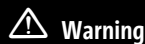
The vehicle is equipped with automatic sound generation. The automatic sound is generated to indicate the vehicle presence to pedestrians. The sound changes if the vehicle is speeding up or slowing down. It is activated when the vehicle is driving or shifted into a forward gear, N (Neutral), or R (Reverse), up to driving speeds of 25 km/h (15 mph) or 35 km/h (22 mph), depending on region of sale.

Windshield Wiper/Washer



Warning

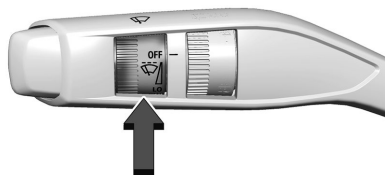
In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.



Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the hood, windshield, washer nozzles, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lights and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.

This vehicle is equipped with Rainsense. A sensor near the top center of the windshield detects the amount of water on the windshield and controls the frequency of the windshield wiper based on the current wiper speed. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.



With the vehicle on, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

LO: Use for slow wipes.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

Turn the band to select the frequency of intermittent wipes between OFF and LO. Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 317.

Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windshield wipers.

With Rainsense, if the vehicle is in N (Neutral) and the speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windshield.

The wiper operations return to normal when the vehicle is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Windshield Washer



> : Push the button on the side of the windshield wiper lever to the first position to activate the wipers.

>> : Push the button on the side of the windshield wiper lever to the second position to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers. When the button is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the

windshield washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 311 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Wiper Parking

If the vehicle is off while the wipers are on LO or HI, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the vehicle is off while the wipers are active due to windshield washing or Rainsense, the wipers continue until they reach the base of the windshield.

Heated Wiper Parking

If equipped, the heated wipers turn on when the rear window defogger is on and help to clear frost from the wipers.

: This button is on the climate control panel.

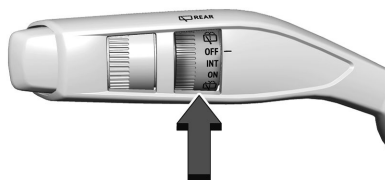
See “Rear Window Defogger” under *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ 176.

Night Vision Camera Washer

If equipped with the night vision system, activate the front windshield washer five times to clean the camera sensor. It must be dark enough outside for the system to operate.

See *Night Vision System* ⇨ 258 for information on using the night vision system.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer



The rear window wiper/washer controls are on the end of the windshield wiper lever.

Turn the controls to adjust the setting.

OFF: Turns the wiper off.

INT: Turns on the rear wiper with a delay between wipes.

ON: Turns on the rear wiper.

: Turn the band to  to spray washer fluid on the rear window and any rear cameras, if equipped. Release the band when done.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield, rear window, and any rear cameras. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ⇨ 34. Check the fluid level in the reservoir if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 311 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The rear window wiper/washer will not operate if the liftgate is open. If the liftgate is opened while the rear wiper is on, the wiper returns to the parked position and stops.

Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles, if the vehicle is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the rear wiper will automatically park under the rear spoiler.

The wiper operations return to normal when the vehicle is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

106 Instruments and Controls

Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the vehicle is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the vehicle is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing INT wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs INT wipes.

This feature can be turned on or off in the infotainment home screen by selecting Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience > Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear.

Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Date/Time" under *Settings* ⇨ 169.

Power Outlets

Caution

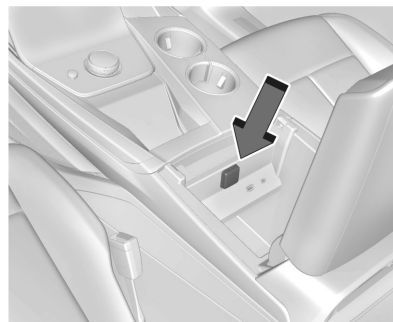
Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Power Outlets 12-Volt Direct Current

Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment.



Center Console

The vehicle has one accessory power outlet inside the center console.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

The accessory power outlets are powered as follows:

- The power outlets are powered when the vehicle is on, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See *Power Modes* ⇨ 194.

Certain power accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If you experience a problem, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 301.

Power Outlet 230-Volt Alternating Current

If equipped, the vehicle has three alternating current power outlets.

- Rear storage area
- Back of the center console
- In the eTrunk

When the vehicle is on, power to the 230-volt outlet is enabled. Power is supplied to the outlet when it is enabled and electrical equipment is plugged into that outlet. One power outlet can be used with electrical equipment that uses a maximum of 400 watts.

Ensure that all connected devices do not exceed 400 watts.

An indicator light on the outlet illuminates when the outlet is enabled and no system fault is detected. The outlet will not provide

power when the vehicle is off or the plug is not fully seated into the outlet. If a USB powered streaming device is being used, it is suggested to use a USB port for power. See *USB Port* ⇨ 154.

If equipment is connected using more than 400 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light will flash.

Do not use a power outlet with a missing or damaged cover.

The power outlet is not designed for the following, and may not work properly if they are plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets and touch sensor lamps
- Medical equipment

Wireless Charging



Warning

Wireless charging may affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.



Warning

Remove all objects from the charger before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charger may become very hot.

On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charger, to prevent burns.

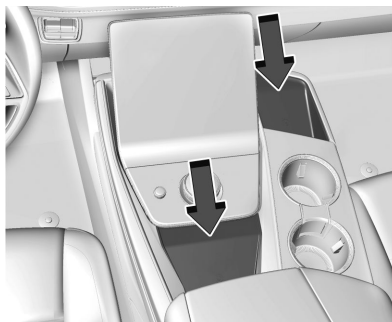
108 Instruments and Controls

If equipped, the vehicle has up to four wireless chargers, two in the front console and two in the rear console. The system operates at 127.7 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (15 W), as requested by the compatible smartphone.

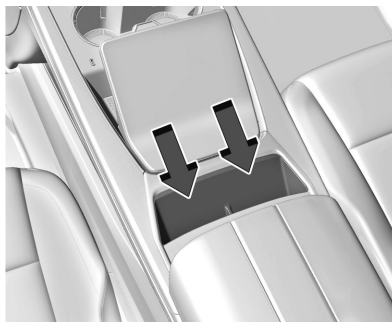
The vehicle must be on, in accessory mode, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP, during a Bluetooth phone call, or when phone projection (e.g., Apple CarPlay/Android Auto) is active. See *Power Modes* ➔ 194.

The operating temperature is -40°C (-40°F) to 85°C (185°F) for the charging system and 0°C (32°F) to 35°C (95°F) for the phone.

A charging stopped alert may be displayed on the infotainment screen, if the wireless charger or smartphone are outside of normal operating temperature. Charging will automatically resume when a normal operating temperature is reached.



Front Console



Rear Console

To charge a smartphone:

1. Confirm the smartphone is capable of wireless charging.
2. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charger.
3. Center the smartphone face up against the rear of the charger.

A smartphone case may prevent the charger from working, or reduce the charging performance.

4. A green  appears on the infotainment display next to the phone icon when the smartphone is detected.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures, your phone may take longer to charge.

Troubleshooting Wireless Charging

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and  appears, remove the smartphone and any objects from the pocket. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and wait a few seconds before placing/aligning it on the pocket again.

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and  appears, the charger and/or the smartphone is overheated. Remove the smartphone and any objects from the charger in order to cool the system.

For vehicles with wireless phone projection, the smartphone may overheat during wireless charging. The smartphone may slow down, stop charging, or shut down to protect the battery. The phone may need to be removed from its case to prevent overheating. The  may flash while the phone is cooling down enough for wireless charging to automatically resume. This is normal. Individual phone performance may vary.

Certain vehicle and smartphone accessories may not be compatible with the wireless charging system. See your dealer for additional information.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

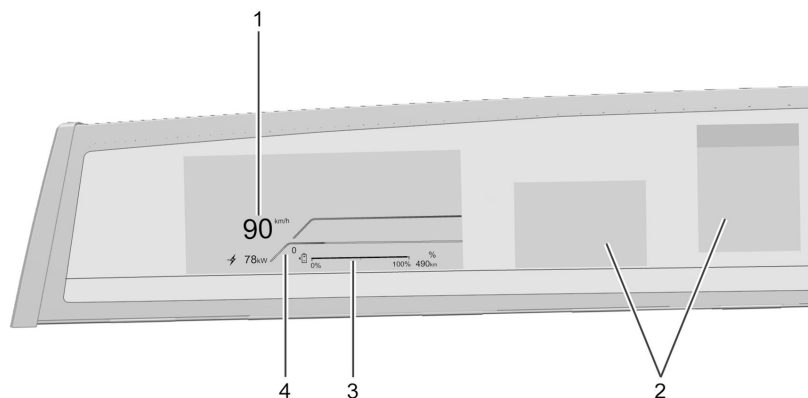
Warning lights, gauges, and indicators can alert you to an issue with your vehicle. Some warning lights display briefly to show that they are working when you start the vehicle. However, if a warning light persists while

driving, or if a gauge shows there may be a problem, be sure to refer to the sections under “Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators.”

Paying attention to your vehicle’s warning lights, gauges, and indicators and promptly addressing any issues may help you to prevent an expensive repair or personal injury. Postponing repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

110 Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster



Linear View Shown, Others Similar

1. Speedometer. See *Speedometer* ⇨ 111.
2. Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129.
3. Battery Gauge. See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ 111.

4. Power Indicator Gauge. See *Power Indicator Gauge* ⇨ 112.

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

If equipped, Velocity Max configuration displays a torque gauge in place of the power indicator gauge in all selectable views. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

The following are selectable views:

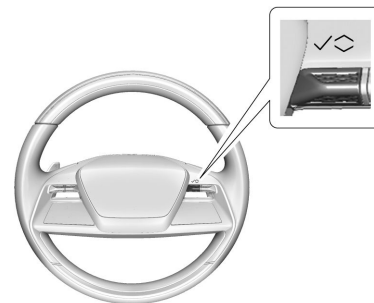
Gauge: Displays the power indicator gauge and the battery gauge near the speedometer. There are two information zones that are located to the right of the speedometer.

Map: Displays a navigation map.

Driver Assistance: If equipped, displays information for Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Follow Distance, Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), and Super Cruise.

Night Vision: If equipped, displays the Night Vision camera onto the instrument cluster. See *Night Vision System* ⇨ 258.

Minimalist: Displays no information zones.



Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

To change the cluster configuration, press  or  on the right steering wheel control.

Select the desired option from the list. Press  on the right steering wheel control to select the desired option from the list.

Selecting a different view could hide the vehicle status that is displayed in the information zones on the cluster. Once a view with information zones is selected the vehicle status that was last selected will then be displayed. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129 and *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 130.

Display Settings

The following options can be turned on or off using the infotainment display. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. See *Settings* ⇨ 169.

Speed Sign

Shows sign information from a roadway database in the onboard navigation. The sign will show “–” when there is no detected speed limit or the system is unavailable.

Turn-by-Turn Graphics

Provides Turn-by-Turn navigation graphics during an active route in your driver display.

Traffic Sign Recognition

Displays the detected speed limit in your driver display.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

This vehicle is equipped with an overspeed warning device. When the vehicle's speed reaches 120 km/h (75 mph), an audible alert will sound. A message also displays in the Driver Information Center. See *Vehicle Speed Messages* ⇨ 134.

Odometer

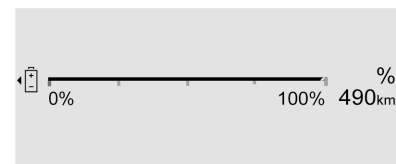
The odometer displays the distance the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer displays the distance the vehicle was driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

Access and reset the trip odometer through the Vehicle Status. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 130.

Battery Gauge (High Voltage)



Linear View Shown, Others Similar

This displays the high voltage battery state of charge. The value displayed is an estimate of how far the vehicle can be driven on the remaining charge based on recent driving habits, conditions, and HVAC usage.

The fill bars shown inside of the gauge indicate the percentage range as estimated from current vehicle conditions and climate settings. The range estimate may be affected by climate settings, current vehicle conditions,

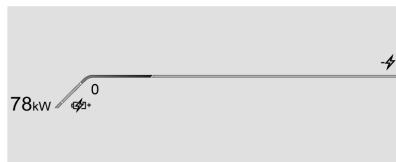
112 Instruments and Controls

and ambient conditions. Estimated range may increase and decrease based on climate control energy consumption.

Driving aggressively through hard acceleration and/or braking events, excessive HVAC usage, using heated or cooled seats, battery preconditioning, and performance modes can affect vehicle range estimates.

When the high voltage battery state of charge level gets low, the gauge will change color to amber. When the charge is very low, the estimated range value will change to LOW. Additional alerts may display and a sound may also be heard at low state of charge.

Power Indicator Gauge



Linear View Shown, Others Similar

The power indicator gauge is in the center of the display to the left of the speedometer in the Linear view.

This gauge displays the instantaneous charge and consumption power of the high voltage battery. Maximum power consumption is available when the high voltage battery is fully charged. During normal operation, a slight reduction in consumption power may occur as the high voltage battery state of charge decreases.

Regenerative Braking

When regenerative (regen) braking is active, the regen battery icon displays and will fill the lower section of the gauge. The power indicator gauge value shows the amount of instantaneous power being regenerated.

Regenerative Power Limited

Regenerative power may be limited when the high voltage battery is near full charge or cold. This will affect the vehicle's maximum regenerative braking power.

Speed Limiter Indicator



This light displays white when the speed limiter is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

See *Speed Limiter* ⇨ 212.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, or if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert sounds to alert the driver to fasten

their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the driver seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the driver seat belt is buckled. If the driver seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and audible alert will not sound.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

This vehicle may have a front passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69.



When the vehicle is started, or if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert may sound to alert the front passenger to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. If

the front passenger seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and the audible alert will not sound.

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Second and Third Row Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

This vehicle may have second and third row passenger seat belt reminder lights.



When the vehicle is started and not moving, and if a rear passenger has not buckled their seat belt, the light will display solid. If a rear passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light may flash and an audible alert may sound to alert the driver that a rear passenger needs to fasten their seat belt.

An **X** indicates the seat belt is not buckled. A **✓** indicates the seat belt is buckled.

For information on the front seat belt reminder lights, see "Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light" and "Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light" listed previously.

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the rear passenger seats. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. It is located in the instrument cluster. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ 64.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.



Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 69 for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.



When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light the symbols for on and off for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the off symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

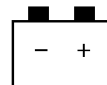
If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, or if the airbag readiness light is on, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service right away.



Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 113 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery)



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

If the light stays on or displays while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the 12-volt battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, turn off all accessories, such as the radio, to save battery power. Find a safe place to stop the vehicle.

Low State of Charge Light



This light displays amber when the vehicle state of charge is low. Proceed to a charging station to charge the vehicle.

Charge Cord Connected Light



This light displays when a charge cord is connected to the vehicle.

Charge Cord Connected and Locked Light



If equipped, this light displays when a charge cord is connected and locked to the vehicle.

Battery Fault Light



This light displays when there is a fault with the high voltage battery. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC). See your dealer for service.

Propulsion Power is Limited Light



These lights display when vehicle propulsion power is limited. The vehicle is drivable, but the ability to accelerate the vehicle may be reduced.

Service Vehicle Soon Light



This light displays to indicate there may be an issue with your vehicle. See your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Brake System Warning Light



Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on, have the brake system inspected immediately. This light may display if the brake fluid is low. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 312.

If the light displays while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The brake system has electric brake boost. Vehicle speed may be limited when the brake system warning light displays. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 352.

Electric Parking Brake Light



This light displays when the Electric Parking Brake is applied. If the light flashes after the Electric Parking Brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center.

If the light does not display, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If this light stays on or displays while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake. Take the vehicle to a dealer as soon as possible. In addition to the parking brake, other safety functions that use the Electric Parking Brake may also be affected. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 202.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

When the Antilock Brake System (ABS) detects a problem, the warning light displays and stays on, and you may hear an audible alert. Your vehicle brakes will still function, but your Antilock Brake System (ABS) is not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

If this warning light and the brake system warning light are displayed, your Antilock Brake System (ABS) and your regular brakes are not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 116.

Service All-Wheel Drive Light



This light displays amber when the electric All-Wheel Drive System is limited, and will turn off when the system is working normally.

If this light displays red, there may be a malfunction. See your dealer.

See *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 201.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colors:

- **White:** Displays when the vehicle starts. A steady white light indicates that Lane Keep Assist is unable to assist.

- **Green:** Displays when Lane Keep Assist is turned on and ready to assist. Lane Keep Assist will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- **Amber:** Displays when Lane Keep Assist is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning alert indicating that a lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects you are steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the Lane Departure Warning alert may not display. If equipped, the amber light also displays when the Blind Zone Steering Assist detects a potential crash with a moving vehicle in the lane you are entering. See *Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)* ⇨ 264.

Lane Keep Assist will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if Lane Keep Assist detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 268.

118 Instruments and Controls

Lane Centering Assistance Light



If equipped, this light displays the Lane Centering Assistance status.



If equipped, this light displays when you need to take control.

See *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light



This indicator displays when you turn off Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking.

This indicator also displays if Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking are unavailable due to malfunction, weather conditions, or a dirty windshield.

See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 253.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 257.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber if you are following a vehicle too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 251.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays amber when a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 257.

Traction Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The traction off light displays when the Traction Control System has been turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is turned off, the Traction Control System is also turned off. To turn the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204.

If the Traction Control System is off, wheel slip does not limit acceleration unless necessary to help protect the driveline from damage. Adjust your driving accordingly.

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The light flashes when the Traction Control System and/or the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System is actively working.

If the light is on and not flashing, the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System may not be fully operational or able to assist maintaining control. The Driver Information Center may display a message. Adjust your driving accordingly. If the condition persists, see your dealer as soon as possible.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204.

Trailer Sway Control Light



If equipped, this light will flash when Trailer Sway Control is active. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ 299.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

This light displays when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is off, the Traction Control System is also off. To turn StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204.

If StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System are off, the systems do not assist in controlling the vehicle. Adjust your driving accordingly.

120 Instruments and Controls

Driver Mode Control Light



This light displays when you select Sport mode.



This light displays when you select Snow/Ice mode.



This light displays when you select Tow/Haul mode.



This light displays when you select My Mode.



If equipped, this light displays when you select Velocity Max mode.

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

Four-Wheel Steering Light



This light displays amber when Rear-Wheel Steering is off.

See *Four-Wheel Steering* ⇨ 208.

Air Suspension Light



This light displays when the vehicle is raised to increased ground clearance height.

It flashes green to indicate that the vehicle is raising the ride height.



This light flashes green to indicate that the vehicle is lowering the ride height.



This light displays when the vehicle is lowered for easy entry and exit from the vehicle.



This light displays when the vehicle is in Service mode or Alignment mode.



This light displays when the vehicle is lowered to Low Rider mode.

See *Air Suspension* ⇨ 210.

Tire Pressure Light



If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System, this light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

The light displays to indicate information about tire pressures and the Tire Pressure Monitor System.

If the Light Stays On

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.

If the Light Flashes and Then Remains On

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System. If the problem is not corrected, the light will display every time the vehicle is started. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 336.

Security Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on and the vehicle does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation* ⇨ 32.

Vehicle Ready Light



The vehicle ready light displays when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

122 Instruments and Controls

High-Beam On Light



This light displays when the high-beam headlights are in use. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ 137.

Automatic High-Beam Light



If equipped, this light displays when the IntelliBeam system is enabled. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ 137.

Service Headlight System Indicator



The light may display briefly as the vehicle is started to indicate that a change to the left- and right-hand traffic selection has occurred during the last operating cycle.

This light flashes when the system is switching between left- and right-hand traffic.

The light displays solid when there is a problem with the Headlight system.

Lights On Reminder



This light displays when the exterior lights are in use. The light will not display when only the Daytime Running Lights are active. See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ 137.

Cruise Control Light



If equipped, this light displays white when cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

The light turns off when cruise control is turned off. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ 215.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light



This light displays white when Adaptive Cruise Control is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

Curve Speed Control Light



If equipped, this light displays green when Adaptive Cruise Control is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

Adaptive Cruise Control automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve, and may increase speed out of the curve without exceeding the set speed.

See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ 215.

Super Cruise Light



If equipped, this light displays the Super Cruise status. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224.

Driver Attention Assist Light



If equipped, this light displays amber when:

- Drowsiness assistance is not available
- Driver Attention Assist has been disabled

See *Driver Attention Assist* ⇨ 266.

Door Ajar Light



This light displays when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays Charging

Important Information about Electric Vehicle Charging

Danger

Improper use of portable electric vehicle charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adapters, surge protectors, or similar devices.
 - Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
 - Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.
 - Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.
- Charging an electric vehicle (EV) and increased charging rates can stress a building's electrical system more than a typical household appliance.
 - Before plugging the charge cord into an electrical outlet for the first time, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system (electrical outlet, wiring, junctions, and protection devices) for heavy-duty service at a 12 amp continuous load.

- Check electrical outlets often, as they may wear out with normal use or become damaged over time, making them unsuitable for EV charging.
- Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging. If the electrical outlet/plug appears hot, discontinue using it immediately and have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.
- When charging outdoors, use an electrical outlet that is weatherproof.
- Mount the charging cord to reduce strain on the electrical outlet/plug.
- Do not place the charge cord in a position where there is risk of it being submerged in water.

Charging App

The Charging app provides access to features which help you to review and manage charging preferences.

To launch the Charging app from the infotainment home screen, select the Charging icon. There are four selections to choose from: Next Charge, Charge Assist, Schedule, and Settings. When you launch Charging for the first time, the Next Charge screen will display.

Next Charge

To view the current charging status in the infotainment screen, select .

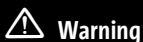
On the Next Charge screen, you can review information for the next charging session and specify if you want to Charge Now or Charge Later.

Charge Now

Charge Now is the default charging mode for your vehicle. The vehicle begins charging immediately when it is plugged in and authenticated at the charging location.

With Charge Now selected, the screen displays:

- Text indicating that the vehicle will charge immediately when plugged in
- The estimated time at which the vehicle will reach the desired charge level
- Target Charge Level Gauge: The percentage at which the vehicle will stop charging. The gauge also displays an estimate of the vehicle's range upon completing the charging session.

**Warning**

Do not charge your vehicle's battery above an 80% charge if you are going to drive down long, steep grades such as mountain passes. This provides room in the battery for regenerative braking to supplement your conventional brakes during the descent. This is especially important when towing a trailer, which puts additional stress on your vehicle's braking system.

See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ 189 for important information about driving on grades.

The default charge level is 80% when plugged in to protect battery life. To set a different charge level, drag the circular marker on the Target Charge Level Gauge to the preferred value. To lower the desired charge level, drag the Charge Level marker counterclockwise, and to increase it drag the marker clockwise. The charge level can also be changed by selecting $\wedge$ and $\vee$ inside the gauge on the screen. The range estimate updates once the desired

charge level is set. To optimize battery health, the minimum allowable charge level is determined by the vehicle.

Charge Later

Instead of charging immediately to a desired charge level, you may choose to delay the charge to the vehicle and have it completed by your desired departure time. This may be a more economical choice and a more efficient use of energy when charging at home. To use this mode, touch Charge Later on the Next Charge screen.

With Charge Later selected, the screen displays:

- Text indicating that your vehicle will delay charging to be ready by the time specified
- The ability to set the desired time at which the vehicle will finish charging and be ready for departure
- Target Charge Level Gauge: Ability to set the percentage at which the vehicle will stop charging. The gauge also displays an estimate of the vehicle's range upon completing the charging session.

- Preconditioning: Ability to heat or cool the cabin to your desired temperature using energy from the charger. Energy from the battery is not used to condition the cabin, ensuring the vehicle gets the maximum range from the charging session. Preconditioning happens at the end of the charge, and right before the departure time.

To set the time at which the vehicle will complete the charge and be ready for departure:

Drag each value up or down within the time selector until the preferred time is selected. If the desired charge level cannot be reached by the selected time, a message will display that one of the two preferences must be adjusted.

To adjust the desired charge level in Charge Later mode, see "Charge Now" earlier in this section.

Setting the Preconditioning preference:

Select the switch to turn on Preconditioning. The Preconditioning temperature can be adjusted by selecting Preconditioning on this screen, or in Settings.

126 Instruments and Controls

Active Charging

For information on the vehicle battery and charging, see *Plug-In Charging* ⇨ 270.

During an active charging session, the Charging screen displays and continuously updates the following items:

- The current charging status
- The range the vehicle is capable of driving at the current charge level
- Range accumulation per hour of charging
- The estimated time at which the vehicle will reach the desired charge level
- If equipped, the current amount of power that is charging the high voltage battery
- If equipped, the maximum amount of power your vehicle is able to charge at this station
- Target Charge Level Gauge: The current charge level value represented as a percentage and a colored section of the circular gauge.

To update the desired charge level for the active charging session, drag the marker on the Target Charge Level Gauge.

If the charge coupler is locked, the Stop Charge button will display. Selecting the Stop Charge button at any time ends the active charging session.

If equipped for Level 1 and Level 2 chargers, you can also select the appropriate charge cord limit for your location. This determines how much current can flow from an electrical outlet to the vehicle battery. It also ensures proper charge time estimates.

When the charge cord limit is changed to the highest setting on a 120-volt circuit a notification is displayed.

If no Home Location is set, the Level 1 cord limit will revert to the lowest setting every time the vehicle is shifted out of (P) Park.

Range and charge time estimates fluctuate depending on a number of factors such as charge cord level/limit, battery temperature, and outside air temperature.

The peek-in charging screen can be used to monitor your vehicle's charge status when the vehicle is off, see *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 110. To monitor the charging status remotely, download the myCadillac app on your mobile device.

Fast Charging

If equipped, the vehicle will immediately begin charging when plugged into a fast charge station. While fast charging, the vehicle will bypass any schedule or departure time selection. See *Plug-In Charging* ⇨ 270.

Charge Assist

To find a charge station with the infotainment screen, select .

The choices available for Charge Assist include Nearby, Favorites, Routes, or Accounts. Additionally you can filter the list of shown charge stations by selecting  above the list.

Nearby

Displays nearby stations. When a station name is selected, details of the selected charge station displays on the screen.

Station Details displays Station Info, Connectors and Station Photos.

With Station Info selected, the screen displays:

- Name of the charge station
- Number of ports available
- Estimated charge percentage remaining upon arrival

- Charge station address
- Favorites button
- Navigation button

The Connector screen displays the connector types and availability. From here you can select a connector to see pricing details and charging speed. You can start a charging session by selecting the Start Charging button.

The Station Photos screen displays photos of the selected charge station.

Favorites

Displays a list of your favorited stations. You can favorite stations from the Station Details screen.

Routes

Allows you to access routes planned and saved on the myCadillac app. To activate a route, touch the navigation icon to start route guidance.

Accounts

Allows you to view charge provider accounts that you have linked in the myCadillac app, and pre-pay for charging. You can also choose to be notified when you are approaching one of your providers' stations.

Schedule

Select  to schedule a custom charging plan for each day of the week. When the vehicle is plugged in at the Home Location, the Schedule feature will automatically charge to the desired charge level and precondition the cabin by the time set in the Schedule. This feature acts as a more customizable Charge Later setting than the one on the Next Charge screen.

Creating a Schedule

To create a schedule, touch Create Schedule. If there is no Home Location set, you will be prompted to create one.

The Charging Schedule dialog displays:

- Days of the week.
- A value selector for setting the desired charge level.
- A time selector for setting the time the vehicle will reach the desired charge level.

- Preconditioning: Allows the vehicle to heat or cool the cabin to the desired temperature by using energy from the charger.
- An **X** allowing you to close the Charging Schedule screen.
- Save & Close button: Applies any changes made and exits the dialog.

Days can be assigned to the schedule. Days of the week are represented in toggles containing their first letter. Touching each day illuminates the graphic, confirming that day is assigned that to the schedule. Touching a second time unassigns days from this schedule, dimming the toggle once again. Select all days you wish to adhere to the settings in this schedule. If there are multiple charge schedules, days must be unassigned from their current schedule before they can be assigned to a new one.

Once completed with the charging schedule, select the Save & Close button to finish creating the schedule.

On days that are not assigned a schedule, the vehicle will begin charging to 80% as soon as it is plugged in, unless otherwise specified on the Next Charge screen.

128 Instruments and Controls

Home Charge Schedule can be turned ON or OFF. To enable or disable all charging schedules, select the toggle switch next to Home Charge Schedule on the Schedule screen.

Modifying and Deleting Charge Schedules

To modify a schedule, select the card on the Schedule screen. This will open a screen. Make the desired changes and select the Save & Close button when finished. To delete the schedule, select the Delete Schedule button and confirm your decision when prompted.

Charge Settings

To view and change the Charge Settings, select



Use this screen to set vehicle charging preferences. Touching any item will display options for specifying their behavior.

The Settings screen displays:

Home Location

With a Home Location set, the vehicle can determine whether it is plugged in at home and will charge according to any existing schedules. The Home Location can be changed or deleted at this screen.

The wireless service and GPS satellite technologies must be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is disconnected, or if the vehicle has been off for an extended period. If GPS is unavailable, a message displays on the infotainment screen. GPS functionality may resume after the next time you drive the vehicle.

Notifications

This section contains on/off preferences for multiple notifications triggered during the Charging session.

Charge Status Feedback: When on, your vehicle will chirp to accompany changes in the charging status.

Charge Cord Unplugged Alert: If equipped, when on and your vehicle is locked and connected to a portable cord (120-volt) charger, the horn will sound and the headlights will flash if the charge cord becomes unplugged.

Charge Power Loss Alert: When on, your vehicle will chirp for an extended period if charging power is cut off.

Headlight Charge Status Indicator: If equipped, when on, your vehicle's headlights will show the charging status. As the battery charges,

more LED bars within the headlights will turn on. The headlights will automatically turn off when charging is complete.

Fast Charge Prep

If equipped, adjusts the battery to the optimal temperature for quicker Fast Charging. This should be done before charging at a Fast Charger.

Depending on the outside and battery temperature, battery conditioning could take longer to reach the optimal temperature.

When using Google Maps, the Fast Charge Prep feature begins automatically when a Fast Charge station is added to your route via the  on the infotainment screen.

Preconditioning Temperature

Allows you to set the preferred cabin temperature. During a planned charging session at the Home Location, the vehicle cabin is warmed or cooled to this temperature if set to ON in either the Charge Later screen or in an active Schedule.

Preferred Charge Times

Allows you to enable preferred charge time windows for the Home Location during both weekday and weekend planned charging sessions. It does so whether the vehicle is set to Charge Later or observing a scheduled charge. This allows for charging at a lower cost by prioritizing charging during the electrical provider's off-peak period. The vehicle will use these times to reach the desired charge level by the scheduled time. If the vehicle cannot reach the desired charge level within these times, it will charge as needed outside of this time window.

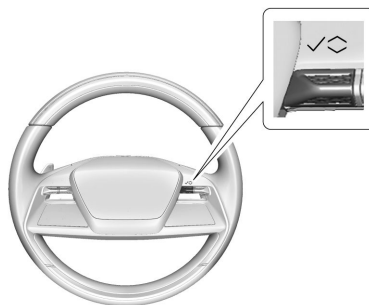
Driver Information Center (DIC)

Driver information is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

Information is broken down into two main zones:

Left Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the right of the speedometer.

Right Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the right of the left zone.



^ or v : Use to scroll to the previous or next selection.

✓ : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset certain displays.

Information Display Options

Select which info display to view by selecting Add to Driver Display in the Vehicle Status on the infotainment display. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 130.

Information Displays

The following is the list of all information displays and their locations. Some information displays may not be available for your vehicle.

Left Zone

Audio Now Playing: Displays the actively playing audio.

Navigation: Displays a variety of navigation information.

Phone: Displays a variety of call information.

Right Zone

Time & Temperature: Displays the current time and the current outside air temperature.

Trip Information: The Trip 1 or 2 display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. To reset the trip, touch and hold the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed.

The Average Efficiency shows the approximate average kWh per 100 kilometers (kWh/100 km), kilometers per kilowatt hour kWh (km/kWh), or miles per kilowatt hour kWh(mi/kWh). This number is calculated based on the number of kWh/100 km, km/kWh, or mi/kWh recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number only reflects the approximate average electrical energy economy that the vehicle has at that moment, and changes as driving conditions change.

130

Instruments and Controls

Current Trip: Displays distance driven, average efficiency, and time elapsed since vehicle startup. It resets when you turn your vehicle off.

Date: Displays current date information. If equipped, Air Quality information is shown below date and time information. Air Quality shows the measured Particulate Matter (PM2.5), along with the status of the air quality. This indicates how clean or polluted outdoor air is. Higher numbers indicate more pollutants and a greater potential for adverse health effects.

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 335 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 336.

Energy Usage: Displays energy usage of the Driving, Remote Climate, and Climate and Fast Charge Prep vehicle systems as percentages of overall vehicle energy use.

Energy Efficiency: Displays a graph showing the energy efficiency that has been used by the vehicle over a recently driven distance.

Vehicle Status

To access the menu select the Vehicle Status icon from the infotainment home screen. Vehicle status content is grouped together and shown on the infotainment display.

Selecting vehicle status content on the infotainment display shows the available options. Follow any message or alerts that may display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

Touch Add to Driver Display to send the desired content to the Driver Information Center (DIC) on the instrument cluster. Touch Remove from Display to remove the selected content from the instrument cluster. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129.

Options

The following is the list of all possible vehicle status content and location. Some but not all of the content and options may be available for your particular vehicle.

Overview

Displays an interactive image of your vehicle that shows performance and health information.

Maintenance

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of each tire. Tire pressure displays in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 335 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 336.

Choose from the following options: Relearn Sensors and Add to Driver Display.

Tire Rotation: If equipped, displays the distance remaining for recommended tire rotation. Rotating your tires regularly prevents uneven wear. Schedule service when it is convenient. Messages display based on tire rotation notifications. See *Tire Rotation Monitor* ⇨ 339.

Choose from the following options: Turn Off/On Notifications and Reset.

Energy Info

Energy Usage: Displays how energy is being used for the current drive since the last time the vehicle was started. Percentages of the Driving, Remote Climate, and Climate and Fast Charge Prep vehicle systems as overall vehicle energy use are shown. When selected,

distance driven, total energy, energy usage bar diagram, and selectable categories are displayed. Select a category to learn more about how your vehicle uses energy from the battery.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Energy Efficiency: Displays a graph showing the energy efficiency that has been used by the vehicle over a recently driven distance. When selected, regenerated range, and instant efficiency is shown along with average efficiency in the dialog.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Trip

Trip Information: Trip 1 or 2 displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

If equipped, Average Efficiency shows the approximate average kilometers per kilowatt hour kWh (km/kWh) or miles per kilowatt hour kWh (mi/kWh). This number is calculated based on the number of km/kWh or mi/kWh recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number only reflects

the approximate average electrical energy economy that the vehicle has at that moment, and changes as driving conditions change.

To reset these values, touch reset on the touchscreen display when the Trip Information dialog is selected.

The following options may be chosen: Reset Trip 1, Reset Trip 2, and Add to Driver Display.

Current Trip: Displays distance driven, average efficiency, and time elapsed since vehicle startup. It resets when you turn your vehicle off.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

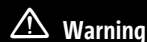
Air Quality

Displays the measured Particulate Matter (PM2.5), along with the status of the air quality. This indicates how clean or polluted outdoor air is. Higher numbers indicate more pollutants and a greater potential for adverse health effects. When Air Quality Index numbers are high, close your vehicles windows and doors, set your climate system to Auto, and turn on air recirculation. Air Quality Index displays all of the possible measurement ranges, along with the status that is attributed to those ranges.

The following options may be chosen: Air Quality Index and Add to Driver Display.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

If equipped with HUD, certain vehicle information is projected through a lens on top of the instrument panel onto the windshield.



Warning

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

132 Instruments and Controls

The language selection and the units of measurement are changed through the infotainment screen. See *Settings* ⇨ 169.

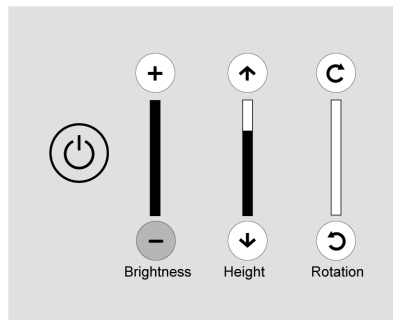
Depending on how the vehicle is equipped, the HUD may display some of the following vehicle information, messages, or alerts:

- Speed
- Incoming Phone Call
- Navigation
- Driver Assistance Indicators
- Vehicle Messages

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 133. Critical alerts may display in the HUD even when it is turned off.

HUD Controls

If equipped, the HUD Controls are located under the Controls app on the front center console display. You can adjust brightness, height, and rotation, or turn the HUD on or off. This feature may only be available in P (Park).



To adjust the HUD image:

1. Adjust the driver seat to your optimal driving position.
2. Start the vehicle.
3. On the front center console display, select Controls > HUD.
4. Use the Rotation and Height icons or tap the bar to adjust the HUD to a position that is level with the ground and the entire image is fully visible and clear.
5. The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. Adjust as needed using the Brightness icons.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the HUD image. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses can make the HUD image harder to see.

Speed Limit Sign

To turn the posted speed sign displayed in the HUD on or off, on the infotainment home screen, select *Settings* ⇨ 169 > Display.

HUD Content

If equipped, the following content displays in the HUD.

Speed: Displays the speedometer reading in English or metric units and speed limit sign, if enabled. Select status indicators also display in the HUD. See *Symbols* ⇨ 2.

Navigation: Displays the speed sign, if enabled, speedometer, select indicators, and Turn-by-Turn Navigation information during an active route.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also display in the HUD.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

HUD Troubleshooting

If you cannot see the HUD image when the vehicle is on, ensure that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- The HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- The HUD is adjusted to the proper height and rotation.
- You are not wearing polarized sunglasses.
- The windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If you continue to experience problems with the HUD, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. See *Windshield Replacement* ⇨ 318.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC) indicate the vehicle status or needed action to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear together.

If equipped, vehicle status notifications are also sent to the infotainment display. Touch  on the infotainment home screen to display vehicle messages. A red dot on the notification icon indicates an active issue. Depending on the message, you can schedule a service, find the nearest dealer, or find the nearest charging station.

Press ✓ to acknowledge and clear the messages that do not require immediate action. You cannot clear messages that require immediate action until that action is performed.

Address and follow all message instructions promptly; clearing a message does not correct the issue.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

The system may display messages concerning:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels

- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Propulsion
- Tire Pressure
- Battery
- Steering

Propulsion Power Messages

REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE

A message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance,

134 Instruments and Controls

proceed to your destination. Under certain conditions, the performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

This message can be displayed when the high voltage battery charge level is low. This is normal behavior as the vehicle is limiting power due to reduced battery capability.

Under certain operating conditions propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the vehicle has been off for two minutes.

PROPULSION POWER REDUCED DUE TO TEMPERATURE

A message displays when the vehicle is on, the battery temperature is low, and the vehicle power is limited. The duration of the limited vehicle performance depends, in part, on the high voltage battery charge level. If the high voltage battery charge level is relatively high, as the vehicle is driven, the battery temperature will increase, and the vehicle will return to normal operation. If the high

voltage battery charge level is relatively low the vehicle will not return to normal operation until charged.

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the high voltage battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication; thermal; brake; suspension; tire; or, if equipped, Teen Driver.

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System

Programming

The Universal Remote System can replace up to eight remote control transmitters (remote controls), such as garage door openers, security

systems, and home automation devices. These instructions address garage door openers, but will work for other devices, too.

Do not use the Universal Remote System with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles and future programming and erase the system if you terminate vehicle ownership. See “Erasing Universal Remotes” later in this section.

Programming the Universal Remote System

Programming involves time-sensitive steps. You must complete these steps within the allotted time, or you will have to repeat programming.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote System. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

1. If your garage door opener includes a hand-held transmitter, make sure it has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

2. Clear all people and objects away from the garage door.

3. Park your vehicle outside and directly facing the garage door opener receiver. The vehicle must remain in P (Park) for the entire duration of the programming.

4. From the Controls menu, select Universal Remotes > Add Remote.

Depending on the vehicle, access the Controls menu from either the infotainment home screen or the front center console.

5. If you have a hand-held transmitter, make sure to press Yes to continue to the next step.

If your garage door opener does not include a hand-held transmitter, press either D-Mode (mostly used in North America), or UR-Mode (mostly used in Europe, Mideast,

and Asia), and jump to “D-Mode and UR-Mode Based Programming” later in this section.

Hand-Held Transmitter Based Programming

Once you press Yes for the hand-held transmitter, you should see a screen with Searching for Signal.

6. While Searching for Signal is displayed, press and hold the hand-held transmitter button about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the rear-view mirror. Do not release the button until Signal Found displays. If Signal Found does not display after 45 seconds, press  and return to Step 4 to try again.

Some garage door openers require a modification to Step 6. See “Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

7. Once Signal Found displays, press the Test button. You may need to press it several times, as some garage door openers require multiple valid signals when programming.
8. If your garage door moves, press the It Worked button to confirm programming was successful and end the process.

If programming was not successful, you can return to Step 4 and try again or follow additional steps described in “D-Mode and UR-Mode Based Programming” later in this section. You can also consult with HomeLink by jumping to “Contact HomeLink” later in this section.

D-Mode and UR-Mode Based Programming

If supported, you may be able to program Dor URmode garage door receiver remotes.

9. Locate the Learn or Smart button on the garage door opener receiver in the garage. The name and color may vary by manufacturer but is usually located near the antenna wire. If you have any difficulty finding the button, refer to the garage door opener manufacturer’s instructions.
10. Press and release the Learn or Smart button on the garage door opener receiver, then complete the next step within 30 seconds of pressing the button. If it takes longer than 30 seconds, press the button again.
11. Return to the vehicle and press the Test button on the screen. You may need to press the Test button several times. If your garage door moves, then programming was

136 Instruments and Controls

successful. Press the It Worked button to confirm programming was successful and end the process.

If programming was not successful, you may retry steps above by pressing the It Didn't Work button or consult with HomeLink by jumping to "Contact HomeLink" later in this section.

Contact HomeLink

For questions or programming help, visit www.homelink.com/gm.

Using Universal Remotes

After successfully programming your Universal Remote, you can change the name and location of the remote as desired by selecting  next to the remote on the screen. Be sure that you are nearby your programmed garage door opener when you select Update Location.

Each successfully programmed remote creates a shortcut icon. Tap the desired shortcut icon to operate the remote. You can press and drag icons to reposition them on the screen as desired.

Erasing Universal Remotes

To erase an individual programmed Universal Remote, select  next to the remote on the screen you wish to erase. Then select Delete.

To erase ALL programmed Universal Remotes, select  next to any remote on the screen. Then select Delete All.

Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators

Some gate operators and radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to time out after several seconds of transmission.

This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming. If programming did not work, replace Step 6 under "Programming the Universal Remote System," previously in the section, with the following:

Press and release the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until Signal Found appears on the screen. Continue to Step 7 to complete programming.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System

Press the desired Universal Remote button on the infotainment screen or the front center console, depending on the vehicle.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Select the universal remote to be reprogrammed.
2. Select "Delete."
3. Select "Add Remote." Follow the instructions in *Universal Remote System Programming* ⇨ 134.

Lighting

Exterior Lighting

Headlight Controls	137
High-Beam Systems	137
Headlights Off Reminder	139
Daytime Running Lights	139
Automatic Headlight System	139
Headlight Leveling Control	140
Hazard Warning Flashers	140
Turn and Lane-Change Signals	140
Cornering Lights	141

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control	141
Dome Lights	142
Reading Lights	142

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting	142
Exit Lighting	143
Ambient Lighting	143
Battery Load Management	144
Battery Power Protection	145
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver	145

Exterior Lighting

Headlight Controls

The headlight control is along the bottom edge of the front center console display. Touch the  symbol, then select any of the following options.

Off: Turns off the exterior lights.

Auto: Enables the automatic headlight system, which controls the exterior lights and instrument panel lights depending on outside lighting. See *Automatic Headlight System* ⇨ 139.

 : Turns on the parking lights; taillights; instrument panel lights; roof marker lights, if equipped; front/rear side marker lights; and license plate lights.

 : Turns on the headlights and all lights that turn on with park lights.

Headlights can also be activated in the Controls & Safety app. Select  > See More Controls > Lights > Headlights.

Optional Reminder If Headlights Are Off

You can set a reminder for the vehicle to display a message if it is dark outside and the headlights are off. On the front center console

display, select  > See More Controls > Lights > Headlights, then touch  in the upper corner of the Headlights menu. Touch the box next to Turn Headlight Reminder On to enable or disable the option.

High-Beam Systems

Manual High-Beam Controls

High/Low-Beam Changer

To manually turn the high beams on, push the turn signal lever away from you until it stays in place. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

The high-beam indicator light  appears in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlights are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you and release.

138 Lighting

Automatic High-Beam System — IntelliBeam

If equipped, this system turns the high-beam headlights on and off automatically according to surrounding traffic conditions. It must be dark enough with no other traffic present.

Turning the IntelliBeam System On and Off

To enable the IntelliBeam system, select Controls App  > Auto High Beams > On. The system can also be enabled at  > See More Controls > Lights > Auto High Beams > On.

The system engages only when the Headlight control  is set to Auto or . See *Headlight Controls*  137.

The IntelliBeam Indicator light  appears in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

To disable the system when high beams are on, turn on the manual high beams using either the high/low-beam changer or flash-to-pass.

To disable the system, select  > Auto High Beams > Off.

Driving with IntelliBeam

Warning

Using high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions can cause a glare, obstructing your vision. This reduction in visibility can result in a crash. Never use high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

The blue High-Beam On light  appears in the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically detects the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlights remain on, under automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlights are not required.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlights.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillights.
- The IntelliBeam system is manually disabled.
- The headlight control is set to Off or Parking .

The high-beam headlights may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lights because of any of the following conditions. The IntelliBeam system may then need to be disabled.

- The other vehicle's lights are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lights are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.

- The other vehicle's lights cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlights and taillights.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

Headlights Off Reminder

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened when the vehicle is off and the headlights are on.

Daytime Running Lights

Daytime Running Lights make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The Automatic Headlight System turns the Daytime Running Lights on and off.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn On

The Daytime Running Lights turn on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is on
- The headlight control is set to Auto
- The light sensor determines it is daytime

The instrument panel lights, taillights, and other exterior lights do not turn on when the Daytime Running Lights are on.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn Off

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlight system turns off the Daytime Running Lights and turns on the headlights.

The Daytime Running Lights turn off when you either turn on the headlights or turn off the vehicle.

Automatic Headlight System

The automatic headlight system controls the headlights, other exterior lights, and instrument panel lights depending on the outside light level.

To enable the system, set the headlight control to Auto.

- If it is dark enough outside, the system turns on the exterior lights—such as headlights, taillights, parking lights, and license plate lights—and the interior instrument panel lights.
- If it is bright enough outside, the system turns off the exterior lights and instrument panel lights, and may turn on the Daytime Running Lights (DRL).

To turn off the automatic headlight system, either set the headlight control to Off or turn the vehicle off.

Low Light Conditions During Daylight Hours

When driving through a parking garage, tunnel, or heavy overcast weather, the automatic headlight system may sense a low light level and turn on the headlights. This is normal.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the headlights come on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlight system switches over the headlights to DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure

140 Lighting

the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 141.

Location of Light Sensor

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel measures the outside light level. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ 4.

Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the exterior lights will come on when they are not needed.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the vehicle on and the headlight control set to Auto, the headlights, parking lights, and other exterior lights come on. The transition time for the lights coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lights turn off.

Set the headlight control to Off or Parking  to disable this feature.

Headlight Leveling Control

Automatic Headlight Leveling Control

If equipped, headlight leveling automatically adjusts based on the vehicle load to reduce glare for other drivers.

Dynamic Automatic Headlight Leveling Control

If equipped, headlight leveling automatically adjusts based on vehicle's angle, which is determined by the road and vehicle conditions.

Hazard Warning Flashers



 : Press this button on the overhead console to make the front and rear turn signal lights flash on and off. This warns others that you are having trouble. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The turn signal lights do not respond to the turn signal lever while they are in use as hazard warning flashers.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Raise or lower the turn signal lever until the arrow on the instrument cluster starts to flash in the corresponding direction. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ 4.

Changing Lanes: Hold the lever in place until you complete the lane change. Let go of the lever and it returns to its starting position.

If you raise or lower the lever quickly then release it, the turn signal flashes three times. It flashes six times if Tow/Haul Mode is active. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

If you change lanes without using the turn signal, the Lane Keep Assist system, if equipped, may respond. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 268.

Turning Corners: Move the lever all the way up or down so that it stays in place when you let go. When you complete the turn, bringing the steering wheel back to center will automatically turn off the turn signal.

If the steering wheel did not turn far enough, the turn signal will remain flashing until you move the lever back to its starting position.

Turn Signal On Alert

If you leave the turn signal on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), an audible alert sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON also appears in the Driver Information Center. To turn off both the audible alert and message, move the turn signal lever back to its starting position.

Turn Signal Not Working Normally

If the indicator arrow flashes rapidly when using the turn signal, an exterior LED may have burned out. See your dealer for service.

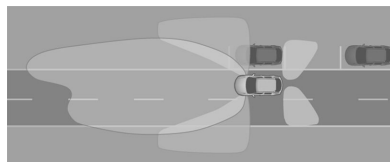
If the exterior LED is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ 326.

Cornering Lights

If equipped, cornering lights come on automatically when the low-beam headlights are on and one of the following occur:

- The turn signals are activated and the vehicle speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The steering wheel angle is past a threshold and the speed is below 70 km/h (43 mph).
- The vehicle is in reverse.

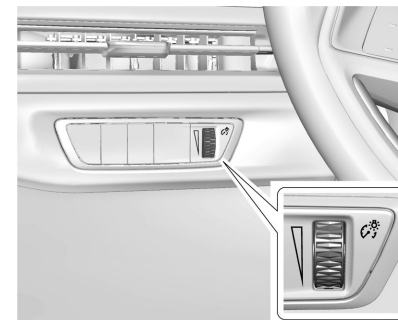
Lighting While in Reverse



When moving in R (Reverse) and while vehicle speed is below 7 km/h (4 mph), the cornering lights activate automatically to add visibility for parking and maneuvering situations.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control



Rotate this thumbwheel  to adjust the brightness of all illuminated controls. The thumbwheel is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

The brightness can be adjusted only at night or when the headlights or parking lights are on. In daylight, the display brightness automatically adjusts based on outdoor lighting.

142 Lighting

Dome Lights

Dome lights provide overhead interior lighting and lighting in the rear cargo compartment. They may turn on automatically as part of entry lighting and exit lighting.

To turn the dome lights on or off manually, on the infotainment screen, select  > .

Auto Mode

You can set an option for the dome lights to turn on automatically or to stay off when you open any door.

Select  > See More Controls > Lights.

Touch  in the upper corner of the Dome Light menu.

Touch the Auto box to enable or disable this option.

Reading Lights

Reading lights are located on the overhead console and above and behind the rear seats. To turn a reading light on or off, press the light lens.

The reading lights are also used as dome lights, and may come on with entry and exit lighting. See *Dome Lights* ⇨ 142.



Front Reading Lights



Rear Reading Lights

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

The entry lighting feature automatically turns on various interior and exterior lights for increased visibility in and around a vehicle.

Interior: The interior lights may turn on when you open any doors or press  on the remote key.

For interior lights to turn on, you must enable the Auto option for the dome lights. See *Dome Lights* ⇨ 142.

Exterior: Some exterior lights also turn on when you press  on the remote key.

Low-beam headlights will only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.

All interior and exterior lights turn off when you press  on the remote key or start the vehicle. The lights eventually turn off automatically if you do not interact with the vehicle.

To change this feature, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Approach Detection

If equipped, entry lighting activates when the vehicle detects the remote key within approximately 2 m (6 ft).

If you do not use the remote key or keyless access for an extended period while the vehicle is parked, approach detection deactivates. To reactivate approach detection, press any button on the remote key or open and close all doors.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lights and interior lights turn on when the driver door or passenger door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior and interior lights remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off. If equipped with Keyless Access, the exterior lights automatically turn on when the driver door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

The interior lights turn on when the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior lights turn off immediately when the headlight control is set to Off.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting > Exit Lighting.

Ambient Lighting

If equipped, this feature enables you to customize the colors of the ambient lighting throughout the passenger cabin. The ambient lighting app can be accessed from either the infotainment home screen or the rear center console display.

Only one copy of the Ambient Lighting app can be in use at the same time. For example, if the app is open on the infotainment screen, the app will not display on the rear center console display.

Disabling Access from the Rear Display

If desired, the rear center console display can be disabled so that rear seat passengers cannot adjust any settings on that display.

On the front center console display, select  > Safety > Rear Control Lock.

Overview

To enable or disable the ambient lighting, slide the on-screen toggle to the opposite position.

Styles: Styles are a series of presets. Swipe the row of boxes to display more choices. Touch a box to change all cabin ambient lighting to that style.

Current Lighting: Touch the lighting name to go to the Customize screen to change the light color.

Customize

This screen enables selection of different colors for multiple areas of the cabin.

Tap a dot to select which cabin area to change, then select the lighting name. Color variants will display. Touch the desired color swatch to apply that color, then touch Confirm to keep the selection.

- Touch Sync to apply the same selection to all cabin areas at once.
- Touch Undo to revert to the previous selection.

To save your customized selections to use another time, touch Save to Styles. To find your custom style, go to the Styles tab and swipe the row of presets.

144 Lighting

Brightness

To customize the brightness of each effect, tap the  or  icons, or drag your finger across the slider bar.

Sync Brightness: Select this option to apply the same adjustment to all lighting at the same time.

Styles

Styles are a series of presets for all cabin ambient lighting. Swipe the row of tiles to display more choices. Touch a box to change all cabin ambient lighting to that style.

Modes

Link to Theme: If equipped, this mode assigns a predefined color to ambient lighting based on the theme selected in the infotainment Themes app. When you select a different theme, the ambient lighting color changes automatically to complement the theme.

When you unlink from a theme, the ambient lighting retains the theme color until you select another color, link to theme again, or link to Drive mode.

Link to Drive Mode: This mode enables a predefined set of colors, one for each mode on the Driver Mode Control. When you change modes — for example, from Tour to Sport — the ambient lighting automatically changes to the assigned color.

To unlink from Drive Mode and revert to the default lighting, leave the Modes tab then go back to it. A prompt to unlink will be displayed. Touch Unlink to confirm.

Custom: This mode enables the selections on the other screens of the Ambient Lighting app.

Demo Mode: If equipped, this mode automatically cycles through the available colors. The vehicle must be in P (Park) to use Demo Mode. See *Electric Drive Unit* ⇨ 196.

Battery Load Management

Electric Power Management estimates the battery temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery state of charge is low, the voltage raises slightly to quickly increase the charge. When the state of charge is high, the voltage lowers slightly to prevent overcharging. As this adjustment occurs, you

may see the voltage move up or down on the voltmeter gauge or voltage display, if equipped, on the instrument cluster. This is normal. If a problem occurs, an alert will display. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 110.

If the electrical loads are too high, the battery can be discharged when the vehicle is stationary. A high electrical load occurs when several of the following features are on: headlights, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, motor cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

Electric Power Management prevents excessive discharge of the battery by balancing the electrical system output and the vehicle's electrical needs. In some cases, it can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

These actions occur in steps or levels without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, you may notice these actions and a Driver Information Center battery voltage and charging message displays. If so, reduce the electrical loads as much as possible. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129.

Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained if you leave the interior dome lights or reading lights on. These lights automatically turn off 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. The lights will not turn back on again until one of the following actions occurs:

- You start the vehicle.
- You close the doors, then re-open them.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

If you leave the parking lights or headlights on manually, they turn off about 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. This protects against draining the battery.

To restart the 10-minute timer, set the headlight control to  and then select  or .

To keep the parking lights or headlights on for more than 10 minutes, start the vehicle.

Infotainment System

Introduction

Introduction	146
Overview	147
Steering Wheel Controls	148
Using the System	148
Software Updates	150

Radio

AM-FM Radio	151
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) Radio	152
Radio Reception	153
Multi-Band Antenna	154

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices	154
USB Port	154
Bluetooth Audio	154

Media System

Passenger Infotainment	155
------------------------------	-----

Navigation

Using the Navigation System	158
Maps	159
Navigation Symbols	159
Destination	159
Global Positioning System (GPS)	160
Vehicle Positioning	161
Problems with Route Guidance	161

Voice Recognition

Voice Recognition	162
-------------------------	-----

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)	163
Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone) ...	164
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto	168

Settings

Settings	169
Teen Driver	172

Trademarks and License Agreements

Trademarks and License Agreements	174
---	-----

Introduction

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.



Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may become disabled when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.

- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

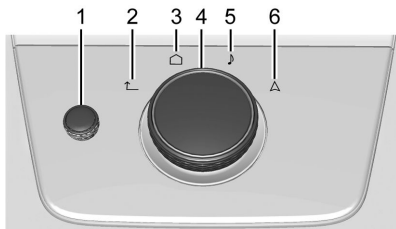
See *Distracted Driving* ⇨ 185.

Overview

Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, Multi-Function Controller on the center console, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition, if available.

Infotainment Controls on the Multi-Function Controller



1. (Power/Volume)

- Press to turn the power on.
- Press and hold when the system is on to turn the power off.
- Press to mute/unmute the system when on.
- Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

2. ↶ (Back)

Select to return to the previous display in a menu.

3. 🏠 (Home Page)

Select to access the Home Page. See “Home Page” later in this section.

4. Primary Knob

- Turn to highlight a feature. Press to activate the highlighted feature.
- Move right/left or up/down to change the highlighted area on the display screen.

5. 🎵 (Radio/Audio)

Select to open the active audio source page.

6. 📍 (Navigation)

Select to access the navigation screen (if equipped).

Home Page

The Home Page is where vehicle application icons are accessed. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

Swipe left or right across the display or use the Multi-Function Controller to move the home page. Move the knob right/left to change the page.

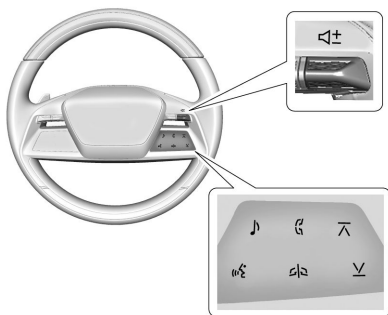
Managing Home Page Icons

1. Touch and hold any of the Home Page icons to enter edit mode. Edit mode is not available when the vehicle is moving.
2. Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
3. Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.
4. To move an application to another page, drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page
5. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

There will always be 10 icons per page except on the last page. If an icon is moved from the first page to the second, then that icon from the second page will replace the one removed from the first.

Steering Wheel Controls

If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.



⏮ or ⏭: Toggle up or down to increase or decrease the volume.

🎵: Press show the audio sources list.

📞: Press to answer an incoming phone call or show the recent phone call list when not in a call.

⏮ or ⏭: Press to go to the next or previous favorite when listening to the radio. Press to go to the next or previous track when listening to a media source.

📞: Press to reject an incoming phone call, end an active phone call, end a voice recognition session, or mute the audio when there is no phone call.

🗣: Press initiate voice assistant.

Using the System

Audio

Touch the Audio icon on the infotainment display or **🎵** on the Multi-Function Controller to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, USB, and Bluetooth.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment display or **📞** on the Multi-Function Controller to display the Phone menu. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ 164 *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ 163.

Maps

Touch the Maps icon to display the Google Maps screen. See *Using the Navigation System* ⇨ 158.

Google Assistant

Touch the Google Assistant icon to open the Google Assistant app. See *Voice Recognition* ⇨ 162.

Google Play

Touch to download some of your favorite apps in your vehicle. Downloading apps on Google Play require you to sign into a Google Account with an active service plan with data. Some third-party apps require a separate account and, in some cases, a paid subscription for in-vehicle access.

Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ 168.

Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ 168.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See *Settings* ⇨ 169.

Controls

Touch the Controls icon to display the Controls menu.

Conversation Enhancement

Microphones and some speakers in the vehicle amplify the speaking volume of passengers to help make conversation between the front and back of the vehicle easier. To turn this feature on or off, touch the Conversation Enhancement icon on the controls home page of the infotainment screen.

Close the windows, doors, roof, and liftgate, and ensure the media volume is at a normal level. The feature will not work if you are playing loud music or during calls or speech recognition sessions.

Application Tray

The Application Tray is along the bottom of the display. It shows up to six applications.

Infotainment Gestures

Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap



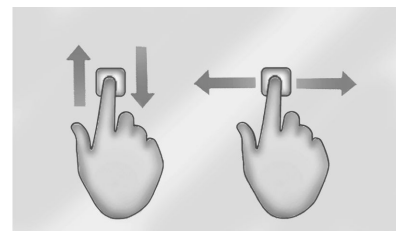
Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

Touch and Hold



Touch and hold can be used to move or delete an application.

Drag



Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can

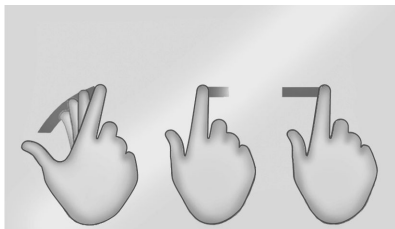
be done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion.

Nudge



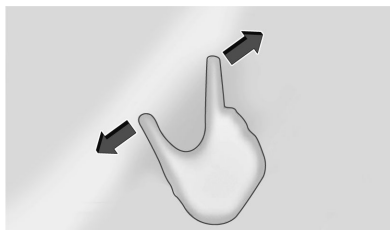
Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Fling or Swipe



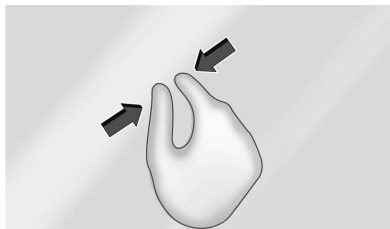
Fling or swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Spread



Spread is used to zoom in on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb together on the display, then move them apart.

Pinch



Pinch is used to zoom out on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb apart on the display, then move them together.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces or Vehicle and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Software Updates

Over-the-Air Software Updates

If equipped, see “Updates” under *Settings*
 ➞ 169 for details on software updates.

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Touch the source icon from the top of the page to choose from AM, FM, DAB, or Bluetooth.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the AM, FM, or DAB screen,, touch ◀◀ or ▶▶ on the infotainment display to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch  on the infotainment display to display the Tune screen. Enter a station using the keypad.

The keypad will gray out entries that do not contribute to a valid frequency and will automatically place a decimal point within the frequency number.

Touch  to delete one number at a time.

Touch and hold  to delete all numbers.

A valid AM, FM, or DAB station will automatically tune to the new frequency and display the now playing screen.

The list of all available stations are on the right side of the Tune display to browse. Touch to go to that station or touch  to save the station as a favorite.

Storing Radio Station Favorites

Favorites show in the area on the left of the display.

AM, FM, or DAB: Favorites can be stored by touching Hold to Set on the left side of the screen.

The number of favorites is displayed automatically.

Audio Settings

Audio settings vary by region.

From the now playing screen, touch  and the following may display.

Sound

- Equalizer
- Fade/Balance
- Sound Mode (if equipped)

Front Passenger Volume

Front passenger headrest speaker volume can be adjusted independently of the cabin audio volume.

Adaptive Volume

When on, adaptive volume will be enabled.

Manage Radio Favorites

Displays a list of audio favorites that can be moved or deleted.

Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station call letters and messages from radio stations will be shown.

Radio Text Categories

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

Traffic Program Alert (TP)

When on and the radio detects a traffic alert, a notification will be shown and an audio message will be heard.

Region

When on, radio settings will automatically adjust to your current region.

152 Infotainment System

DAB Announcements

Allows you to choose which categories you would like to receive DAB Announcements for.

DAB-DAB Linking

When on and a DAB radio station's signal becomes weak, the radio can tune to the same station on a different DAB ensemble if it's available.

DAB-FM Linking

When on and a DAB radio station's signal becomes weak, the radio will try tuning to the station's FM variant. If DAB-DAB Linking is available, the radio will try linking to the station on another DAB ensemble first.

Radio Data System (RDS)

RDS relies on receiving specific RDS information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, RDS features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific RDS content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn RDS features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following core and region specific RDS features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

Core RDS features

- Display radio station call letters
- Display messages from radio stations
- Provide radio station category information (when available)

Region Specific RDS features

- Support Traffic Program (TP) Alerts
- Support Alternate Frequency (AF) Switching
- Support Region Switching

Dolby Atmos

If equipped, Dolby Atmos is a spatial audio technology that creates an immersive sound experience in your vehicle. You just need entertainment created in Dolby Atmos on a compatible app to play content. Use or download a compatible app from the Google Play Store to get started.

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) Radio

If equipped, Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) Radio is a digital broadcast system that provides CD level audio quality along with supporting radio program station information (e.g., station name, artist, song) on the infotainment display. Unlike AM/FM, the DAB signal is less likely to be impacted by interference during normal operation. However, the reception quality of DAB can be reduced if the signal is blocked by natural obstacles or buildings. If the DAB signal is unclear, reception is interrupted completely.

Playing the Radio

From the Home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the Now Playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as DAB, AM, or FM to change the source.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the DAB screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch the tune icon on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a DAB station number using the alpha-numeric keypad (e.g., 5A).

Touch the ☆ to save the station as a favorite. After entering a valid DAB station, the radio will automatically tune to the new station but not close the Tune screen. Alternatively, touch the Go button or a DAB station in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the Now Playing screen.

DAB Now Playing Screen

While tuned to a DAB station, your display may include relevant information such as station label, text information regarding artist and song, and a station logo. This information is provided by the DAB broadcaster and may not always be available in your listening region.

Storing DAB Radio Station Favorites

Saved favorite stations will show at the bottom of the Now Playing screen.

DAB favorites can be stored by pressing and holding a favorite slot while listening to that station.

DAB Linking

If equipped, your radio may support DAB to DAB Linking and DAB to FM Linking.

DAB to DAB Linking supports the automatic switching of your now playing DAB station to another DAB station with the same content. This happens if the Now Playing DAB station reception weakens and a DAB station with the same content and better reception can be received.

DAB to FM Linking supports the automatic switching of your now playing DAB station to another station on the FM band with the same content. This happens if the Now Playing DAB station reception weakens and an alternate FM station with the same content and better reception can be received.

DAB linking settings can be turned on or off in the Settings menu.

DAB Announcements

If equipped, DAB announcements represent a grouping of broadcast announcements defined by category. Examples include news, emergency, weather, sports, finance, etc. Desired announcement types can be selected

by the user through the DAB Announcement screen. Emergency announcements are always enabled and cannot be disabled.

Selected announcements will be automatically received by the radio, when available. Your radio will provide a pop-up window to notify you that a pending announcement will begin playing. You can choose to listen to or dismiss the announcement.

DAB announcement settings can be managed in the Audio Settings menu.

Radio Reception

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB)

If equipped, Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) is a universal broadcast system that indicates stations by the radio program name on the infotainment display. The DAB signal produces a constant volume and is not affected by interference from nearby frequencies. The reception quality of DAB improves if the signal is reflected by natural obstacles or buildings. If the DAB signal is unclear, reception is interrupted completely.

Mobile Phone Usage

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions like snow and ice. An open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo can also affect reception.

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

Avoid using untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may negatively affect system operation or performance.

USB Port

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports. Music may be played from a connected USB device. Ports may also be used for charging.

Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

USB Audio

To play music via USB:

1. On the audio now playing screen, touch source and select USB.
2. If there is no device connected, follow the screen prompts to connect the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Bluetooth Audio

Music may be played from a connected Bluetooth mobile device.

Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls. If Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present, check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device.

To play music via Bluetooth:

1. On the audio now playing screen, select source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
2. If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device.

Only one mobile device can be active at a time.

Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to be displayed on the radio.

Media System

Passenger Infotainment

If equipped, Passenger Infotainment allows passengers to play content on touch screen displays from the front and/or rear passenger seats.

Passenger Infotainment includes HDMI ports, Bluetooth headphone support, video support and use of the web browser, if equipped.

The Passenger Infotainment displays operate best in temperatures above -20°C (-4°F) and below 55°C (131°F).

System Operation

1. Tap anywhere on the equipped passenger screen to power on and view the home screen.
2. Touch  on the status bar to turn the screen off.

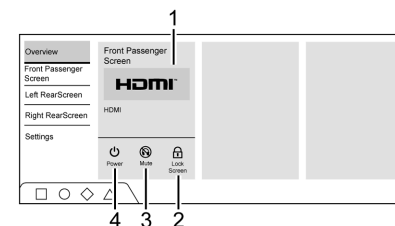
The screen can be turned on and off through the infotainment home screen entertainment hub or on the passenger front or rear home screen.

Playback of any media playing through that specific screen is paused when the screen is turned off.

The passenger screen can be locked via the entertainment hub on the infotainment home screen.

If the vehicle is in D (Drive), the Active Privacy Screen activates on the front passenger display to reduce distractions for the driver.

Source Selecting from the Entertainment Hub



1. Current passenger source screen.
2. Touch to lock the screen from touch inputs.
3. Touch to mute the screen audio.
4. Touch to power screen on or off.

Entertainment Hub Settings

Touch Settings on the Entertainment Hub Overview screen to access the Settings menu.

156 Infotainment System

The menu may contain the following:

Remember Screen Power Status

Select to have screens automatically power on when the vehicle is started.

Voice-Over

If equipped, Passenger Infotainment has a Voice-Over feature to benefit the visually impaired.

When activated, Voice-Over provides audible feedback to the user about which area on the screen they are touching.

Touch Voice-Over to select which equipped screen will use Voice-Over. Voice-Over turns off every time the vehicle is turned off.

Factory Reset Passenger Screens

Select to reset the screen to factory settings.

Restart Passenger Screens

Select to restart passenger screens.

Account

Select to show the vehicle data plan.

Legal

Select to view the terms of use.

Quick Remote

A remote may be used to navigate the passenger display screen while the vehicle is parked or in motion. This remote will appear on a mobile device.

To connect the remote, connect to the vehicle's hot spot, follow on-screen prompts, and scan the QR code. Once connected, a trackpad will be available to navigate the passenger screen.

Additional remote features may also be available depending on the app selected from the home screen.

Passenger Screen Sources

- Applications (if equipped)
- Web Browser (if equipped)
- HDMI
- Vehicle Status

Status Bar

- : Touch to turn off the screen. Tap anywhere on the screen to turn the screen on again.
- : Touch to access Bluetooth Headphones volume and settings. See "Settings" later in this section.

- : Touch to go to the home screen.
- : Touch to go to the Settings menu.

Applications and Web Browser

Touch to stream media and/or view web content. An active service plan is required.

HDMI Input

An HDMI cable is required to connect an HDMI device to the Passenger Infotainment displays. The HDMI inputs allow connection to video games, disc players, cameras, smartphones, tablets, streaming devices, and A/V dongles that have HDMI (version 1.4a) outputs.

Vehicle Status

Touch to view information about the vehicle.

See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 130

Settings

Touch  to access the Settings menu.

The menu may contain the following:

Screen Brightness

Select Screen Brightness. Move the bar left or right to adjust the display brightness.

Customer Owned Bluetooth Headphones

To pair Bluetooth headphones:

1. Touch  on the passenger home screen.
2. Select Add New Headphones.
3. Make sure the Bluetooth headphones are in pairing mode. Once recognized by the system, the Bluetooth headphones are displayed on the list of Available Headphones.
4. Select the Bluetooth headphones from the list. Once connected, touch OK at the Pairing Successful pop-up.

To disconnect headphones from the home screen, touch  > Options > Forget Headphones.

To switch back to cabin speakers, touch  > Switch to Cabin Speakers.

Voice-Over

If equipped, this feature benefits from the visually impaired.

When enabled, Voice-Over provides audible feedback about which area on the screen is selected, identifying active buttons, and providing information feedback of screen

identification, current status, list content, metadata, and pop-up information. Double tap anywhere on the screen to hear the last single touched, audibly announced, selection.

Touch Voice-Over to select which equipped screen will use Voice-Over. Voice-Over turns off every time the vehicle is turned off.

Factory Reset Screen

Select to reset the screen to factory settings, log out of apps, erase paired headphones and clear the web browser cache.

Open Source License

Select to show the license information.

Legal

Select to show the legal information.

Developer Settings

Select to show the developer settings information.

Consumer Ports

If equipped with a front passenger display, the Consumer Ports are located in the glove box. This includes an HDMI port and a USB-C charge port only.

The Consumer Ports for the rear passenger displays are in the rear of the center console.

The HDMI input allows an HDMI A/V cable to be connected from an auxiliary device such as a camcorder, video game system, or Apple device. A cable from Apple is required for Apple devices.

Touch the HDMI port that the external device was connected to on the home screen.

For HDMI devices that support USB charging, the USB port can be used as a power source.

Content from this HDMI port is not accessible through the infotainment display.

To use the HDMI input:

1. Connect the auxiliary device with an HDMI cable.
2. Power on both the auxiliary device and the passenger screen.
3. Select HDMI as the source. Touch  to share the screen with another passenger screen.

Troubleshooting

No power: The vehicle might not be on.

There is no sound from the headphones with the indicator light on: The vehicle might not be on.

- Make sure the headphones have sufficient charge. Plug the headphones to a USB-C port to charge.
- Check to see if headphones are paired to the screen.

If the steps above do not work, then unpair the headphones from the screen, turn the headphones off, turn them back on, and attempt to pair them. See “Customer Owned Bluetooth Headphones” previously in this section.

Video Distortion

Video distortion can occur when operating cellular phones, scanners, CB radios, Global Positioning Systems (GPS), two-way radios, mobile faxes, or walkie talkies.

It might be necessary to turn off the video player when operating one of these devices in or near the vehicle.

Navigation

Using the Navigation System

The Navigation software is provided by Google Maps. The information provided in this section is a general overview and is subject to change. For the latest functional information, see g.co/mapsincar.

Accept the Terms and Conditions to use.

Internet Connectivity

Google Maps relies on a subscription data plan for full functionality, including availability of offline maps. With an applicable connected services plan, Google Maps can be used offline when driving through connectivity dead zones by auto-downloading offline maps prior to going offline.

Profiles

Sign in to a Google Account for personalized service. Information available in the Google Account will be shown.

To log into a profile, see Accounts under *Settings* ⇨ 169.

Voice Assistant

If equipped, Google Maps can be controlled by voice commands, see Google Assistant under *Voice Recognition* ⇨ 162.

Language

To change the language, see *Settings* ⇨ 169.

Mute Settings

During active route guidance, Google Maps can give audible voice directions, traffic alerts, or can be muted. In the Google Maps app, touch Settings, then Mute settings to access the options. Alternatively, audible voice directions and traffic alerts can be muted by touching the sound icon on the navigation screen during active navigation.

Compass

The Google Maps orientation can be changed between the direction currently traveling, pointing north, and route overview. Touch the compass to switch between these options.

To recenter the map to the current location, touch the location icon.

Super Cruise

If equipped, Super Cruise highlights routes in a specific outline. See *Super Cruise* ➔ 224.

Electric Vehicle (EV) Features with Google Maps

When vehicle data is shared with Google, some of the Maps features for EVs are as follows:

- Estimated battery charge level at arrival
- Estimated minimum charging time in order to reach destination

If the vehicle needs to be charged to reach a destination, charging stations may automatically be added to a route.

Maps

Auto-Downloaded Maps

Google Maps downloads maps automatically for use when not connected to the Internet. Offline maps make map data available to vehicle features regardless of connectivity.

To turn on auto-download:

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.

3. Touch Privacy center, then select Offline maps.
4. Select Auto-download offline maps.
5. Check the Internet connection and wait for the download to finish.

Downloading Offline Maps

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch Settings, then Offline maps.
3. Touch the Select your own map square icon.
4. Adjust the map to cover the desired area to download.
5. Touch Download.

Navigation Symbols

The following are the most common symbols that may appear in Google Maps.



This indicates the vehicle's current location and direction on the map.



The destination pin marks the location of the final destination. Touch the pin to view the destination address or to add it or remove it from the Favorites list. Hide the information by touching the pin one more time. It will automatically time out if no action is taken.

A second pin in the menu is the route overview. Touch this pin to show more details of the destination or to remove the destination.

Destination

Searching for a Destination

A destination can be searched using Google Assistant.

To search for a destination without Google Assistant:

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Search field.
3. Enter the destination.

160 Infotainment System

4. Touch the Navigation icon.

Alternate Routes

Alternate routes are displayed as separate lines. While in either Turn-by-Turn navigation or on the route overview, touch the suggested alternate route.

Adding a Stop on Route by Voice

1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
2. Touch the Google Assistant mic icon and say the destination to search by voice.
3. Select the desired search result from the list.
4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Stop on Route by Category

1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
2. Select a category.
3. Select the desired search result from the list.
4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Home or Work Address

To edit a home or work address, an account must be logged in. See Accounts under *Settings* ⇨ 169.

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch Settings, then touch Edit home or work.
3. Enter the address.

Search by Category

Destinations can be searched by category, such as restaurant or grocery store.

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the search bar.
3. Touch Categories, then select a category.
4. Touch the desired location, then touch the Navigation icon.

Avoid Tolls, Highways, or Ferries

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Select Route options.
4. Select the desired options and then touch X to close.

An Alternative Way for General Route Options

1. During active route guidance, touch Route Overview.
2. Select Route options.
3. Select the desired option and then touch X to close.

Traffic Layers

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Touch Traffic to turn on or off.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

The current position of the vehicle is determined by using satellite signals and various vehicle signals.

At times, other interference such as the satellite condition, road configuration, condition of the vehicle, and/or other circumstances can affect the navigation system's ability to determine the accurate position of the vehicle.

This system might not be available or interference can occur if any of the following are true:

- Signals are obstructed by tall buildings, trees, large trucks, or a tunnel.
- Satellites are being repaired or improved.

For more information if the GPS is not functioning properly, see *Problems with Route Guidance* ⇨ 161.

Vehicle Positioning

At times, the position of the vehicle on the map could be inaccurate due to one or more of the following reasons:

- The road system has changed.
- The vehicle is driving on slippery road surfaces such as sand, gravel, or snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on winding roads or long, straight roads.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall building or a large vehicle.
- The surface streets run parallel to a freeway.
- The vehicle has been transferred by a vehicle carrier or a ferry.

- The current position calibration is set incorrectly.
- The vehicle is traveling at high speed.
- The vehicle changes directions more than once, or the vehicle is turning on a turn table in a parking lot.
- The vehicle is entering and/or exiting a parking lot, garage, or a lot with a roof.
- The GPS signal is not received.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- Tire traction devices are installed on the vehicle.
- The tires are replaced or worn.
- The tire pressure for the tires is incorrect.
- This is the first navigation use after the map data is updated.
- The 12-volt battery has been disconnected for several days.
- The vehicle is driving in heavy traffic where driving is at low speeds, and the vehicle is stopped and started repeatedly.

Problems with Route Guidance

Incorrect route guidance can occur under one or more of the following conditions:

- The turn was not made on the road indicated.
- Route guidance might not be available when using automatic rerouting for the next right or left turn.
- The route might not be changed when using automatic rerouting.
- There is no route guidance when turning at an intersection.
- Automatic rerouting might display a route returning to the set waypoint if heading for a destination without passing through a set waypoint.
- The route prohibits the entry of a vehicle due to a regulation by time or season or any other regulation which may be given.
- Some routes might not be searched.
- The route to the destination might not be shown if there are new roads, if roads have recently changed, or if certain roads are not listed in Maps.

To recalibrate the vehicle's position on the map, drive to a safe location with a clear view of the sky and free from large obstructions. Place the vehicle in (P) Park with the vehicle on for two to five minutes until the vehicle position updates.

Voice Recognition

If equipped, the vehicle's built in Google Assistant allows for hands-free use of media and messaging, navigation and climate control functionality in the vehicle. To activate, quickly press and release (symbol) on the steering wheel, touch Google Assistant on the infotainment home screen, or use the wake up words "Hey Google" or "OK Google." Google Assistant must be set as the default assistant for steering wheel and wake word activation to work.

However, not all features within these areas are supported by voice commands and requires the user to have a valid data subscription plan or be able to connect to an external WiFi in order to use the Google Assistant features.

Using Voice Recognition

Voice recognition becomes available once the system is initialized. This begins when the vehicle is turned on. Initialization may take a few moments.

1. Press  on the steering wheel controls, touch Google Assistant on the Home screen, or use the wake up words "Hey Google" or "OK Google" to activate voice recognition. Google Assistant must be set as the Default Assistant for the  and the wake word options to work.
2. Clearly speak one of the commands described later in this section.

Canceling Google Assistant

- Press  on the steering wheel controls to cancel the Google Assistant request.

Helpful Hints for Speaking Commands

Voice recognition identifies commands that are naturally stated in sentence form, or direct commands that state the application and the task.

For best results:

- Speak the command naturally, not too fast, not too slow.

- Use direct commands without a lot of extra words. For example, "Call <name> at work," "Play" followed by the artist or song name, or "Play" followed by the radio station number.

Direct commands are more clearly understood by the system. An example of a direct command is "Call <number>."

If a cell phone number was saved with a name and a place, the direct command should include both. For example "Call <name> at work."

Voice Recognition for the Radio

When voice is started, the voice recognition commands for AM, FM, and media apps (if supported) are available.

"Play <AM frequency> AM": Tune to the radio station frequency identified in the command (like "nine fifty").

"Play <FM frequency> FM": Tune to the radio station frequency identified in the command (like "one oh one point one").

"Play <Media> on <Audio Source>": Play media like a song or channel using a specified audio source such as Pandora or Spotify. This command may require an online connection.

Voice Recognition for the Phone

Make sure the phone is paired using Bluetooth to use the phone related voice commands.

“Call <contact name>”: Initiate a call to a stored contact. The command may include location if the contact has location numbers stored. You must accept Personal Results permission during set up for access to the contacts.

“Call < phone number>”: Initiate a call to a phone number of seven digits or 10 digits.

“Send a message to <contact name>”: Send a message to a stored contact.

Voice Recognition for Navigation

Navigation commands can be used to start, cancel route, or add way points/POI.

“Navigate to <destination address>”: Initiate navigation to the address in the command.

“Find a <Place of Interest>”: Find and initiate navigation to a POI in the command.

“Add <destination> on my way”: Adds a way-point to the current route.

“Take me home”: Starts navigation to Home location set in Google maps.

Onboard Vehicle Commands

These commands can be used to adjust vehicle temperature, control window defrosters, etc.

“Turn on the A/C”: Turns on the air conditioning.

“Set temperature to <desired number> degrees”: Set to a specific temperature inside your vehicle.

Phone Assistant Voice Recognition

While a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth, press and hold  on the steering wheel controls until you hear the phone's Voice Assistant tone, which will launch the Voice Assistant on the connected mobile phone (e.g, Google Assistant, Siri, etc.).

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

The vehicle's Bluetooth system can interact with a mobile device to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).

- Notify receipt of text messages.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or unused entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See “Pairing” later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition feature are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See your dealer for more information about compatible mobile devices.

Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

 : Press and release to answer incoming calls on your connected Bluetooth mobile device. Press and hold for mobile device assistant.

 : Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System* ➞ 148.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth mobile device system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel controls or the volume controls for the infotainment system.

The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- Select the phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See "Pairing a Phone" later in this section.
- A Bluetooth mobile device with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a phone and a music player at the same time.

- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the mobile device changes or the phone is deleted from the system.
- If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device. Then repeat the pairing process.
- If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired mobile device that is set to First to Connect. If there is no mobile device set to First to Connect, it will connect to the mobile device which was used last. To connect to a different paired mobile device, see "Connecting to a Different Phone" later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

1. Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the phone before starting the pairing process.
2. Select the phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. If a phone has been previously added, select Settings > Connections > Phones to reach the device manager. From the device manager, select "Add Phone." If a phone has been previously added, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" button.
4. Select Manage Phones to display the Phones screen.
5. Select Add Phone.
If a phone has been previously added or disconnected, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" card.
6. The code on both the phone and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
7. Follow the instructions on the phone to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and select Pair.

The code on the phone and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.

8. If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device.
9. If the vehicle name does not appear on your phone under the "other devices" or "available devices" menu, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
 - Turn Bluetooth off then back on, on your phone.
 - Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
 - Turn the phone off and then back on.
 - Reset the phone, but this step should be done as a last effort.
10. If the phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.

11. To pair additional phones, select Settings > Connections > Phones.

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired phone as the First to Connect phone:

1. Make sure the phone is turned on.
2. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. Select Connections.
4. Select Phone.
5. Select Options under the connected phone.
6. Select First to Connect from the phone's settings menu and set First to Connect to On.

Phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A sub-menu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage phones and mobile devices.

Accessing the Device List Screen

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

166 Infotainment System

Using the Settings Icon

1. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen or the Settings icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.

Using the Phone Icon

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the Phone icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select  on the Phones screen.
3. Select Connected Phone.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

To disconnect a phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone’s or mobile device’s settings.
3. Select Disconnect.

Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone’s or mobile device’s settings.
3. Select Forget Phone.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To connect to a different phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select the new phone you want to connect to from the list of available phones. See “First to Connect Paired Phones” previously in this section.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or hands-free mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the Audio Output option, then select Phone to switch to the handset mode.

The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.

- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the hands-free mode.

Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal phone contact information for all phones that support the Phone Book feature. Become familiar with the phone settings and operation and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle. Verify the phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Contacts.
3. There are two methods to search for contacts:

- Search bar – Select the search icon on the top right of the Phones window and type the name or number of the contact on the keyboard. Search results will be displayed corresponding to the user input. Select the name to call.
- Scroll – Select the list and scroll, or use the scrollbar on the left side of the Phones window. Select the name to call.

Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the recents call list from your phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Recents.
3. Select the name or number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialing the numbers:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.
3. Select the phone icon on the infotainment display to start dialing the number.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.
Results appear on the right side of the display. Select one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press  on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press  on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Decline on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Accepting a Call

Press  to answer, then select Switch on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

Press  to decline, then select Decline on the infotainment display.

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls, select Phone on the infotainment home screen to display Call View. While in Call View, select the call information of the call on hold to change calls.

168 Infotainment System

Ending a Call

- Press  on the steering wheel controls.
- Select  on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections are available, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen.

To use Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto:

For Wired Phone Projection

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.

2. Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factory-provided USB cable, which should be replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.
3. When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may automatically launch the next time the USB is connected. If not, select the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Select  on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

For Wireless Phone Projection (If equipped)

If available for your region, verify your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto support page.

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and Wi-Fi are turned on in phone settings. To connect the phone over Bluetooth, see *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ 164 *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ 163.
3. When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection for that paired device:

1. Select the Settings from the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.
4. Select the Bluetooth icon or Options on the phone card.
5. Select Connection Type from the list and choose Bluetooth Calling and Media.

Select  on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in the vehicle, see your dealer.

CarPlay will not support Fast Connect on iPhones with iOS versions older than 14.0.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android

Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see <https://support.google.com/androidauto>. For Apple CarPlay support and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto, Android, Google, Google Play, and other marks are trademarks of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select  on the center stack to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold  on the center stack.

If applicable, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may be disabled from the infotainment system. To do this, select Home > Settings > Connections. Scroll down the list to find Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. Use the On/Off toggle to turn Apple CarPlay or Android Auto on or off for the entire system.

Settings

To access the Settings menus:

1. Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen.

2. Touch the desired feature setting.
3. Touch the options on the infotainment display to change a setting.
4. Touch  to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

Connections

The menu may contain the following:

Phones

Allows connecting to a different cell phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a cell phone or media device, or deleting a cell phone or media device.

Wi-Fi Networks

Shows connected and available Wi-Fi networks.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

Vehicle-to-Phone Sharing

Allows GM apps to use vehicle data on the listed phones shown.

170 Infotainment System

Trusted Device

Allows for setting a phone as your trusted device to establish a secure communication channel between your phone and vehicle that enables convenient features like instant profile unlocking and account sign in. When nearby, your trusted device is recognized automatically via a unique Bluetooth connection. Requires MyBrand app.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Audio Settings

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

Driver Mode Customization

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

Valet Mode

Allows adjustment of the valet mode settings.

Rear Seat Reminder

Allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Super Cruise Lane Change

See *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224.

Turn Signal Activated View

Allows adjustment of Turn Signal Activated View settings.

Trailer Length Indicator

Allows adjustment of Trailer Length Indicator.

Climate and Air Quality

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

Driver Attention Assist

Allows adjustment of different sensitivity levels for drowsiness attention settings.

Lighting

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

Ride Height

Allows adjustment of different ride height settings.

Seating Position

Allows adjustment of different seating position settings.

Suspension

Allows adjustment of different suspension settings.

Transport Mode

Allows adjustment of transport mode settings.

Trailer

Allows adjustment of different trailering settings.

Motor Sounds

Allows adjustment of different motor sounds settings.

Apps and Permissions

Shows a list of installed apps and the permissions used.

Date/Time

Allows setting of the clock.

Display

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Profiles and Accounts

Modifies the infotainment system's profiles and provides access to the accounts assigned to the currently active profile.

Privacy

This menu allows adjustment of the infotainment privacy settings.

Accessibility

This menu shows the accessibility information on the infotainment system.

Storage

This menu shows the storage info on the infotainment system.

Security

This menu allows adjustment of the infotainment security settings.

System

The menu may contain the following:

Language

This will set the display language used on the infotainment display.

Keyboard and Speech

Touch to change keyboard and speech settings.

Units

Touch to change units settings.

Reset Options

Touch to change reset settings.

TTY Mode

Touch to turn off or on.

About

Touch to view the infotainment system software information.

Legal Information

Touch to view legal and license information.

Updates

This menu allows adjustment of the vehicle update settings.

Google

This menu allows adjustment of the Google settings.

Teen Driver

If equipped, this allows multiple keys to be registered for beginner drivers to encourage safe driving habits. When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, it will automatically activate certain safety systems, allow setting of some features, and limit the use of others. The Report Card will record vehicle data about driving behavior that can be viewed later.

When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays a message that Teen Driver is active.

To access:

1. From the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Teen Driver.
2. Create a Personal Identification Number (PIN) by choosing a four-digit PIN. Re-enter the PIN to confirm. To change the PIN, touch Change PIN.

The PIN is required to:

- Set up/Add or remove keys.
- Change Teen Driver settings.
- Change or clear the Teen Driver PIN.
- Access or delete Report Card data.

Set up/Add keys to activate Teen Driver and assign restrictions to the key:

Any vehicle key can be registered, up to a maximum of eight keys. Label the Teen Driver key to tell it apart from the other keys.

For a pushbutton start system:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. The vehicle must be in P (Park).
3. From the Settings menu, touch Vehicle and then Teen Driver.
4. Enter the PIN.
5. Place the remote key you wish to register in the transmitter pocket. The key does not need to be the one that started the vehicle.
6. From the Teen Driver menu, touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys.
 - If the remote key has not previously been registered, the option to add the key displays. Touch Add and a confirmation message displays. Teen Driver restrictions will be applied whenever this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.

- If the remote key has already been registered, the option to remove the key displays. If Remove is touched, the remote key is no longer registered. A confirmation message displays, and Teen Driver restrictions will not be applied if this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.

In vehicles with a pushbutton start system, if a Teen Driver and a non-Teen Driver key are both present at start up, the vehicle will recognize the non-Teen Driver key to start the vehicle. The Teen Driver settings will not be active.

Manage Settings or Teen Driver Settings

Depending on the options of your vehicle, the following menu items may be displayed:

Buckle to Drive : When turned ON, Buckle to Drive prevents the driver from shifting out of P (Park) for a period of time after the brake pedal is pressed if the driver, or on some vehicles the detected passenger, has not buckled their seat belt. On some vehicles, Buckle to Drive is always ON when Teen Driver is active and is not configurable.

Audio Volume Limit : Allows a maximum audio volume to be set. Turn the audio volume limit on or off. Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Audio Volume Limit to choose the maximum allowable audio volume level.

Set Audio Volume Limit : Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume.

Teen Driver Speed Limiter : Limits the maximum speed of the vehicle. When the speed limiter is turned on and the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the DIC displays a message that the top speed is limited.

On certain vehicles, when the Speed Limiter is turned ON, the vehicle's maximum acceleration will be limited. The DIC will display a message that the acceleration is limited.

Teen Driver Speed Warning : Displays a warning in the DIC when exceeding a selectable speed. Turn the speed warning on or off and choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Teen Driver Speed Warning to set the warning speed.

Set Teen Driver Speed Warning : Choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle.

When Teen Driver is Active:

- If equipped, the radio will mute when the driver seat belt, and in some vehicles the front passenger seat belt, is not buckled. The audio from any device paired to the vehicle will also be muted.
- An object placed on the front passenger seat, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, could cause the passenger sensing system to falsely sense an unbuckled front passenger and mute the radio. If this happens, remove the object from the seat.
- Some safety systems, such as Automatic Emergency Braking, if equipped, cannot be turned off.
- The gap setting for Adaptive Cruise Control and alert timing for Forward Collision Alert, if equipped, cannot be changed.
- When trying to change a safety feature that is not configurable in Teen Driver, the feature may be grayed out or removed from the infotainment menu, or the DIC

will display a message indicating that Teen Driver is active and the action is not available.

- Super Cruise, if equipped, is not available.
- Do not tow a trailer if equipped with Automatic Emergency Braking.
- Daytime Running Lights or headlights are always on when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park). Even if the headlight control is set to Off or , the Automatic Headlight System is engaged and ensures that either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights come on based on outside light level.

Report Card

The vehicle owner must secure the driver's consent to record certain vehicle data when the vehicle is driven with a registered Teen Driver key. There is one Report Card per vehicle. Data is only recorded when a registered Teen Driver key is used to operate the vehicle.

The Report Card data is collected from the time Teen Driver is activated or the last time the Report Card was reset. The following items may be recorded:

- Distance Driven – the total distance driven.

174 Infotainment System

- **Maximum Speed** – the maximum vehicle speed detected.
- **Overspeed Warnings** – the number of times the speed warning setting was exceeded.
- **Wide Open Throttle** – the number of times the accelerator pedal was pressed nearly all the way down.
- **Forward Collision Alerts (if equipped)** – the number of times the driver was notified when approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly and at potential risk for a crash.
- **Forward Automatic Braking, also called Automatic Emergency Braking (if equipped)** – the number of times the vehicle detected that a forward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- **Reverse Automatic Braking (if equipped)** – the number of times the vehicle detected that a rearward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- **Traction Control** – the number of times the Traction Control System activated to reduce wheel spin or loss of traction.
- **Stability Control** – the number of events which required the use of electronic stability control.

- **Antilock Braking System Active** – The number of Antilock Brake System activations.
- **Tailgating Alerts (if equipped)** – the number of times the driver was alerted for following a vehicle ahead too closely.

Report Card Data

Cumulative Data is saved for all trips until the Report Card is reset or until the maximum count is exceeded. If the maximum count is exceeded for a Report Card line item, that item will no longer be updated in the Report Card until it is reset. Each item will report a maximum of 1,000 counts. The distance driven will report a maximum of 64,374 km (40,000 mi).

To delete Report Card data, do one of the following:

- From the Report Card display, touch Reset.
- Touch Clear PIN and All Teen Driver Keys from the Teen Driver menu. This will also unregister any Teen Driver keys and delete the PIN.

Forgotten PIN

See your dealer to reset the PIN.

Trademarks and License Agreements



"Made for iPhone" means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4–AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN

COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD (“AVC VIDEO”) AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](https://www.mpegla.com).

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD (“VC-1 VIDEO”) AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](https://www.mpegla.com).

MPEG4–Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

WMV/WMA

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

176 Climate Controls

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

Climate Control Systems	176
Rear Climate Control System	179

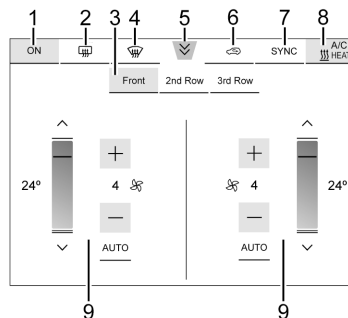
Air Vents

Air Vents	179
-----------------	-----

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter	180
Service	181

Climate Control Systems



1. ON/OFF
2. Rear Window Defogger
3. Climate Zone Selection
4. Max Defrost
5. Climate Zone Selection Launch Button
6. Recirculation
7. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
8. A/C (Air Conditioning)/HEAT Selection
9. Driver and Passenger Temperature, Fan, and AUTO Control

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, and recirculation to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is selected, the system is in full automatic operation. AC or HEAT will be underlined to indicate the system is automatically cooling or heating. If the air delivery mode or fan setting is manually adjusted, the AUTO indicator turns off and the display shows the selected settings. AUTO operation can be turned off individually for climate settings.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve efficiency and to warm or cool the vehicle faster, recirculation is automatically selected. The recirculation light will not come on. Press  to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. Select Settings > Time, Date, and Unit > US or Metric.

OFF: Press OFF to turn the fan on or off. When OFF is selected, the system stops air from flowing into the cabin. If ON is selected or any other buttons are pressed, the climate control system will turn on and operate at the current setting.

 /  : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press to decrease or increase the temperature. Press and hold to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature. Press SYNC to reset the passenger temperature to the driver temperature.

Front, 2nd Row, 3rd Row: Touch to open the Climate Zone Selection. The second and third row climate control settings, if equipped, can now be adjusted from the front passenger area.

Manual Operation

 : Press to decrease or increase the fan speed. Press and hold the fan controls to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Any adjustment of the fan speed cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To turn off the fan and climate control system, press OFF on the center stack climate controls. The airflow will be blocked from entering in all air delivery modes, except defrost.

The maximum automatic fan speed can be set to low, medium, or high. To adjust Auto Fan Speed, select Settings > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Fan Speed.

Vents and Air Distribution: See *Air Vents* ⇨ 179.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.

If fogging reoccurs while in vent or in a combination mode with mild temperature throughout the vehicle, turn on the air conditioner to reduce windshield fogging.

 **HEAT:** Press to turn the heater on or off. The air conditioning compressor is used to provide heat to the cabin and may run when heat is enabled.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and heater runs as needed.

 : Clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield. Press  to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

 : Press to alternate between recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle and reduce the entry of outside air and odors.

Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost.

The climate control system uses a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply, turn on the heater and air conditioner, increase fan and temperature, and direct more air to the windshield. When the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, select Settings > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Defog

178 Climate Controls

> Select ON or OFF. If Auto Defog is turned off, or fogging does not clear quickly enough, select  to more quickly clear the windshield.

ECO Climate

If equipped and enabled, ECO Climate may reduce airflow to unoccupied seats for energy efficiency. To turn ECO Climate off or on, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > ECO Climate.

Rear Window Defogger

Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

 **REAR** : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

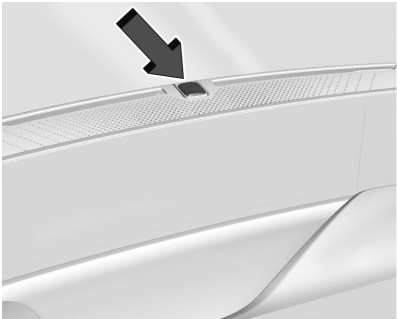
The rear window defogger only works when the vehicle is on.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the vehicle is first started in cold weather and turns off when the vehicle is warmed. To turn Auto Rear Defog off or on, select Settings > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Rear Defog > Select ON or OFF.

The heated outside rearview mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.

If the vehicle is equipped with heated wiper parking, the feature will turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear frost from the wipers. See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 104.

Sensor



The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat. The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation: The climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient

conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start. If equipped with heated or cooled seats, they may come on during a remote start. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 12 and *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 47.

Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal.

Rear Climate Control System

If equipped, the second and third row climate controls can be adjusted from the front or second row seating areas by selecting the appropriate row from the climate zone selection. See *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ 176.

ON/OFF: Touch ON/OFF on the display to turn the rear climate control on or off.

▲ / ▼ : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the left and right side seating areas. Press to decrease or increase the temperature. Press and hold to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

▼ ⌘ ▲ : Press to decrease or increase the fan speed. Press and hold the fan controls to adjust the speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Any adjustment of the fan speed cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

AUTO: Press to turn on or off. The air delivery is controlled automatically. If the temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted, this cancels full automatic operation.

SYNC: Touch to match the rear climate control settings to the front climate control driver settings. The SYNC button is highlighted.

2nd Row: Touch to open the second row climate control screen. The second row climate control settings can now be adjusted from the second row seating area.

3rd Row: Touch to open the third row climate control screen. The third row climate control settings can now be adjusted from the second row seating area.

ECO Climate

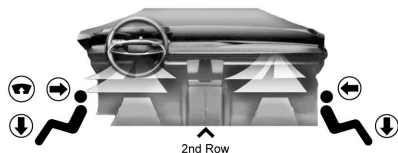
If equipped and enabled, ECO Climate may reduce airflow to unoccupied seats for energy efficiency. To turn ECO Climate off or on, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > ECO Climate.

Air Vents

To change direction of airflow in the front row, use the control knob on the air vents located in the center and on the sides of the instrument panel. To open or close the airflow, use the control knob next to the air vents on the instrument panel.

In the second row, use the air vent control knobs on the center console and center trim near the door to change direction of airflow or open and close airflow. There are also adjustable overhead outlets in the rear passenger area.

Keep all outlets open whenever possible for best system performance. Air vents blow warm air on the side windows in cold weather. If floor, defog, or defrost modes are selected, a small amount of air will come from the vents closest to the window.



Air Distribution Control – Vents Tab

Air Delivery Mode Control: Touch the desired air delivery mode to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Pressing any of the air delivery buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

 : Air is directed to the windshield, outboard instrument panel vents, and side window vents.

 : Air is directed to the instrument panel vents.

 : Air is directed to the floor vents.

Touch 2nd Row to open the rear vent control. Third row air distribution, if equipped, can be selected from the second row adjustment screen.

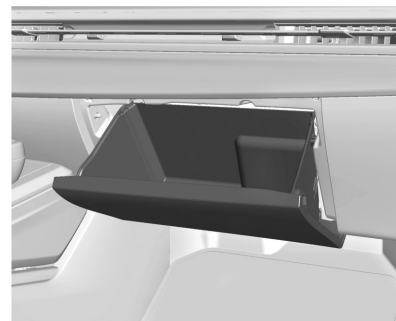
Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This will restrict airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

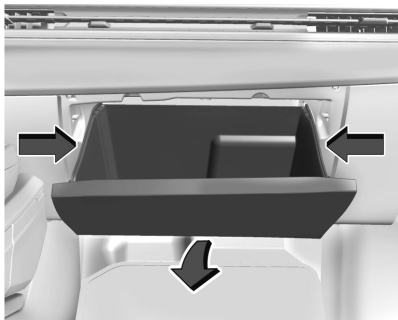
Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces the dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. To replace the front filter:



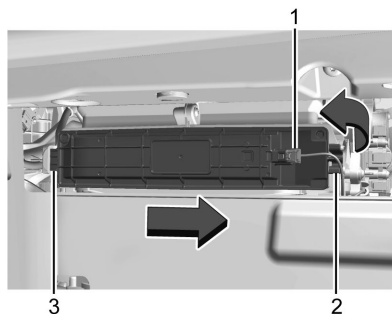
1. Open the glove box door completely.



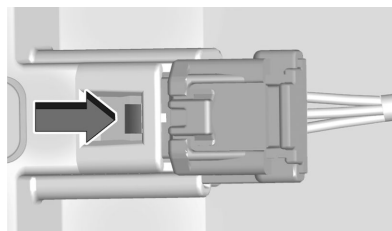
2. Press the sides of the glove box bin inward to clear the stoppers and rotate downward to lower the bin.



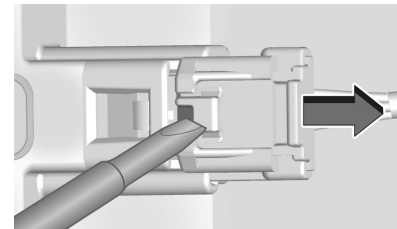
3. Unhook the string dampener to fully remove the glove box bin.



4. Unhook the power cable (1) on the right side of the filter door. To unhook, see Steps 5 and 6.



5. Slide the tab to the right



6. Press down on the indicated location and pull to the right to disconnect the power cable
7. Unhook the door and pull out (2), then unhook from the left side (3) to remove the door. Remove the old filter.
8. Install the new air filter.
9. Reinstall the filter door.
10. Reverse the steps to reinstall the glove box.

See your dealer for replacement of the rear filter.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The

182 **Climate Controls**

air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 363.

Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Driving for Better Energy Efficiency	184
Distracted Driving	185
Defensive Driving	185
Control of a Vehicle	186
Braking	186
Steering	186
Off-Road Recovery	187
Loss of Control	187
Off-Road Driving	188
Driving on Wet Roads	188
Hill and Mountain Roads	189
Winter Driving	189
If the Vehicle Is Stuck	190
Vehicle Load Limits	191

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In	194
Power Modes	194

Electric Drive Unit

Electric Drive Unit	196
One-Pedal Driving	200

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive	201
-----------------------	-----

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost	201
----------------------------	-----

Antilock Brake System (ABS)	201
Electric Parking Brake	202
Brake Assist	203
Hill Start Assist (HSA)	203
Regenerative Braking	203

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control	204
Driver Mode Control	206
Four-Wheel Steering	208
Air Suspension	210

Cruise Systems

Speed Limiter	212
Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)	215
Super Cruise	224

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems	238
Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing	239
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)	239
Surround Vision System	240
Park Assist	246
Automatic Parking Assist (APA)	247
Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)	248
Rear Pedestrian Alert	249
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System	250
Assistance Systems for Driving	251
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	251

Driving and Operating

183

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	253
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System	257
Night Vision System	258
Lane Change Alert (LCA)	261
Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)	264
Traffic Sign Assistant	264
Driver Attention Assist	266
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	268
Surround Vision Recorder	269

Charging

When to Charge	270
Plug-In Charging	270
Delayed Charging Override	275
Charging Status Feedback	275
Charge Cord	279
Utility Interruption of Charging	284
Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging	284

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information	284
Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips	285
Trailer Towing	288
Towing Equipment	291
Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	299

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment	301
-----------------------------------	-----

Driving Information

Driving for Better Energy Efficiency

Use the tips in the categories below to help maximize energy efficiency and range.

In colder temperatures, while these efficiency tips will help, the electric vehicle driving range will be lower due to higher energy usage including energy spent heating the cabin.

The Energy Usage card available on the Driver Information Center (DIC) estimates the influence of the main factors impacting vehicle range. It displays how energy is being used for the current drive since the last time the vehicle was started. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129 and *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 130.

Acceleration/Braking/Coasting

Avoid rapid accelerations and decelerations.

Use cruise control when appropriate.

Plan ahead for decelerations, and coast whenever possible. Do not rush to traffic signals, and do not shift to N (Neutral) to coast.

Use the One-Pedal Driving feature when appropriate to help recover energy during coasting and braking. One-Pedal mode recovers more energy while coasting and braking than D (Drive) mode. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ 200.

Use the steering wheel Regen on Demand paddle during deceleration to help recover energy. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ 203.

Terrain and Vehicle Speed

Higher speeds and grade changes use more energy and can significantly reduce electric range.

Climate Setting

Using the heat and air conditioning systems decreases the energy available for electric driving. Optimal energy efficiency is achieved when the heat, air conditioning, and fan are turned off.

Use the heated and cooled seat features (if equipped) instead of the climate control system. Heating and cooling the seat uses less energy than heating and cooling the interior of the vehicle. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 47 and *Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats* ⇨ 55.

Use the Remote Start Climate Control feature to heat or cool the interior while the vehicle is plugged in to use electricity from the electrical outlet instead of using energy from the battery. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 12.

In hot weather, avoid parking in direct sunlight. Use sunshades inside the vehicle.

Keep the inside of the windows clean to reduce fogging. Turn off the front defroster and rear defogger when they are not needed.

Avoid driving with the windows open at highway speeds.

Use the Battery Gauge on the Instrument Cluster to view the effect of climate control settings on your estimated range. See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ 111.

Outside Temperature

On colder days, it is best to plug in the vehicle overnight, and then remote start the vehicle.

Allow the vehicle to warm up for 20 minutes before driving.

Vehicle Charging/Maintenance

Charging

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

If possible, use a level 2 (240 volt) high power charge station for best results. This allows the interior of the vehicle and high voltage battery to warm to optimal temperature.

Maintenance

Always keep the tires properly inflated and the vehicle properly aligned.

The weight of excess cargo in the vehicle affects efficiency and range. Avoid carrying more than is needed.

Avoid unnecessary use of electrical accessories. Power used for functions other than propelling the vehicle will reduce the available range.

Using a rooftop carrier will reduce efficiency due to additional weight and drag.

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.

- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.



Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means to always expect the unexpected. The first step in driving defensively is to wear a seat belt. See *Seat Belts* ⇨ 57.

186 Driving and Operating

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they may do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.

- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If a brake fault occurs, the brakes may lose power assist. More effort will be required to stop the vehicle and it may take longer to stop.

If the vehicle loses propulsion power while driving, the brake boost system, which is powered by the 12-volt vehicle battery, will maintain the power assist for as long as the battery has sufficient voltage. Steer the vehicle out of the roadway and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. See *Electric Brake Boost* ⇨ 201.

Steering

Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering system, which reduces the amount of effort needed to steer the vehicle. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If the vehicle experiences a system malfunction and loses power steering, greater steering effort may be required. Power steering assist also may be reduced if you turn the steering wheel as far as it can turn and hold it there with force for an extended period of time.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Rear Steering and Four-Wheel Steering

The vehicle is equipped with a rear steering system that can provide improved maneuverability at low speeds and improved handling and stability at high speeds, with a trailer, and in snow and ice conditions.

If enabled, the rear steering system operates in Automatic mode, Arrival mode, or Off mode. See *Four-Wheel Steering* ⇨ 208 for information on selecting and using these modes.

If the rear steering system has a malfunction, in most cases the rear wheels will automatically return to the forward position, and a status message will display on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129.

If the rear wheels cannot straighten out, the vehicle speed may be limited to ensure safe operation until the vehicle can be serviced. See your dealer if there is a problem.

Steering Through Curves

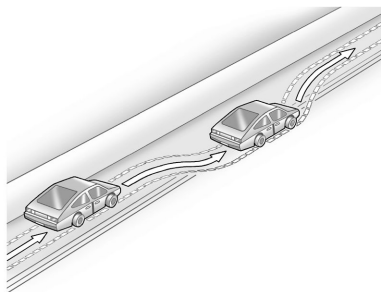
- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve, and maintain a steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around an obstacle may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.

- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 201.

Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.

3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

188 Driving and Operating

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Off-Road Driving

Warning

This vehicle is neither rated nor equipped for full off-road use. Attempting to drive in off-road conditions may be unsafe and can result in vehicle damage or personal injury.

The electronic all-wheel drive (eAWD) system is intended for on-road use only. See *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 201.

This vehicle is equipped with all-season tires. Vehicles that are not equipped with all-terrain or On-Off Road (OOR) tires must not be driven off-road except on a level, solid surface.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.

- Keep windshield wiper equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ 332.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Warning

Do not charge your vehicle's battery above an 80% charge if you are going to drive down long, steep grades such as mountain passes. This provides room in the battery for regenerative braking to supplement your conventional brakes during the descent. This is especially important when towing a trailer, which puts additional stress on your vehicle's braking system.

If the battery becomes full, regenerative braking will be limited or unavailable. The brakes will have to do all the work

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

of slowing down the vehicle and could become too hot. Hot brakes may not be able to slow the vehicle enough to maintain speed and control. To help avoid the risk of a crash, limit the battery's charge and, if you experience brake fade or receive a brake warning, stop the vehicle and allow the brakes to cool.

See "Charge Now" under *Charging* ⇨ 123 for information on setting charge limits.

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Be sure to:

- Use regenerative braking to help slow the vehicle or maintain speed by keeping the vehicle in gear and limiting the initial battery charge to 80% or less. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ 203.
- When braking is necessary, use frequent, light taps of the brake pedal. This maximizes regenerative braking and minimizes the load on the vehicle brake system.

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels, brakes, tires, and cooling system.
- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Caution

To avoid damage to the wheels and brake components, always clear snow and ice from inside the wheels and underneath the vehicle before driving.

190 Driving and Operating

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0°C (32°F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Turn off cruise control.
- If enabled, turn off One-Pedal Driving. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ 200.
- If turned off, turn on the Traction Control and the Electronic Stability Control systems. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204.
- Select the Snow/Ice driver mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.
- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.

- Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 201.
- Avoid using the Regen on Demand paddle. See *Regenerative Braking* ⇨ 203.

Blizzard Conditions

If you become stranded or cannot continue driving due to winter storm conditions, stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby.

If you stay in your vehicle while waiting, signal for help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe by turning on the hazard warning flashers and tying a red cloth to an outside mirror.

To conserve battery energy while waiting for help, run the vehicle for only short periods as needed to warm the vehicle and then shut the vehicle off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps. For additional tips to help conserve battery energy in cold weather, see *Driving for Better Energy Efficiency* ⇨ 184.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See “Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out” later in this section.

The Traction Control System (TCS) can often help to free a stuck vehicle. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204. If TCS cannot free the vehicle, see “Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out”.



Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

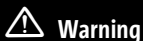
Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off the TCS. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive), spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent electric drive unit wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes

a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 352.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

Tire and Loading Information Label



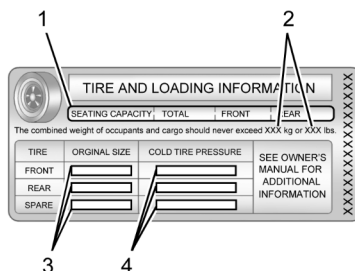
Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of

occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ 332 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

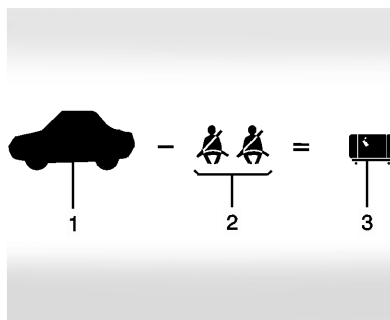
1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

192 Driving and Operating

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

See *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 288 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.

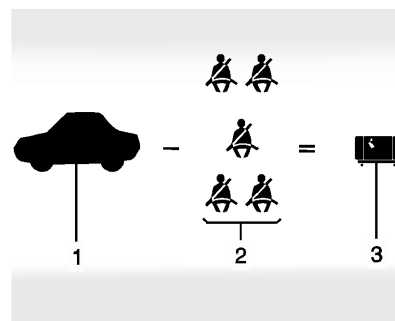
If aftermarket accessories are installed on the vehicle, for example a rooftop carrier, be sure to add the weight of all installed accessories to the combined weight of luggage and cargo.



Example 1

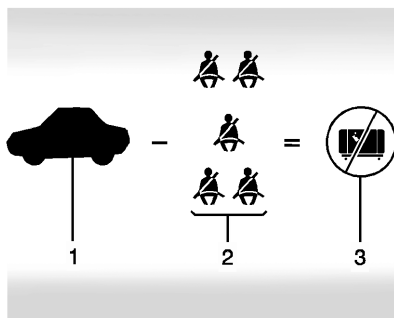
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
Then subtract Accessory Weight, for example a rooftop cargo box = 15.8 kg (35 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lb)

3. Remaining available capacity for Cargo Weight = 301.2 kg (665 lb)



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
Then subtract Accessory Weight, for example a rooftop cargo box = 18.1 kg (40 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lb)
3. Remaining available capacity for Cargo Weight = 94.9 kg (210 lb)

**Example 3**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lb) $\times$ 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lb)

Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, accessories, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification/Tire Label

The label is a rectangular box with the following fields:

- GVWR: KG LB
- GAWR FRT: KG LB
- GAWR RR: KG LB
- TIRE SIZE:
- RIM:
- MODEL:
- FRT: ☐
- RR: ☐
- SPA: ☐

Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label also may show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating

(GAWR). To determine the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

The Certification/Tire label also contains important information about the Front Axle Reserve Capacity.

Warning

In the case of a sudden stop or collision, things carried in the bed of your truck could shift forward and come into the passenger area, injuring you and others. If you put things in the bed of your truck, you should make sure they are properly secured.

Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change the weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help load the vehicle the right way.

194 **Driving and Operating** **Warning**

Things you put inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless you need to.

Add-On Equipment**Caution**

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

When carrying removable items, a limit on how many people carried inside the vehicle may be necessary. Be sure to weigh the vehicle before buying and installing the new equipment.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

Starting and Operating
New Vehicle Break-In**Caution**

Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi). During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings. Following break-in, vehicle speed and load can be gradually increased.

Power Modes**Turning the Vehicle On**

This vehicle is equipped with the Hands-Free Start feature, which automatically starts the vehicle when you enter with a remote key, press the brake, or close the driver door.



A vehicle ready light displays on the instrument cluster when the vehicle is ready to be driven. This could take up to 15 seconds at extremely cold temperatures. The instrument cluster also displays an active battery gauge when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

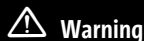
If a remote key was left in the vehicle after being driven, closing the driver door will not turn on the vehicle. The brake pedal must be pressed to turn the vehicle on. Driver Information Center messages will display explaining how to turn on the vehicle.

If the remote key is not in the vehicle or something is interfering with the remote key, a message displays in the Driver Information Center.

If the vehicle does not turn on due to a low remote key battery, the vehicle can still be driven. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 7.

A chime will sound if the driver door is opened while the vehicle is on.

Turning the Vehicle Off



Turning off the vehicle while moving may disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the propulsion system off in an emergency.

When the vehicle is shifted to P (Park), it will turn off when a driver exit is detected. The vehicle can also be turned off by pressing  on the infotainment display.

Retained Accessory Power remains active until the driver door is opened.

If the vehicle was started but not shifted out of P (Park), it will not turn off based on driver exit detection and will need to be turned off through  or waiting for the automatic shutdown timeout.

To turn off the vehicle in an emergency:

1. Brake using firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 202.

If a drive mode is entered where  is present while moving, the vehicle can be turned off while driving. Press  and follow the instructions displayed in the Driver Information Center.

Climate control functions, such as defrost, heating, and air conditioning are only available while the vehicle is powered on. Turning the vehicle off will turn off all climate controls.

An additional emergency vehicle off button will display if a collision is detected. It can be pressed to turn off the vehicle.

196 Driving and Operating

Keeping the Vehicle On After a Driver Exit

Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the P (Park) button is not pressed with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the propulsion system is running. If you have left the propulsion system running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and press the P (Park) button.

To keep the vehicle on after a driver exit:

1. Shift into P (Park) and press the parking brake switch. See *Electric Drive Unit* ⇨ 196.
2. Press  on the infotainment display. The vehicle will remain on for a set time, which will be displayed upon activation. Press  again to restart the time interval.

Using  will reduce the charge level of the high voltage battery. Ensure your battery has sufficient charge before activating . See *Battery Gauge (High Voltage)* ⇨ 111.

 should only be used when the vehicle is attended. A horn chirp will sound if the vehicle turns off during the set time interval.

Service Mode

Caution

Placing the vehicle in Service Mode will use the 12-volt battery. Do not use Service Mode for an extended period, or the vehicle may not start.

This mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the service vehicle soon light as may be required for inspection or maintenance purposes.

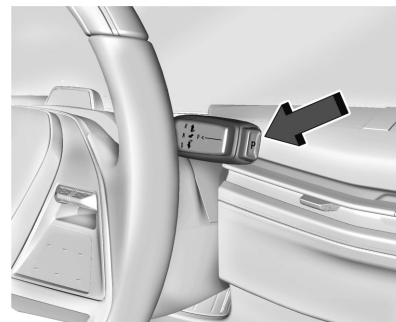
To place the vehicle in Service Mode:

1. Ensure the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and the brake pedal is not applied.

2. Press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds, keeping the accelerator pressed on the third time.

The instrument cluster and infotainment systems will operate normally, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The propulsion system will not be active in Service Mode. Press the brake pedal to turn the vehicle on or press  on the infotainment display to turn the vehicle off.

Electric Drive Unit



The vehicle uses an electric drive unit. The shift pattern is displayed on the front of the shift lever. The selected gear position will illuminate

red on the shift lever, while all others will be displayed in white. If the shift is not immediate, as in very cold conditions, the indicator on the shift switch may blink until it is fully engaged.

P: This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the vehicle to ensure the vehicle does not move.

Shifting out of Park

To shift out of P (Park) the vehicle must be on, the brake pedal applied, and the charge cord unplugged.

Parking the vehicle in extreme cold for several days without the charge cord connected may cause the vehicle not to start. Plug the vehicle in to allow the high voltage battery to be warmed sufficiently.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Verify that the vehicle is unplugged and the vehicle ready light is on.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Center message may be displayed. Check that the vehicle is on, the vehicle ready light is on, and the brake pedal is applied when you are attempting to shift out of P (Park). If all of these are met but the vehicle will not shift out of P (Park), see your dealer for service.

Shifting Into Park



Warning

Parking on grades with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel may cause the vehicle to unintentionally move and could result in injury, death, and/or vehicle damage. Be sure to apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 202.

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 202.
2. Press the P (Park) switch at the end of the shift lever.

3. The P indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).

If the vehicle is on, the vehicle can be shifted into P (Park).

If the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) on a hill, the parking brake may apply automatically. The driver may not be able to release the parking brake using the parking brake switch. It should automatically release when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

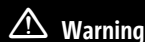
The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

If  is pressed while at a relatively high speed, instructions will display on the Driver Information Center to confirm that vehicle off mode is desired. Once confirmed, the vehicle will turn off and automatically shift to N (Neutral). When the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.

When the vehicle is stopped, press  to turn off the vehicle. The vehicle will shift to P (Park) automatically unless the vehicle is in N (Neutral). See “Car Wash Mode” later in this section.

198 Driving and Operating

Leaving the Vehicle with the Propulsion System On



Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the P (Park) button is not pressed with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the propulsion system is running. If you have left the propulsion system running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and press the P (Park) button.

If the vehicle must be left with the propulsion system on, be sure that the vehicle is in P (Park) with the parking brake set, before leaving the vehicle. After pressing the P (Park) button, hold down the regular brake pedal. If you cannot see the P (Park) indicator in the instrument cluster, it means that the vehicle has not shifted to P (Park).

Service Shift Lever Message

If the message SERVICE SHIFTER SEE OWNER'S MANUAL appears in the Driver Information Center, the shifter needs service. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible. If the vehicle is automatically shifting into P (Park) and needs to be driven to a safe location, hold the shift lever in the desired gear, R (Reverse) or D (Drive), until vehicle speeds exceed 16 km/h (10 mph), then release the shift lever.

R: Use this position to back up.

If the vehicle is shifted from either R (Reverse) to D (Drive) or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle may shift to N (Neutral). Reduce the vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. From the center position, move the shift lever rearward toward you, and then up. R is illuminated in red.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the electric drive unit. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 190.

N: In this position, the propulsion system is inactive. If the vehicle is moving and turned off, restart the propulsion system in N (Neutral) only.

Caution

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

To shift into N (Neutral):

1. Move the shift lever rearward toward the driver.
 - If the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the brake pedal while moving the shift lever rearward.
 - The N indicator will illuminate red.
2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of N (Neutral):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Hold the brake pedal down
3. Shift into the desired gear.

If the brake pedal is not applied, the vehicle may remain in N (Neutral).

Car Wash Mode

This vehicle includes a Car Wash Mode that allows the vehicle to remain in N (Neutral) for use in automatic car washes.

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to be towed with any of its wheels on the ground. If your vehicle is disabled and needs to be towed, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 352.

Car Wash Mode (Vehicle Off – Driver In Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the vehicle off and occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).

4. Turn off the vehicle and release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. Lock the doors with the interior lock switch or remote key. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

Car Wash Mode (Vehicle Off – Driver Out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the vehicle off and unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the vehicle and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door.
8. Lock the doors with the remote key. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
9. The vehicle may automatically shift into P (Park) upon re-entry.

Car Wash Mode (Vehicle On – Driver In Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the vehicle on and occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Release the brake pedal.
5. Lock the doors with the interior lock switch or remote key. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

Car Wash Mode (Vehicle On – Driver Out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the vehicle on and unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral), then release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. Exit the vehicle and close the door.

200 Driving and Operating

7. Lock the doors with the remote key. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
8. The vehicle may automatically shift into P (Park) upon re-entry.

D: This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

Caution

Spinning the tires excessively or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the electric drive unit. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. From the center position, move the shift lever rearward toward you and then down.
 - If the vehicle is in P (Park), press the brake pedal while moving the shift lever.
 - D will illuminate red.

3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

When shifting to P (Park) on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle then shift to P (Park).

One-Pedal Driving

One-Pedal Driving allows the use of the accelerator pedal to control the deceleration of the vehicle to a complete stop. Completely releasing the accelerator pedal will result in aggressive deceleration. Partially lifting off the accelerator pedal allows the deceleration of the vehicle to be adjusted as desired.

Use the brake pedal if emergency braking is required.

To view and configure One-Pedal Driving, from the infotainment display home screen, select Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > One-Pedal Driving.

Select Off to disable One-Pedal Driving for traditional two-pedal driving, similar to a gasoline vehicle.

Select Normal to enable One-Pedal Driving where a moderate level of braking is applied when the accelerator pedal is released while driving.

Select High to enable One-Pedal Driving where a strong level of braking is applied when the accelerator pedal is released while driving.

When enabled, One-Pedal Driving applies in D (Drive). The vehicle will remain in One-Pedal Driving mode, including through vehicle off and on power cycles, until manually disabled by the driver. Press the accelerator pedal to the desired speed. The brake lights will come on during substantial deceleration and when the vehicle is stopped.

If One-Pedal Driving is turned off while stopped, the vehicle will stay stopped. Press the accelerator pedal to return to two-pedal driving.

For faster access, One-Pedal Driving can be selected in the Drive Mode app or the controls tray. If equipped, the controls button can be enabled in the One-Pedal Driving settings menu to allow a change of level.

Touch  to toggle One-Pedal Driving on or off. When turned on, One-Pedal Driving returns to the previously selected level. To change the level, press the Settings link in the pop-up box to go to the full One-Pedal Driving selection.

When possible, One-Pedal Driving uses regenerative braking to slow the vehicle for energy efficiency. Friction brakes may be used in some cases when regenerative braking is reduced. Friction brakes will be used to hold the vehicle after coming to a stop, and a noise may be noticed when the brakes apply.

When driving on slippery roads, it is recommended to turn off One-Pedal Driving. See *Winter Driving* ⇨ 189.

One-Pedal Driving is a useful feature when towing a trailer, however using the brake pedal may be required to slow down and hold the vehicle with large loads or on steep hills. Trailer brake lights will be functional during substantial deceleration or when the vehicle is stopped. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ 284.

While using One-Pedal Driving, the parking brake may apply in some circumstances. This can occur when:

- The driver exits the vehicle.

- The vehicle has remained stationary for five minutes.

To resume driving, press the accelerator pedal, and the parking brake will automatically disengage.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

If equipped, the electric All-Wheel Drive system maximizes driving efficiency by delivering power, as required, to all four wheels for improved traction and control.

Some electric All-Wheel Drive settings can be enhanced in certain drive modes. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

Always take care to adjust your driving style to the traffic and road conditions when using electric All-Wheel Drive.

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost

Vehicles equipped with electric brake boost have hydraulic brake circuits that are electronically controlled when the brake pedal is applied during normal operation. The system

performs routine tests and turns off within a few minutes after the vehicle is turned off. Noise may be heard during this time. If the brake pedal is pressed during the tests or when the electric brake boost system is off, a noticeable change in pedal force and travel may be felt. This is normal.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps to prevent skidding and maintain steering control during hard braking.



If there is a problem, the Antilock Brake System (ABS) warning light stays on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 116.

Using Antilock Brakes

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. It is normal to hear and feel the Antilock Brake System (ABS) operating.

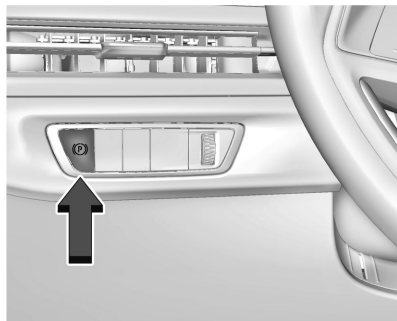
202 Driving and Operating

Braking in Emergencies

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) does not always decrease stopping distance. If a vehicle suddenly slows or stops, there may not be enough time to apply the brakes. Always allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering to make an evasive maneuver can be more effective than braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) can always be applied, even if the vehicle is off. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released. To prevent draining the battery, avoid unnecessary repeated cycles of the EPB.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber service parking brake warning light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 116 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 116. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Center (DIC) messages.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on,

or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing, see your dealer.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, press the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system, or at the request of other safety functions that utilize the EPB.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the vehicle on.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.

3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations. It also provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System if the brake pedal is not applied hard enough to activate it normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)



Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to

accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle.

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for HSA to activate.

Regenerative Braking

Regenerative braking takes some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored back into the high voltage battery system, contributing to increased energy efficiency.

Regenerative power may be limited when the battery is near full charge or cold. See “Regenerative Power Limited” under *Power Indicator Gauge* ⇨ 112. Regenerative braking supplements your vehicle’s conventional brakes, especially when going downhill. See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ 189.

204 Driving and Operating



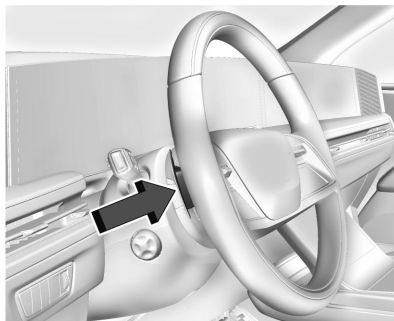
Warning

Do not charge your vehicle's battery above an 80% charge if you are going to drive down long, steep grades such as mountain passes. This provides room in the battery for regenerative braking to supplement your conventional brakes during the descent. This is especially important when towing a trailer, which puts additional stress on your vehicle's braking system.

See "Active Charging" under *Charging* ⇨ 123 for information on setting charge limits. See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ 189 for important information about driving on grades.

The brake system uses regenerative braking, conventional hydraulic braking, or a combination of both as appropriate.

Regen on Demand



If equipped, Regen on Demand increases deceleration by pressing and holding the steering wheel paddle. Regen on Demand works in D (Drive). The accelerator pedal can be used to manage deceleration while using Regen on Demand. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ 200.

If the Regen on Demand is activated continuously during a power cycle, Regen on Demand increases deceleration after each use.

If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop while the Regen on Demand paddle is held, the vehicle will not creep forward when the paddle is released. The accelerator pedal must be pressed to move the vehicle forward.

If the vehicle is on a steep grade, the brake pedal must be used to hold the vehicle.

When available regenerative braking power is limited, the hydraulic brakes may be applied to make up the difference.

Cruise control will turn off and the brake lights may come on when this feature is activated.

Avoid using Regen on Demand under slippery road conditions. Use the brake pedal as the primary braking device.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

This vehicle has a Traction Control System and a StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions. Both systems turn on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move.

The Traction Control System activates if any of the drive wheels are spinning and beginning to lose traction. If this happens, the traction system reduces power and applies the brakes to limit wheel spin.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. The stability control system selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn the Traction Control System off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 190 and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

If equipped, Trailer Sway Control turns on automatically when the vehicle is started. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ 299.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light* ⇨ 119.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center. The vehicle is safe to drive, but adjust driving accordingly.

If  turns on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the vehicle off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the vehicle.
4. Drive the vehicle.

If  stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when the Traction Control System is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn the Traction Control System on and off, on the front command center home screen, select Controls > Drive > Traction Control. To turn StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system on or off, select  next to the Traction Control menu. The following options appear:

- Traction Control Off
- StabiliTrak/ESC Off and Traction Control Off
- StabiliTrak/ESC On and Traction Control On

The Traction Off light  displays in the instrument cluster when the Traction Control System is turned off. When the Traction Control

206 Driving and Operating

System is turned back on, the Traction Off light  displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off. See *Traction Off Light* ⇨ 118.

If the traction system is actively limiting wheel spin when disabled, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system off, select  next to the Traction Control menu. Select the StabiliTrak/ESC Off and Traction Control Off option. The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light  will display in the instrument cluster. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light* ⇨ 119.

The Traction Control System cannot be engaged when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is off.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system automatically engages if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph) and cannot be turned off again until speed is reduced to under 56 km/h (35 mph). The Traction Control System will remain off.

Entering Teen Driver will automatically enable both the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system and prevent these safety features from being turned off. See *Teen Driver* ⇨ 172.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 303.

Driver Mode Control

Driver Mode Control allows the driver to adjust the overall driving experience by selecting different modes. Driver Mode Control may be equipped with the following modes: Tour, Sport, Snow/Ice, Tow/Haul, Velocity Max, and one customizable mode: My Mode. These modes adjust multiple systems to fit specific the driving needs. Driver mode availability and affected vehicle subsystems are dependent upon trim level, region, and optional features.

If the vehicle is in Tour mode, My Mode, or Sport mode, it will stay in that mode through future on/off cycles. If the vehicle is in any other mode, it will return to Tour mode when the vehicle is restarted. When each mode is selected, a unique and persistent indicator is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Mode Activation

To activate each mode, open the Drive Modes app on the infotainment home screen. Activate each mode by selecting the mode icon.

Mode Descriptions

Tour Mode: Use for normal city and highway driving to provide a smooth ride. This setting provides balance between comfort and handling.

Sport Mode: Use where road conditions or personal preference demand a more controlled response. Sport mode improves vehicle handling and acceleration on dry pavement. When active, Sport mode modifies steering efforts, pedal tuning, electric vehicle sound enhancement, adaptive cruise control, and suspension tuning, if equipped.

Snow/Ice Mode: Use for snow covered roads to improve vehicle acceleration. When active, Snow/Ice mode adjusts pedal tuning to optimize traction on slippery surfaces. This can compromise the acceleration on dry asphalt. Snow/Ice mode also modifies electric All-Wheel Drive and steering.

This feature is not intended for use when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, ice, snow, or gravel. If the vehicle becomes stuck, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 190.

Tow/Haul Mode: Use this mode when hauling heavy loads for increased performance and vehicle control. Tow/Haul mode adjusts the accelerator pedal map, steering, and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control performance.

If the vehicle is turned off while in Tow/Haul mode and then restarted within four hours or less, it will remain active. Otherwise, the vehicle will start in Tour mode. Tow/Haul mode turns on trailer sway control.

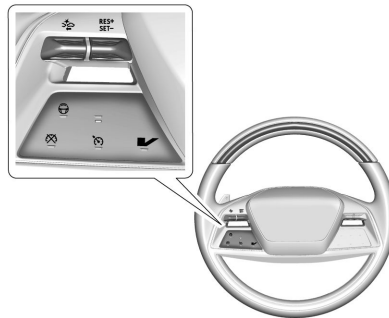
For more information on trailer weight specifications, see *General Towing Information* ⇨ 284.

Velocity Max: Use this mode for short durations. It is not intended for daily use. Velocity Max provides maximum propulsion. Engaging Velocity Max will not change the currently active drive mode, but will provide additional propulsion torque for maximum acceleration.

Remaining in this mode will reduce the range of the vehicle. Velocity Max will not function when the vehicle battery is low.

Velocity Max adjusts the acceleration pedal map.

Activate Velocity Max in the Drive Modes app on the infotainment home screen or press the V button on the steering wheel.



My Mode: Use to personalize everyday driving. This mode allows the driver to configure the vehicle subsystem settings to their driving preferences. My Mode remains active across on/off cycles.

Through the infotainment screen, the following vehicle subsystems may be available for customization in this mode:

Acceleration Feel: Relaxed, Tour, Sport

Steering: Tour, Sport

Suspension: Tour, Sport

Motor Sound: Tour, Sport

For a more detailed description of each selectable option, refer to “Drive Mode Customization.”

Drive Mode Customization

The vehicle is equipped to modify the following settings based on vehicle content. Through the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Drive Mode Customization to personalize My Mode. These settings retain over each on/off cycle, and do not have to be reset each time the vehicle is started.

Acceleration Feel: Choose how responsive you want acceleration to feel. You can adjust the accelerator pedal to provide increased power.

Motor Sound: Customize how your vehicle sounds when you are accelerating. Your electric motor remains quiet outside but the sound you hear inside changes as you drive faster or slower.

208 Driving and Operating

Steering: Choose how responsive you want the steering to feel. You can set the steering wheel to provide more feedback, which requires more steering effort.

Suspension: Choose how responsive you want the suspension to feel. You can make the suspension stiffer or more comfortable.

Four-Wheel Steering

If equipped, this feature steers the vehicle with all four wheels, which reduces the turn diameter and improves maneuverability.

The four-wheel steering feature has three modes: Automatic, Arrival, and Off.

Automatic Mode: The default mode at vehicle start up. Stay in Automatic mode for everyday driving and during all weather conditions. The Automatic mode can be selected at any time.

At slower speeds, the front and rear wheels will turn in opposite directions. This helps the vehicle make tighter turns, such as during parking, cornering, and turning into tight spaces. At higher speeds, the front and rear wheels will turn in the same direction. This improves stability of the vehicle during lane changes and wide turns.

If the Automatic mode is selected when the vehicle is in the process of turning, the mode will not engage until the turn is complete.

Arrival Mode: If equipped, allows the driver to turn the rear wheels at the same angle as the front wheels until the rear wheels reach a stopping point, enabling the vehicle to move diagonally.

Off Mode: Disengages the four-wheel steering feature. The vehicle will be steered with the front wheels and the rear wheels will be in the forward position.

When the vehicle is turned off, the rear steering angle will automatically return to the forward position.

Four-wheel steering is not operational when Super Cruise, if equipped, is active. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224.

Maximum vehicle speed may be limited if the four-wheel steering system becomes inoperable.

When towing a trailer, the four-wheel steering provides enhanced stability allowing the trailer to follow the path of the tow vehicle more closely, especially during lane changes. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ 284 for more information on towing a trailer.

Driver Notification

If Arrival mode or Off mode is activated, an icon on the Driver Information Center will turn on and stay on. If the Automatic mode is activated, no icon will display.

The following icons will display depending on the mode activated:



Arrival Mode



Off Mode

The following three second pop-up messages will display on the Driver Information Center when the four-wheel steering mode changes:

- Rear Wheel Steering – AUTO
- Rear Wheel Steering – ARRIVAL
- Rear Wheel Steering – OFF

How to Enter Automatic Mode

- Automatic mode is the default four-wheel steering mode.

- On the front command center home screen, press  > Rear Steering while in Arrival mode or Off mode to return to Automatic mode.

Steering Behavior in Automatic Mode

- Four-wheel steering is based on front steering angle.
 - At lower vehicle speeds less than 40 km/h (25 mph) the rear wheels steer opposite of the front wheels to improve turning radius.
 - At higher vehicle speed more than 40 km/h (25 mph) the rear wheels steer in same direction as the front wheels to improve handling stability.
- The exact relationship of front to rear angle is dependent on the currently selected Driver Mode Control mode.

How to Enter Arrival Mode

- The following vehicle conditions must be true to enter Arrival mode, if equipped:
 - The vehicle speed is less than 2 km/h (1.2 mph)

- The steering wheel is not in motion
- Super Cruise is not active

- From the front command center home screen, press  > Rear Steering > Arrival Mode. Press Arrival Mode at the confirmation screen.
- The Arrival icon will display in the gauge cluster.
- A message will appear to indicate that Arrival mode is active.

How to Exit Arrival Mode

- The steering wheel must be centered and not in motion when exiting Arrival mode.
- From the front command center home screen, press  > Rear Steering > Arrival Mode or press the smart control icon on the front command center.

If the vehicle speed reaches higher than about 40 km/h (25 mph) for more than 10 seconds, the vehicle will automatically exit Arrival mode and turn on Automatic mode.

Arrival Mode Steering Behavior

- Rear wheels steer in the same direction as front wheels at lower vehicle speeds less than 32 km/h (20 mph).
- Improves maneuverability for specific off-road situations.

How to Enter Off Mode

- The following vehicle conditions must be true to enter Off mode:
 - The vehicle speed is less than 2 km/h (1.2 mph)
 - The steering wheel is not in motion
 - Off mode cannot be engaged while Super Cruise is active
- On the front command center home screen, press  > Rear Steering while in Arrival mode or Automatic mode to enter.

How to Exit Off Mode

- The steering wheel cannot be in motion when exiting Off mode.
- Tap the Rear Steering button on the front command center home screen to exit back to Automatic mode.

210 Driving and Operating

Steering Behavior in Off Mode

Four-wheel steering is disengaged with rear wheels set to forward position.

Four-Wheel Steering Behavior at 0 MPH

The rear wheels may not steer to full travel when the vehicle is stationary. Additional travel may be achieved once the vehicle begins to move.

Air Suspension

The Air Suspension feature provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of adjusting ride height for increased convenience and capability.

Warning

To help avoid personal injury or death, make sure the area underneath the vehicle and inside the wheel wells is clear when lowering the vehicle.

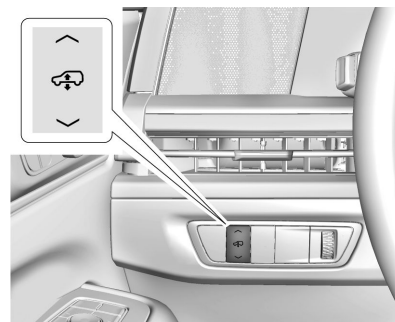
Warning

To help avoid personal injury or death, always select the lowest ride height for the current driving conditions. Higher ride heights raise the vehicle's center of gravity, increasing the chance of a rollover during extreme maneuvers.

Warning

Heavy loads on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher, increasing the possibility of a rollover. To avoid losing control of the vehicle, always select the normal height setting and avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers when carrying cargo on the roof rack.

Changing Ride Height



Press either “Up” or “Down” Ride Height Button to open the Ride Height menu. Use these buttons to select the desired ride height in the menu. After a brief pause, the menu will timeout and the selection will finalize. Ride heights that are unavailable for selection will be grayed out in the menu.

Ride Height Descriptions

Entry/Exit Height

Entry/Exit Height is 50 mm (2 in) lower than Normal Height. This ride height lowers the vehicle for easy entry and exit from the vehicle

as well as providing a lower height for loading and unloading cargo from any door or the rear liftgate.

This ride height can be selected in the Ride Height menu at any vehicle speed. When Entry/Exit Height is select at higher speeds, the vehicle will wait to lower until the vehicle slows to less than 12 km/h (7 mph).

The vehicle will automatically raise to Normal Height from Entry/Exit Height when speed increases above 8 km/h (5 mph). If no door has been opened since lowering to Entry/Exit Height, the vehicle will wait to raise to Normal Height until 29 km/h (18 mph). This gives the driver more flexibility when lowering to Entry/Exit Height for passenger pick up and drop off.

The driver can enable Easy Exit Vehicle Height mode to automatically lower to Entry/Exit Height when the vehicle is shifted to P (Park). From the infotainment screen select Settings > Vehicle > Ride Height > Easy Exit Vehicle Height. When the vehicle is higher than Normal height, is in Tow/Haul mode, Snow/Ice mode, or senses a trailer is connected, Easy Exit Vehicle Height mode is disabled.

Aerodynamic Height

Aerodynamic Height is 15 mm (0.6 in) lower than Normal Height. This ride height lowers the vehicle at higher vehicle speeds to improve aerodynamics.

The vehicle will lower to Aerodynamic Height when vehicle speed exceeds 105 km/h (65 mph) for a period of time. The vehicle will raise to Normal Height when the vehicle slows to less than 48 km/h (30 mph).

Aerodynamic height is automatically disabled when a trailer is connected to the vehicle, Tow/Haul mode is active, or the vehicle is at Increased Height.

Normal Height

Normal Height is the standard vehicle height used for everyday driving.

Increased Height

Increased Height is 25 mm (1 in) higher than Normal Height. This ride height raises the vehicle for improved ground clearance.

Increased Height can be selected in the Ride Height menu while vehicle speed is less than 80 km/h (50 mph). If vehicle speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph), the vehicle will automatically lower to Normal Height.

Low Rider Height

Low Rider Height is 80 mm (3 in) lower than Normal Height for low speed driving or parking aesthetics.

Lower Rider Height must be commanded by the driver by holding the down ride height button for three to ten seconds while the vehicle is stationary.

To exit Low Rider Height, select a new ride height or change drive modes. If the vehicle speed exceeds 48 km/h (30 mph), or if high acceleration is detected, the vehicle will automatically raise to Normal Height.

Suspension Modes

The air suspension has two special modes, Service mode and Alignment mode.

Service Mode

Service mode will disable all air suspension operation including raising and lowering the vehicle and operation of the air compressor. This mode is useful when the vehicle is being towed on a flat bed or when any work under the vehicle is being performed.

212 Driving and Operating

To access Service mode from the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Suspension > Service Mode > On or Off.

Service mode is recommended when the vehicle is put on a hoist or a floor jack is used to raise a corner. Service mode automatically disables when the vehicle speed exceeds 32 km/h (20 mph).

Alignment Mode

Alignment mode will optimize the vehicle height to provide the most accurate wheel alignment. This mode should be enabled once the vehicle is driven onto the alignment station.

To enable Alignment mode, ensure the vehicle is at Normal Height and shift the vehicle to N (Neutral).

To access Alignment mode from the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Suspension > Alignment Mode > On or Off.

Alignment mode automatically disables when the vehicle speed exceeds 16 km/h (10 mph).

Air Suspension Operation with Door(s) or Hood Open

The air suspension will temporarily suspend all height changes while the hood or any door is open. The air suspension resumes height changes once the hood and all doors are closed. An open rear liftgate does not suspend the air suspension operation.

System Over-Temperature

If the air suspension is under heavy use, the system may temporarily suspend all height changes to allow compressor cooldown. When this occurs and a height change is requested, a "Leveling System Unavailable" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Excessive Vehicle Loading

If the air suspension detects excessive vehicle loading, it will not raise above Normal Height.

Air Suspension Service

If a "Service Leveling System" message is displayed in the instrument cluster, see your authorized dealer immediately.

Cruise Systems Speed Limiter

If equipped, Speed Limiter allows you to set a maximum speed limit. When Speed Limiter is active at a set speed, it prevents the vehicle from accelerating above the set speed even if you continue to accelerate.

Speed Limiter can be used at speeds of about 20 km/h (12 mph) or more.

You can temporarily override the set speed. See "Overriding Speed Limiter" later in this section.

Speed Limiter does not limit the vehicle speed when driving down a hill. If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed when driving down a hill, beeps will sound to alert you that the vehicle has exceeded the set speed.



Warning

Speed Limiter does not automatically apply the brakes in emergency braking situations. To avoid possible injury or death, always be prepared to brake in emergencies and pay careful attention to the road ahead while driving.

Speed Limiter will automatically be disabled if:

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is turned on.
- Super Cruise is turned on, if equipped.

Speed Limiter is controlled using the RES+ and SET- thumbwheel and the  button on the steering wheel:

RES+ : Move the thumbwheel up to resume Speed Limiter at the last set speed in memory, to increase the set speed (Manual mode), or to increase the offset (Auto mode).

SET- : Move the thumbwheel down to choose the set speed, to decrease the set speed (Manual mode), or to decrease the offset (Auto mode).

 : Press to disengage Speed Limiter while keeping the last set speed in memory.

Automatic Speed Limiter

Automatic Speed Limiter uses an on-board camera and navigation data to identify speed limit road signs and propose a new set speed based on that data.

In Auto mode, you can adjust the set speed with an offset above or below the identified speed limit using the steering wheel controls. See "Increasing the Set Speed" and "Decreasing the Set Speed" later in this section.

Warning

In Auto mode, Speed Limiter may not prompt for set speed changes when encountering conditional speed limit signs, for example time frames or when construction workers are present. To avoid a crash, personal injury, or death, always pay attention to posted signs and follow applicable traffic laws.

Manual Speed Limiter

Speed Limiter can also be used in Manual mode. In Manual mode, all changes to the set speed are controlled by the driver.

Selecting the Speed Limiter Mode

To enable Speed Limiter, select a Speed Limiter mode. From the infotainment home screen touch Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > Speed Limiter. The following options are available:

- Off
- Manual
- Auto

When a Speed Limiter mode is selected,  will be lit white in the instrument cluster.

Setting Speed Limiter

Press the thumbwheel down to SET- to activate Speed Limiter and use the current vehicle speed as the set speed. When Speed Limiter is active,  will be lit green in the instrument cluster.

Increasing the Set Speed

While Speed Limiter is active, move the thumbwheel up to RES+ to increase the set speed (Manual mode), or to increase the offset from the area speed limit (Auto mode).

- Briefly move the thumbwheel up to RES+ and release it. For each press, the set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- Press and hold the thumbwheel up to RES+ to increase the set speed by 5 km/h (5 mph). Release the thumbwheel when the desired set speed is displayed in the instrument cluster.

214 Driving and Operating

When using Speed Limiter in Auto mode, there is a predefined maximum allowed value of offset beyond which the set speed cannot be increased.

Decreasing the Set Speed

While Speed Limiter is active, move the thumbwheel down to SET- to decrease the set speed (Manual mode), or to decrease the offset from the area speed limit (Auto mode).

- Briefly move the thumbwheel down to SET- and release it. For each press, the set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- Press and hold the thumbwheel down to SET- to decrease the set speed by 5 km/h (5 mph). Release the thumbwheel when the desired set speed is displayed in the instrument cluster.

When using Speed Limiter in Auto mode, there is a predefined minimum allowed value of offset beyond which the set speed cannot be decreased.

Accept or Decline Automatic Set Speed Changes (Auto)

When Speed Limiter is in Auto mode, is active, and a new speed limit sign is detected, it will propose a new set speed based on the

detected speed limit sign. The proposed new set speed will be displayed as a message in the instrument cluster.

- To accept the new set speed, briefly move the thumbwheel down to SET- and release it.
- To decline the new set speed, briefly move the thumbwheel up to RES+ and release it.

If you do not accept or decline the new proposed set speed, there is no change to the set speed.

Conditions Affecting Automatic Speed Limiter (Auto)

- There are changes in brightness, such as entering and exiting tunnels, bridges, and overpasses.
- There are low sun angles.
- Ambient lighting is poor in the evening or early morning.
- There are multiple changes in brightness or there are shadows along the roadway.
- There are conditions associated with low visibility such as fog, rain, snow, or road spray.

- The on-board camera's view of the road is blocked by leaves, snow, or other debris.

If Automatic Speed Limiter becomes temporarily unavailable, change to Manual mode.

Resuming Speed Limiter

If Speed Limiter was active but then  was pressed, Speed Limiter can be resumed using the previous set speed. Briefly move the thumbwheel up to RES+ and release it to activate Speed Limiter using the previous set speed.

If Speed Limiter was turned off because ACC or Super Cruise was turned on, to use Speed Limiter again:

1. Turn off ACC or Super Cruise.
2. On the infotainment home screen, touch Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > Speed Limiter.
3. Select Manual or Auto.

Overriding Speed Limiter

When Speed Limiter is active, the set speed can be temporarily overridden only when you fully apply the accelerator pedal. You can control vehicle acceleration again when the vehicle speed is below the set speed.

Turning Off Speed Limiter

To turn off Speed Limiter, from the infotainment home screen, touch Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > Speed Limiter > Off.

Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) allows the cruise control set speed and following gap to be selected. Read this entire section before using this system. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control. ACC uses a camera and radar sensor(s) to detect other vehicles.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling the vehicle speed when the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates, ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on.

Disabling the TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC system will disengage and prevent engagement of ACC.

ACC can reduce the need for you to frequently brake and accelerate, especially when used on expressways, freeways, and interstate highways. When used on other roads, you may need to take over the control of braking or acceleration more often.

 Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” later in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185.

 Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

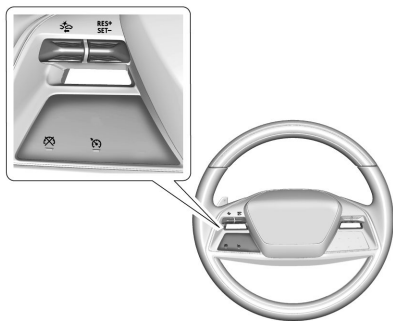
- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.
- Visibility is poor due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, insect residue, or dust; when other foreign objects obscure the camera and/or radar; or when the vehicle in front or oncoming traffic causes

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

additional environmental obstructions, such as road spray. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.

- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.



 : Press to turn the ACC system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

RES+ : Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To increase speed by about

1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ briefly. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, hold RES+.

SET- : Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To decrease speed by about 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- briefly. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, hold SET-.

 : Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

 : Press to select a following gap setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster*  110. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control

To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold . A Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays. See *Vehicle Messages*  133.

**ACC Indicator****Regular Cruise Control Indicator**

When ACC is activated, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster and the following gap will be displayed. When the regular cruise control is activated, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster; the following gap will not display.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

**Warning**

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

which could cause a crash if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If ACC is on when not in use, the thumbwheel could be pressed to SET- or RES+ could get pressed and activate ACC when not desired. Keep ACC off when it is not being used. Press

 to turn ACC off.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in your path.

The minimum selectable ACC set speed is 25 km/h (15 mph).

You can activate ACC when the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or more. When you press SET- to activate ACC, your vehicle will begin to accelerate to the minimum set speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) if your current vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15 mph).

To activate ACC while moving:

1. Press .
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.

3. Press and release SET-.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

When ACC is activated, the ACC system may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.



The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster. When ACC is turned on, the indicator will be lit white. When ACC is active, the indicator will be lit green.

Always be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If ACC is activated and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press RES+ up briefly:

- If the vehicle is moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), it returns to the previous set speed.
- If the vehicle is stopped with the brake pedal applied, press RES+ and release the brake pedal. ACC will hold the vehicle until RES+ or the accelerator pedal is pressed.

When ACC is activated, the ACC light is lit green and the set speed is displayed on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See "Approaching and Following a Vehicle" later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed under the following conditions:

- There is no vehicle ahead.
- The vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap.
- The vehicle speed is not being limited because of a sharp turn.

218 Driving and Operating

Increasing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to accelerate to the higher speed. Briefly press and release SET– and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. While overridden, the ACC indicator is lit blue on the instrument cluster.
- Press and hold RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it.
- To increase the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press RES+ briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, hold RES+. While holding RES+, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) step, then continues to increase by 5 km/h (5 mph) at a time.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped:

- If stopped with the brake pedal applied, press RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed.
- If ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing RES+ will increase the set speed.
- Pressing RES+ when there is no longer a vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is pulling away and the brake is not applied will cause the ACC to resume.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Reducing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET–. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.

- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET– down briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h or (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, hold SET–. While holding SET–, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) step, then continues to decrease by 5 km/h (5 mph) at a time.

The set speed can also be decreased while the vehicle is stopped.

- If stopped with the brake applied, press or hold SET– until the desired set speed is displayed.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the following distance gap selected.

Press  on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Gap Adjust



Far Gap Setting

Gap Adjust



Medium Gap Setting

Gap Adjust



Near Gap Setting

If equipped, and a trailer is electrically connected, the gap setting display will be as follows:

Gap Adjust - Towing



Far Gap Setting with Trailer

Gap Adjust - Towing



Medium Gap Setting with Trailer

Gap Adjust - Towing



Near Gap Setting with Trailer

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following

220 Driving and Operating

gap. The range of selectable following gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 251.

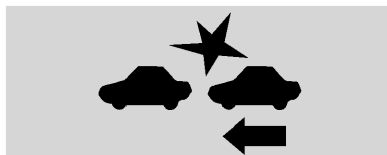
Courtesy Gap

Press and hold  on the steering wheel when vehicle is moving to temporarily increase the following gap with the vehicle ahead to allow for merging traffic.

Press and hold  when stopped to cancel ACC from resuming automatically (if the stop is brief) and remain stationary. This can be used to allow traffic to merge between you and the vehicle ahead. Press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume ACC.

The following distance gap will return to the original selection after hold.

Alerting the Driver



If ACC is activated, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because your vehicle is approaching a vehicle ahead too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, the collision alert symbol will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster. It only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction. If this symbol is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow a detected vehicle ahead at the selected following gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow a detected vehicle in front of your vehicle when that vehicle is traveling slower than your vehicle set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lights will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Passing a Vehicle While Using ACC

If the set speed is high enough, and the left turn signal is used to pass a vehicle ahead in the selected following gap, ACC may assist by gradually accelerating the vehicle prior to the lane change.

 Warning

When using ACC to pass a vehicle or perform a lane change, the following distance to the vehicle being passed may be reduced. ACC may not apply sufficient acceleration or braking when passing a vehicle or performing a lane change. Always be ready to manually accelerate or brake to complete the pass or lane change.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects
 Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

Irregular Objects Affecting ACC

ACC may have difficulty detecting the following objects:

- Vehicles with cargo extending from the back end.
- Non-standard shaped vehicles, such as vehicle transport, vehicles with a side car fitted, or horse carriages.
- Objects that are close to the front of your vehicle.

ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC system has activated or been disabled.
- If equipped with Air Suspension, the vehicle ride height is outside normal operating range. See *Air Suspension* ⇨ 210.
- There is a fault in the system.
- The radar falsely reports blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside objects.

- A DIC message may display to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

In some cases, when ACC is temporarily unavailable, regular cruise control may be used. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

Notification to Resume ACC

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Alert Type > Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier.

If equipped with Driver Attention System (DAS) located on top of the steering column, when the vehicle ahead drives away, and DAS determines

222 Driving and Operating

if the driver's attention is on the road ahead, ACC resumes automatically. See "Attention to the Road" in the *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224 section. If necessary, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume ACC. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 202. To release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 133.

Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn it off before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster indicating ACC braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road

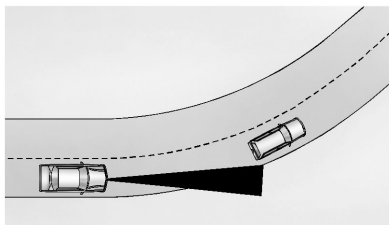
Warning

On curves, or roundabouts, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

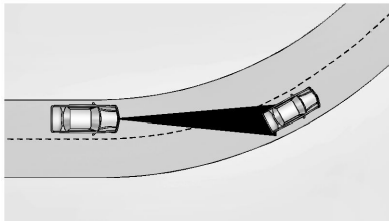
ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may briefly reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

The curve speed control indicator  may illuminate green when ACC is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve and may increase speed out of the curve, but will not exceed the set speed.



When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.

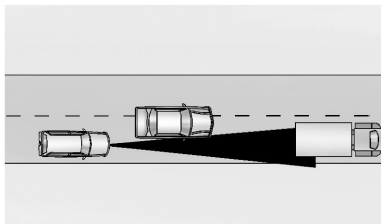


ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes

or stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes



ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Objects Not Directly in Front of Your Vehicle

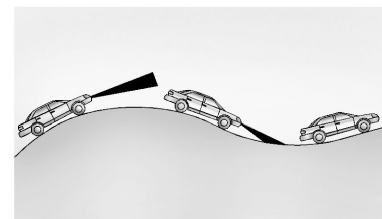
The detection of objects in front of the vehicle may not be possible if:

- The vehicle or object ahead is not within your lane.
- The vehicle ahead is shifted, not centered, or is shifted to one side of the lane.

Driving in Narrow Lanes

Vehicles in adjacent traffic lanes or roadside objects may be incorrectly detected when located along the roadway.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills



Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills. ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead.

Towing with ACC

ACC may be used when towing a trailer when trailer attached is within the GM-approved allowable size and weight limits. See *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 288.

When towing a trailer, if equipped, and while using ACC, the ACC driving characteristics such as the following gap, acceleration rates, and braking rates may be modified to provide a better towing experience.

224 Driving and Operating

Towing a trailer with ACC is not recommended with an aftermarket brake controller. Aftermarket brake controllers may not function properly with the ACC system.

When towing a trailer with ACC, it is important to properly set the trailer gain. See the section “Integrated Trailer Brake Control System” in *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 291 for more information about the trailer gain adjustment procedure.

Use Tow/Haul mode when driving down steep hills or mountain grades, or when hauling heavy loads. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

ACC maintains the set speed when driving uphill and downhill while towing a trailer. However, ACC may make a slight changes to the cruise speed while driving on moderate hills if the combined vehicle and trailer weight is close to the maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR). See *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 288. This is normal ACC operation and is necessary to maintain the set speed.

ACC may disengage if it detects that the brake temperature exceeds the normal range.

Disengaging ACC

There are four ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.

- Press .
- Press .
- Press the Regen On Demand paddle.

Erasing Speed Memory

The ACC set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the vehicle is turned off.

Weather Conditions Affecting ACC

System operation may be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Accessory Installations and Vehicle Modifications

Do not install or place any object around the front camera windshield area that would obstruct the front camera view.

Do not install objects on top of the vehicle that overhang and obstruct the front camera, such as a canoe, kayak, or other items that can be transported.

Do not modify the hood, headlights, or fog lights, as this may limit the camera’s ability to detect an object.

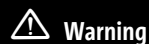
Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror, and the sensors on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, mud, or debris. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

If ACC will not operate, regular cruise control may be available. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353.

Super Cruise



Super Cruise does not perform all aspects of driving, nor does it do everything a driver can do. Super Cruise only steers to maintain vehicle position in the current lane or, under some circumstances, to change lanes. Super Cruise can only be used with Adaptive Cruise Control.

Super Cruise does:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not prevent crashes or warn of possible crashes.
- Not steer to avoid stopped or slow-moving vehicles, cross-traffic, construction barriers or cones, motorcycles, children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects on the road.
- Not steer in response to vehicles or objects next to your vehicle, including vehicles attempting to enter your lane.
- Not respond to traffic lights, stop signs, or other traffic control devices.
- Not respond to crossing traffic.
- Not make turns.
- Not steer to merge onto or to exit highways.
- Not steer to avoid, or steer through construction zones.
- Not function on surface streets.
- Not respond to oncoming traffic.
- Not function in city driving conditions.

 Warning

Failure to supervise the driving task and to respond appropriately, even while Super Cruise is operating, can cause a crash. Super Cruise may not respond as you would to all driving situations and may not maintain lane position under all conditions.

It is extremely important to pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, even while using Super Cruise. Do not use a hand-held device while driving, even with Super Cruise engaged. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always remain properly seated in the driver seat with your seat belt fastened.
- Never remove your hands from the steering wheel when Super Cruise is not operating.
- Always make sure traffic conditions are safe before using Super Cruise.
- Always keep the entire vehicle and the sensors clean. Sensors are on the front, sides, and rear of the vehicle.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Always observe posted speed limits. Only use Super Cruise at or below the posted speed limit.
- Super Cruise should not be used in complex or uncertain driving conditions, including:
- Not in construction zones.
 - Not when approaching or exiting toll plazas.
 - Not when approaching an intersection that is controlled with a traffic light, stop sign, or other traffic control device.
 - Not when lane markings are not present or cannot be detected. For example, there is too much glare, weather conditions are poor, or lanes are poorly marked.
 - Not on slippery or icy roads.
 - Not in adverse weather conditions, including rain, sleet, fog, ice, or snow.
 - Not on winding or hilly roads.
 - Not for city driving.

(Continued)

226 Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

- Not during heavy or emergency braking.
- Not on surface streets.
- Not on a road shoulder, service drive, or under an elevated freeway.
- Not when towing a trailer that does not meet GM approved guidelines.
- Not in a highway exit lane.

 Warning

Super Cruise can only assist to maintain lane position, or steer to change lanes, when driving on compatible roads. You must supervise the driving task and monitor the road conditions. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. See Defensive Driving.

Super Cruise is:

- Not a self-driving system

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Not a crash avoidance or warning system
- Not a substitute for proper supervision of the driving task

 Warning

Some state and local laws may require hands to be kept on the steering wheel at all times. Only remove your hands from the steering wheel if Super Cruise is engaged, it is safe to do so, and it is permitted by state and local laws.

 Warning

To prevent serious injury or death, be alert and pay special attention when passing highway exits, entrances, and crossings with Super Cruise, and be ready to take control of the vehicle when necessary. Changes in lane markings around exits and entrances can momentarily cause Super

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Cruise to not detect the correct lane. If this occurs, Super Cruise may attempt steering inputs to bring the vehicle back into the correct lane and, in rare circumstances, could over-correct and cause the vehicle to momentarily cross into a lane next to your vehicle unless you manually steer to maintain your lane position.

If equipped, Super Cruise is an advanced driver assistance technology that allows hands-free driving on compatible roads. Additionally, it offers support for trailering, lane changes, and hands-on driving across an expanded set of roads. Super Cruise works with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) to maintain vehicle set speed and following distance. The Driver Attention System monitors your head pose and eye gaze to ensure you're paying attention to the road. The Driver Attention System does not record or save video.

Super Cruise is designed to operate only when:

- Teen Driver is not active.

- The camera and radar sensors are functioning and not covered, obstructed, or damaged.
- The Driver Attention System (DAS) detects the driver's head and eyes are directed toward the road ahead.
- The lane markings are clearly visible and detectable by the system.
- If equipped with Adjustable Ride Height; Super Cruise allowable ride height is selected.
- If the outside temperature is not too cold.
- There are not any other conditions preventing the system to work.

When Super Cruise is unavailable, a message will display with the reason. See "Super Cruise Message Summary" later in this section.

You may also press and hold  on the steering wheel to have the system display the unavailability message.

Engaging Super Cruise

Warning

Super Cruise is a driver assistance system and cannot accurately detect or predict all situations. Super Cruise is not a crash avoidance system. To prevent serious injury or death, you must supervise the driving task and monitor the road conditions. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185. Super Cruise also cannot determine whether you are awake, asleep, impaired, or properly focused on safe driving. The vehicle could crash into other vehicles, drive out of the lane, or drive off the road. Complete attention is always required while driving, even while using Super Cruise. Be prepared to take over steering or apply the brakes at any time.

Warning

Super Cruise may not begin steering immediately, even when Super Cruise is available and  has been pressed. To prevent serious injury or death, only remove your hands from the steering wheel if the steering wheel light bar, the Super Cruise light , and the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) light  are green.

1. Make sure the vehicle is on and Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled. You will see one of two icons: a white illuminated  or a green illuminated  with the set speed limit. If you do not see either of these, press  on the steering wheel.
2. Press  on the steering wheel to activate Super Cruise.
3. Set the desired vehicle speed using the SET+/RES- button.

The system automatically engages the appropriate level of assistance based on availability and operating conditions. There are three possible assistance levels:

228 Driving and Operating

Adaptive Cruise Control: When Adaptive Cruise Control is active,  appears green in the instrument cluster. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ 215.

Hands-On: When the vehicle is centered in the lane, and  displays green in the instrument cluster, the vehicle will keep itself centered in the lane. While this light is on, you must keep your hands on the steering wheel.

Hands-Free: When the vehicle is centered in the lane,  displays green in the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel light bar turns green, you may take your hands off the steering wheel. This is the only level that allows for hands-free driving.

Lane Changes

Warning

To help prevent crashes before making a lane change:

- Always check mirrors.
- Glance over your shoulder.
- Use the turn signals.

Warning

Super Cruise Lane Change may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane. Always supervise the driving task and monitor traffic conditions when using the Super Cruise Lane Change feature. Only request a lane change when traffic conditions are safe for a lane change, and always be ready to manually steer the vehicle.

Super Cruise allows for manual, automatic, or turn signal activated lane changes. Automatic and turn signal activated lane changes are only available in Super Cruise hands-free functionality. Super Cruise Lane Change functionality may be disabled when a trailer or other accessories (e.g. bike rack, cargo tray, etc.) are detected. Do not use Super Cruise Lane Change when towing a trailer.

To view the available settings, from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Super Cruise Lane Change.

Automatic Lane Changes

Automatic lane changes are initiated by the system under the following conditions to:

- pass a slower vehicle.

- merge out of a lane that is ending.
- allow space for other vehicles to merge from a highway entrance ramp.
- follow a route set on the built-in navigation system. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ 284.

To cancel an automatic lane change, activate the turn signal lever or steer manually.

Automatic Lane Change is not available when a construction zone is detected.

Turn Signal Activated Lane Changes

To initiate this type of lane change:

1. Ensure the adjacent lane is clear of traffic.
2. Activate the turn signal in the direction you want to go.
3. The system will steer the vehicle to perform the lane change.

To cancel a turn signal activated lane change, disengage the turn signal lever or steer manually.

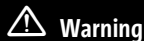
Trailer Towing With Super Cruise

Super Cruise may be used when towing a trailer when the attached trailer is within size and weight limits designated in the Trailer Towing section. See *General Towing Information* ⇨ 284.

When Super Cruise is used with vehicles equipped with aftermarket trailer brake controller, disengage Super Cruise before applying the manual trailer brake. Super Cruise will not automatically disengage when manual trailer brake is applied.

Super Cruise can recognize when the vehicle is pulling a trailer and adjusts the following gap for extra stopping distance. Automatic and turn signal activated lane changes are disabled for safety while trailering.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects; Cross-Traffic



Warning

Super Cruise is not a crash avoidance system and will not steer or brake to avoid a crash. Super Cruise does not steer to prevent a crash with stopped or slow-

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

moving vehicles. You must supervise the driving task and may need to steer and brake to prevent a crash, especially in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly enters your lane. Always pay attention when using Super Cruise. Failure to do so could result in a crash involving serious injury or death.

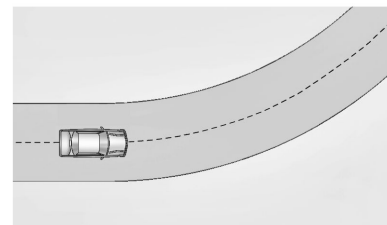
Curves in the Road



Warning

The vehicle could drift out of your lane of travel. To prevent crashes, always be ready to manually steer. Super Cruise may not detect your lane on curves in the road. Super Cruise may not detect the markings that show your lane. You may not have time to react to a vehicle in the lane next to your vehicle while on curves in the road. Super Cruise may hand control back to the driver more often driving around a sharp curve while towing a trailer.

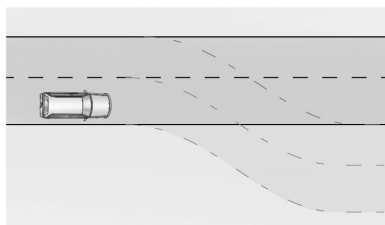
Super Cruise may operate differently in sharp curves. It may drift out of your lane of travel if the curve is too sharp.



When entering a curve, Super Cruise may not detect the lane markings and may not adjust the steering enough to stay in your lane of travel. When this happens, you will need to steer the vehicle.

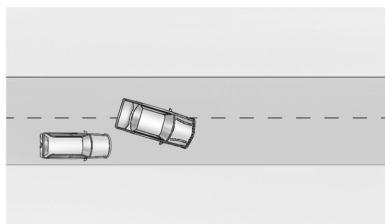
Super Cruise may detect other lane markings that are not in your lane and may or may not steer appropriately to maintain your lane.

230 Driving and Operating



Super Cruise may occasionally provide an alert and/or steering that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to lane markings in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicles Entering Your Lane



Super Cruise may not detect a vehicle that enters your lane, or may not brake fast enough to avoid a crash. You must manually brake and steer the vehicle.

Intersections and Vehicles Crossing the Road Ahead

Super Cruise will not brake the vehicle when approaching an intersection that is controlled by a traffic light or stop sign. Super Cruise will not detect vehicles crossing the road ahead, including at intersections, and will not automatically steer or brake to prevent a collision. You must manually brake and steer the vehicle.

Super Cruise on Hills

Do not use Super Cruise while driving on steep hills.

Disengaging Super Cruise

To cancel or turn off Super Cruise in your vehicle, you can use one of the following methods:

- Press  on the steering wheel to disengage Super Cruise.

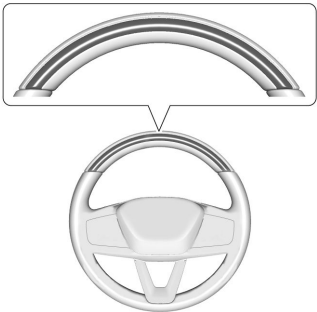
- Press the brake pedal to disengage Super Cruise and Adaptive Cruise Control.
- Turn Adaptive Cruise Control off. This also disengages Super Cruise.
- Use the Regen on Demand paddle to disengage Super Cruise and Adaptive Cruise Control.

Super Cruise Status and Lightbar



Warning

Super Cruise will not maintain the vehicle's speed while the steering wheel light bar is flashing red. If the steering wheel light bar flashes red, immediately resume manual steering to prevent serious injury or death. If you do not resume manual steering, the vehicle will begin to slow in the same lane and eventually come to a complete stop on the road.



232 **Driving and Operating**

The steering wheel light bar and instrument cluster light provide the following important information about Super Cruise operation:

Steering Wheel Light Bar	Instrument Cluster Light	Super Cruise Description
Off	Off	Super Cruise is off. There is no automatic steering. Operate the vehicle manually.
Off	White	Super Cruise is available and can be engaged.
Solid Green	Solid Green	Super Cruise is steering. Pay attention to the road and vehicle operation.
Flashing Green	Solid Green	Super Cruise has detected you are not paying sufficiently close attention to the road. Pay attention to the road. .
Flashing Red	Solid Red	Take over steering immediately. Super Cruise will disengage.

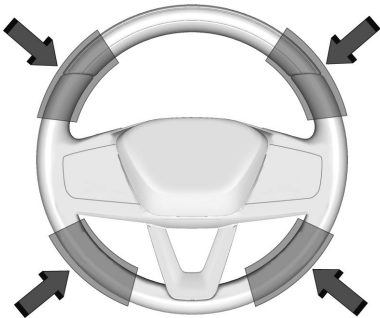
When Super Cruise is Steering

When the vehicle is positioned in the center of the lane, the steering wheel light bar and will turn green, indicating Super Cruise is steering the vehicle. 

When Super Cruise controls the steering, traffic and other conditions and laws permit, and it is safe to do so, your hands can be taken off the steering wheel.

Always pay attention to the road and the operation of the vehicle. Always monitor and be attentive of surrounding traffic, including vehicles that may cross the road in front of your vehicle.

Cooperative or Manual Steering



Super Cruise steering can be overridden with manual steering at any time. To begin steering manually, hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands.

You can adjust vehicle position within the lane by cooperatively steering the vehicle. If you steer out of the lane, the system will disengage.

When ready to allow Super Cruise to resume steering again, position the vehicle in the center of the lane, hold the steering wheel until the steering wheel light bar turns green, and then release the steering wheel when it is safe to do so.

Escalation Requiring Driver To Take Control of the Steering Wheel

When you are required to take control of the steering wheel, , and the steering wheel lightbar will turn red, and a message will display in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When you begin steering manually, Super Cruise will disengage.

In addition, audible alerts will sound, or the Safety Alert Seat will vibrate, if equipped. To view collision and detection settings, from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

The red flashing steering wheel light bar could occur under any of the following conditions:

- The lane markings are poor, or visibility is limited.
- The Driver Attention System does not detect that the driver's head and eyes are directed toward the road ahead.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is cancelled.
- The vehicle is on a tight curve, the lane is too wide, or the vehicle enters a curve too quickly.
- The Super Cruise enabled road ends.
- The vehicle is approaching an intersection controlled by a traffic light, stop sign, or other traffic control device.
- A Super Cruise system fault occurs.
- Super Cruise is unable to complete a lane change maneuver.
- Super Cruise detects that the outside temperature is too cold to operate correctly.
- The driver's seatbelt becomes unbuckled.

234 Driving and Operating

Super Cruise Message Summary

Subscription Required - Press OnStar Button	- The owner's required Connected Services subscription may have ended. - Press the Blue OnStar button in your vehicle to speak with an OnStar representative, who can help determine the issue and what actions to take
Unavailable Turn on Adaptive Cruise Control	Adaptive Cruise Control must be on before Super Cruise can be enabled. - Set speed is not required before enabling Super Cruise. - Adaptive Cruise Control is not required to be engaged before enabling Super Cruise.
Unavailable Lane Ending	Super Cruise is disabled because the driving lane is ending.
Unavailable No Road Information	- There is no map information available for that portion of the road. Recent road reconstruction may turn off Super Cruise for that section of road until new map information is available. - The vehicle is not on the correct type of road. A controlled access freeway or compatible divided or non-divided road is required for Super Cruise. - There are lanes entering or exiting on both the left and right side of the road.
Unavailable Sensors Can't Find Lane Lines	- Rain or snow is inhibiting the system's ability to see lane lines. - Direct sunlight is on the front camera at dawn or dusk. - There are missing or poor lane line markings on the road. - There is sun glare on the road surface. - There is heavy rain, puddles, road spray, or inclement weather conditions that are affecting system performance.

Unavailable Sensor Can't See Face Clearly	• Sun is shining into the DAS camera. • Dawn or dusk sun glare is on the driver's face. • Cups, food, hands, or other objects are obscuring the DAS view of the driver's face. • The steering column is pointed too high or low for the DAS to see the driver. Adjust the steering column or the seat if the message occurs frequently.
Unavailable Looking Away From Road for Too Long	The DAS system detects that the driver is not looking at the road.
Unavailable Driving Too Fast	The vehicle is traveling faster than 137 km/h (85 mph). The maximum Super Cruise speed in curves will vary based on how sharp the curve is. The vehicle will automatically decrease speed if needed.
Unavailable Driving in Exit Lane	The Super Cruise system has detected that the vehicle is in an exit lane.
Unavailable GPS Signal Lost	• There is poor reception in isolated areas. • Reception is being blocked by buildings or other large structures.
Unavailable You Have Taken Vehicle Control	• The brake pedal is being pressed. • Adaptive Cruise Control has been canceled or turned off.
Unavailable Sensor Blocked	Clear snow, ice, dirt, or other contaminants from the front and rear areas of the vehicle.
Unavailable Sharp Curve	Some curves are too sharp to be navigated by the Super Cruise system. Super Cruise will be available after the curve is traveled.

236 Driving and Operating

Unavailable Over Weight Limit	Super Cruise has detected that the trailer is over the allowable weight limit.
Unavailable Trailer Too Unstable	Super Cruise has detected that the attached trailer is causing an unstable condition. Check the trailer and/or load.
Unavailable Trailer Too Large	Trailer size (length/width) is larger than supported for Super Cruise operation.
Unavailable Lane Too Narrow	Super Cruise has detected that the lane width ahead is too narrow for Super Cruise operation while towing a trailer.
Super Cruise Unavailable	Super Cruise is unavailable for reasons not described in other messages.
Super Cruise Locked Out See Owner's Manual	The driver did not take control of the vehicle when prompted by the Super Cruise system. The Super Cruise system will be disabled until the vehicle is turned off and back on.
Unavailable Seat Belt Not Fastened	The driver seat belt is not fastened.
Unavailable Teen Driver Mode Active	Teen Driver mode is active.
Unavailable Snow Mode	A snow plow is attached.
Unavailable Unsupported Intersection	Super Cruise has detected an unsupported intersection.
Unavailable Approaching Toll Booth	Super Cruise has detected that there is a toll booth ahead.

Unavailable Ride Height Out of Range	The vehicle ride height is out of Super Cruise operational range.
Caution Construction Zone - Drive With Care	Super Cruise has detected a construction zone.

Map Updates

Super Cruise relies on precise LIDAR based maps, these are often called High Definition (HD) Maps. These HD Maps are regularly updated by GM and sent to your vehicle. This will happen automatically as your vehicle is driven. This will not require any user input. If there is any issue with these HD Map updates, a Service Driver Assist error message will be displayed. If this message is displayed, please contact an authorized GM Service Center.

Connectivity

An active Connected Service plan that includes Super Cruise Services is required to use Super Cruise. If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about: the vehicle's operation; a crash involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain

situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

Location Services

This setting enables or disables sharing of vehicle location outside the vehicle for certain purposes. Even if the Location Services setting is disabled, vehicle location information will continue to be shared for emergency services and Super Cruise, if equipped.

System Care

Caution

The Super Cruise system is a highly sophisticated system and should only be serviced by technicians with the proper training, tools, and safety instructions, which your dealer has. Without proper training and tools the vehicle may become damaged.

The camera on the steering column has a lens cover that may become dirty over time and affect camera performance. Clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths/cleaners or corrosive chemicals of any kind on the lens cover.

238 Driving and Operating

Super Cruise uses the front radar, front camera, rear radar, and 360-degree cameras for its operation. Clean surfaces are required for Super Cruise operation. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ 215, *Surround Vision System* ⇨ 240, and *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 268 for care information.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

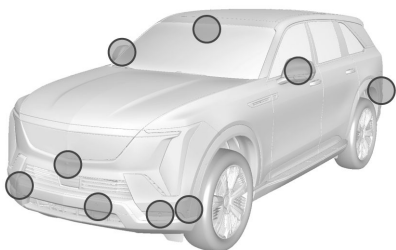
Audible or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

With the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.



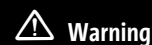
- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlights

- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera in the tailgate handle
- Rear Camera Mirror and Cargo View Camera in the Center High-Mounted Stoplight

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

The Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Surround Vision, Rear Park Assist (RPA), Front and Rear Park Assist (FRPA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

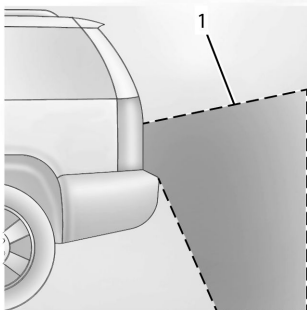


Warning

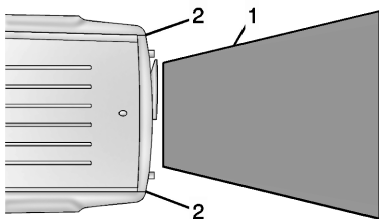
The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press Home or Back on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph) while in D (Drive). The rear vision camera is above the license plate.

240 Driving and Operating



1. View Displayed by the Camera



1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that Rear Park Assist (RPA) or Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

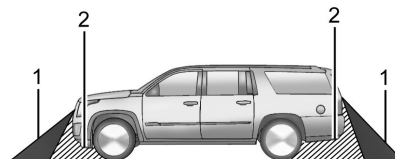
Surround Vision System

The Surround Vision system can display various views surrounding the vehicle on the infotainment display. See below for camera view descriptions and more information.

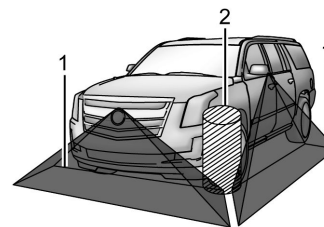


Warning

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown



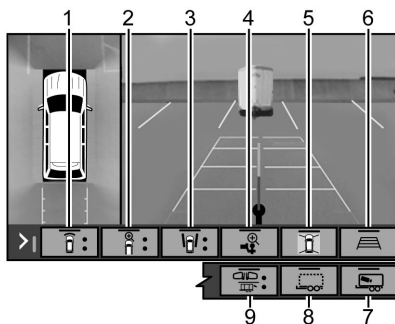
1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown

Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances.

Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Camera Views



Touch the camera view icons along the bottom of the infotainment display to access each view:

1. Front/Rear Standard View

Displays an image of the area in front or behind the vehicle. To select, touch Front/Rear Standard View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active.

When the hitch guidance is selected, Rear Standard View will remain visible across gear changes, otherwise the view will toggle between Front and Rear Standard View based on gear position.

If equipped, the Front Standard View also displays when the Park Assist system detects an object in front of the vehicle.

To access the Rear Standard View, select CAMERA on the infotainment display and select Rear Standard View. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

2. Front/Rear Top-Down View

Displays a front or rear overhead view of the vehicle. To view, select Front/Rear Top-Down View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active.

3. Front/Rear Side View

Displays a view that shows objects next to the front or rear sides of the vehicle. To select, touch Front/Rear Side View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Park Assist and Rear Cross Traffic Alert overlays are not available when Front/Rear Side View is active.

4. Hitch View

Displays a zoomed-in view of the hitch area to assist with aligning the vehicle's hitch ball with the trailer coupler and monitoring the trailer connection. To view, select Hitch View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active.

The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display. Shifting into P (Park) while in this view will automatically engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB).

5. Surround View

Touch the Surround View Icon to enable or disable the view. Displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle. Surround View is displayed alongside the currently selected view.

242 Driving and Operating

6. Camera App Guidance Lines

The camera app supports three possible guidance modes: No Guidance, Vehicle Guidance, and Trailing Guidance. The guidance lines icon may appear on the screen when a camera view supports guidance lines. To change guidance mode, select the appropriate guidance icon. Depending on the guidance mode and view selected, different guidance lines may appear. A grayed-out icon indicates that guidance lines are not available. Certain views do not support guidance lines.

- Standard Guidance Lines are available in Front/Rear Standard Views, Front/Rear Top-Down Views, and Surround View when the Vehicle Guidance mode is selected. Standard Guidance Lines show current and intended vehicle path.

Warning

Use Hitch Guidance only to help back the vehicle to a trailer hitch or, when traveling above 12 km/h (8 mph), to briefly check the status of your trailer. Do not use for any other purpose, such as making lane change decisions. Before making a lane change, always check the mirrors and glance over your shoulder. Improper use could result in serious injury to you or others.

- Hitch Guidance Line is available in Rear Standard View or Cargo Bed View when the Trailing Guidance mode is selected. Hitch Guidance displays a single centered guidance line on the infotainment display to assist with aligning the vehicle's hitch with a trailer coupler. Align the Hitch Guidance Line with the trailer coupler by continuously steering the vehicle to keep the guidance line centered on the coupler when backing. Park Assist overlays will not display when the Hitch Guidance Line is active.

- Rear Trailer Guidance Lines are available in the Rear Trailer View when the Trailing Guidance mode is selected and the rear trailer camera calibration has been successfully completed. Rear Trailer Guidance Lines show the intended path (yellow) and the current path (blue) of the trailer. The current path guidance lines will converge with the intended path guidance lines. This feature only works with conventional, bumper-hitch, box-type, trailers.

7. Transparent Trailer View

Displays a view that allows the driver to virtually “see through” the trailer. The feature is available when a compatible trailer is connected, a valid profile is selected and the vehicle is not in R (Reverse). The feature requires user installation of an accessory trailer camera on the rear exterior surface of the trailer per the accessory trailer camera installation instructions (see your dealer for accessory trailer camera(s) and information). To view, select Transparent Trailer View on the infotainment display

when the camera app is active. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

To calibrate the system, a minimum clearance of 61 cm (24 in) behind the rear vision camera is required. When the system is calibrated and trailer position is known, one of three views will be shown; Transparent Trailer View, Left Transparent Trailer View, or Right Transparent Trailer View. The Transparent Trailer View is shown when the position of the trailer is relatively straight behind the vehicle. The Left or Right Transparent Trailer view is shown when the position of the trailer is too far to the left or right. When the system is not calibrated, or trailer position is not known the Transparent Trailer Picture-in-Picture View will be shown.

8. Rear Trailer Views

- **Rear Trailer View**

Displays a view of the area behind the trailer when a trailer is connected. The feature requires user installation of an accessory trailer camera on the rear exterior surface of the trailer per the accessory trailer

camera installation instructions (see your dealer for accessory trailer camera(s) and information). To view, select Rear Trailer View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

- **Trailer Tow Mirror View**

Displays a rearward split view of the left and right sides of the vehicle and trailer, when a trailer is connected. To view, select Trailer Tow Mirror View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

- **Picture-in-Picture Side View**

Displays a rearward split view of the left and right sides of the vehicle and trailer with an overlay view of the area behind the trailer when a trailer is connected. The feature requires user installation of an accessory trailer camera on the rear exterior surface of the trailer per the accessory trailer camera installation instructions (see

your dealer for accessory trailer camera(s) and information). To view, select Picture-in-Picture Side View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active. The view can be closed by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

Additional Views and Alerts

- **Turn Signal Activated Views**

Displays a rearward view of the left or right side of the vehicle and trailer when a trailer is connected. Views are provided based on turn signal activation with the right-side view being shown when the right turn signal is active and the left side view being shown when the left turn signal is active. The feature can be enabled or disabled. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems. The view can be closed early by selecting X, Home, or Back on the infotainment display.

- **Jack-Knife Detection and Alert**

The vehicle may be equipped with Jack-Knife Detection. The system will track the position of the trailer relative to the vehicle. As the front of the trailer approaches the

244 Driving and Operating

rear of the vehicle, a warning or an alert will be displayed. A warning indicates to the driver to proceed with caution and an alert indicates that a collision is imminent. Based on vehicle equipment and user settings, the visual warning or alert may be accompanied by audible or safety alert seat notifications. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems. This feature only works with conventional, bumper-hitch, box-type, trailers.

- **Trailer Angle Indicator**

The vehicle may be equipped with a Trailer Angle Indicator. The Trailer Angle Indicator gives the driver a visual representation of the trailer's position relative to the vehicle.

This feature only works with conventional, bumper-hitch, box-type, trailers.

HD Surround Vision with Trailer Camera Provisions

If equipped, the system shows multiple views in the infotainment display using five cameras mounted around the vehicle and up to two additional accessory cameras that can be mounted on or in a trailer. This feature provides

additional views to aid in trailering/towing. The front camera is in the grille under the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, the rear camera is in the tailgate handle and the bed camera is mounted on the rear of the cab.

Additionally, up to two accessory cameras can be mounted to the rear and/or interior of the trailer. See your dealer for accessory trailer cameras. To access, touch CAMERA on the infotainment display or shift to R (Reverse). To return to the previous screen when not in R (Reverse), touch the Home or Back buttons on the infotainment display.

Certain trailer views require a compatible trailer profile be configured and selected. A compatible trailer is a box type trailer (cargo, camper, etc.).

Available camera views:

- Front/Rear Standard View
- Front/Rear Top-Down View
- Rear Bowl View
- Front/Rear Side View
- Hitch View
- Rear trailer View

- Rear Side view with a available articulation functionality
- Picture-in-Picture Side View
- Transparent Trailer View
- Surround View
- Guidance Lines
- Hitch Guidance

Surround Vision (360 Degrees)

If equipped, the Surround Vision system can display various views surrounding the vehicle in the infotainment display using four cameras mounted around the vehicle. The front camera is in the grille under the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, and the rear camera is in the tailgate handle.

The Surround Vision system can be accessed by selecting CAMERA in the infotainment display or when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). To return to the previous screen sooner, when not in R (Reverse), press the Home or Back button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or, while in D (Drive), reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).

Available camera views:

- Front/Rear Standard View
- Front/Rear Top-Down View
- Front/Rear Side View
- Hitch View
- Surround View
- Guidance Lines
- Hitch Guidance

Troubleshooting

The Trailer Camera calibration may take longer than expected or not calibrate if:

- The vehicle is driven too fast during calibration. Speed should be maintained below 50 km/h (31 mph).
- The vehicle is not driven straight during calibration. Steering should be maintained as straight as possible. Excessive Steering during calibration may extend calibration time.
- The calibration is attempted in low light. Calibration should be attempted when there is enough light.

- The calibration is attempted during adverse weather conditions. Calibration during conditions such as snow or heavy rain should be avoided.
- The road surface is not ideal for calibration. Calibration should be attempted on an alternate road surface.
- The accessory trailer cameras are swapped at the hitch connector. Ensure that the camera mounted to the rear of the trailer is connected to the rear trailer camera input.
- The accessory trailer camera is mounted, angled or rotated outside of the defined mounting location (see camera installation instructions).

Distortion may be observed in a rear trailer camera view if:

- The accessory trailer camera is mounted, angled or rotated outside of the defined mounting location (see camera installation instructions).

Transparent Trailer image is not the right size:

- The size of the image overlaid on the face of the trailer may be too large or too small if the measurements input in the Trailing App are not accurate.

- The bed hitch transparent trailer view is optimized for trailers of federally mandated maximum width. Trailers that exceed the maximum width, or are too close to the cab, may not be optimized.

The Transparent Trailer icon may appear grayed out if:

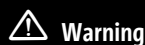
- A compatible trailer profile is not configured, or a non-compatible trailer profile is selected.
- The vehicle is in R (Reverse).

A feature may be unavailable or not activating as expected if:

- The customization is disabled. Check the customization settings where applicable. Customizations are also available through the Trailing App.
- The accessory trailer cameras are swapped at the hitch connector. Ensure that the accessory camera(s) are connected to the correct camera input.

246 Driving and Operating

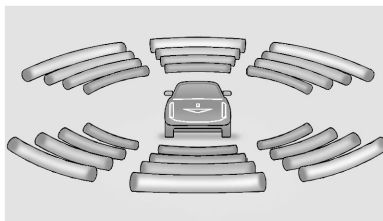
Park Assist



Warning

The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

With Front and Rear Park Assist, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 9 km/h (6 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 1.2 m (4 ft) in front and 1.8 m (6 ft) behind the vehicle. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.



The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for the Front and Rear Park Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When an object is very close — <0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front — a continuous beep will sound from the rear or front depending on object location, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

Turning the Features On or Off

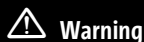


Front and Rear Park Assist can be turned Off or On. There is also a Park Assist Towbar that can be turned Off or On. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Park Assist. To turn Park Assist on again, select On in vehicle settings. Setting Park Assist Towbar to On allows Park Assist to work properly with a trailer hitch. Some larger trailer hitches may not be compatible.

Turn off Park Assist when towing a trailer.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

Automatic Parking Assist



Warning

APA may not always detect objects in the parking space, objects that are not rigid (e.g. shrubs and chain-link fences), objects below the bumper, objects high off the ground (e.g. flatbed trucks), hanging objects, objects below ground level (e.g. large potholes), or moving objects (e.g. pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles). Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA may not respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space. APA does not detect or avoid traffic that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

If equipped, under certain conditions Automatic Parking Assist can use sensors to detect a parking spot, and, under the supervision of the driver, automatically park or unpark the vehicle. The vehicle will control gear

selection, steering, acceleration, and braking, at or near idle speeds. The driver must always be prepared to apply braking, as needed. A display and audible beeps help to guide the parking maneuvers.

How to Activate Automatic Parking

To activate Automatic Parking Assist, press  on the infotainment screen, or  on the instrument panel. While driving forward at no greater than 30 km/h (18 mph), Automatic Parking Assist searches for parking spots, within the detection range, to the left or right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal or, if available, change the side selection in the infotainment display. To choose or change the parking mode, make a selection on the infotainment display.

The Automatic Parking Assist feature cannot be used in all empty parking spots. The parking spot must:

- Be sufficiently large to fit the vehicle comfortably.
- Have an adjacent vehicle, wall, or pillar for the system to align to.
- Not be too steep.

After completely passing an eligible parking spot, a beep sounds and a notification to stop the vehicle is displayed in the driver information center. Generally, Automatic Parking Assist selects the nearest empty parking spot behind the vehicle, but under some conditions may select a space that is further back. Slow down and bring the vehicle to a complete stop to begin.

Follow the displayed instructions. When the vehicle is ready to begin the maneuver, the steering wheel will vibrate briefly as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. After the vibration stops, check your surroundings and release the brakes to begin automatic parking. As the vehicle maneuvers into the parking spot, continue to check your surroundings. Be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

A progress bar displays the status of the parking maneuver. Once automatic parking is finished and the vehicle has come to a full stop, Automatic Parking Assist will beep and display a message indicating parking is complete.

248 Driving and Operating

How to Activate Automatic Unparking

To activate Automatic Parking Assist, turn the vehicle on and leave it in P (Park), then press  on the infotainment screen or the  button on the instrument panel. A screen will display with unparking options. Like automatic parking, follow the displayed instructions and continue to check your surroundings, being prepared to brake to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

Once automatic unparking is finished and the vehicle has come to a full stop, Automatic Parking Assist will display a message requesting the driver to take control. Press the brakes and take control of the vehicle to drive away.

How to Cancel Automatic Parking/Unparking

To cancel automatic parking or automatic unparking at any time, press  or X on the infotainment display. Be prepared to resume full control of the vehicle. Automatic Parking Assist holds the vehicle until the parking brake or brake is applied, or the vehicle is shifted into P (Park). To start driving away, press the brakes and shift into D (Drive).

Certain vehicle conditions and driver interferences may also cancel automatic parking:

- The driver manually steers the vehicle.
- The driver shifts gears.
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- There is a failure with the Automatic Parking Assist system.
- The electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver unbuckles the seat belt and opens the door.

System Limitations

Automatic Parking Assist has certain limitations. The system cannot:

- Detect whether a parking space is legal or restricted.
- Detect pavement markings or lines.
- Park in an angled spot.
- Park exactly centered in a very large spot.
- Park in a very narrow spot.
- Always detect short curbs.

- Operate while towing any trailer.
- Operate with certain rear-mounted accessories, such as bike racks.
- Operate on a steep grade.
- Park the vehicle front first.

Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

Backing Warning and RAB



Warning

The Reverse Automatic Braking System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur.

It may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. The system will not work correctly under poor visibility or bad weather conditions, such as rain or snow.

To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

Caution

There may be instances where unexpected or undesired automatic braking occurs. If this happens, either press the brake pedal or firmly press the accelerator pedal to release the brakes. Before releasing the brakes, check the Rear Vision Camera and check the area around the vehicle to make sure it is safe to proceed.

If equipped and enabled, when in R (Reverse), Backing Warning alerts of rear objects at vehicle speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph), and RAB may automatically brake hard at speeds between 1-32 km/h (0.5-20 mph).

RAB can be turned on or off using the infotainment system.

The Backing Warning System will chime once from the rear when an object is first detected, or pulse twice on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. When the system detects a potential crash, chimes will be heard from the rear, or five pulses will be felt on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. There may also be a brief, sharp application of the brakes.

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), if the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by a backing crash.

Pressing the brake pedal after the vehicle comes to a stop will release RAB. If the brake pedal is not pressed soon after the stop, the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) may be set. When it is safe, press the accelerator pedal firmly at any time to override RAB.

Unexpected braking events are possible with a static installed accessory, such as a bike rack or hitch-mounted cargo carrier.

Rear Pedestrian Alert

If equipped, and under certain conditions, this feature can provide alerts for a pedestrian within the system's range directly behind the vehicle. This feature only works in R (Reverse) below 12 km/h (8 mph), and detects pedestrians up to 8 m (26 ft) away during daytime driving. During nighttime driving, feature performance is very limited.

**Rear Pedestrian Alert Indicator**

When a pedestrian is detected within the system's range directly behind the vehicle, this symbol flashes amber on the infotainment display, along with five beeps from the rear, or if equipped, two pulses from both sides of the driver seat. When a pedestrian is detected close to the vehicle, the symbol flashes red on

250 Driving and Operating

the infotainment display, along with ten beeps from the rear, or if equipped, seven pulses from both sides of the driver seat.

Warning

Rear Pedestrian Alert does not automatically brake the vehicle. It also does not provide an alert unless it detects a pedestrian, and it may not detect all pedestrians if:

- The pedestrian is not directly behind the vehicle, fully visible to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), or standing upright.
- The pedestrian is part of a group.
- The pedestrian is a child.
- Visibility is poor, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- The RVC is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- The RVC, taillights, or back-up lights are not cleaned or in proper working condition.
- The vehicle is not in R (Reverse).

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

To help avoid death or injury, always check for pedestrians around the vehicle before backing up. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185. Keep the RVC, taillights, and back-up lights clean and in good repair.

Rear Pedestrian Alert can be set to Off or Alert. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

If equipped, alerts can be set to beeps or seat pulses. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Alert Type.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

Warning

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur.

It may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. The system

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

will not work correctly under poor visibility or bad weather conditions, such as rain or snow.

To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

If equipped, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three chimes sound from the left or right, or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move farther back when a trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB)

If equipped, RCTB displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. The system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, three chimes sounds from the left or right, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle. RCTB will bring the vehicle to a full stop if a collision is imminent.

Driving With a Trailer

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer. RCTA and RCTB are automatically disabled when a trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Turning the Features On or Off

RCTA can be turned on or off using the infotainment system. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System**Warning**

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185.

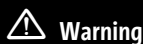
252 Driving and Operating

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at all speeds.

FCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlights

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.



FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

Collision Alert



When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this collision alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for the driver to brake rapidly, which can cause a brief and mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

Tailgating Alert



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing



The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press  to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Following Distance Indicator

If equipped, the following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

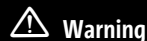
FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlights.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)



Warning

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

 Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

The AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. AEB also includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. This

automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 251.

The system works when driving in a forward gear above 4km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)
 Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

 Warning

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

Intersection Automatic Emergency Braking (I-AEB) System

Warning

I-AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature. Do not rely on I-AEB to brake or avoid crashes. I-AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected intersecting vehicles. I-AEB may not:

- detect a crossing or oncoming vehicle on winding or hilly roads.
- detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

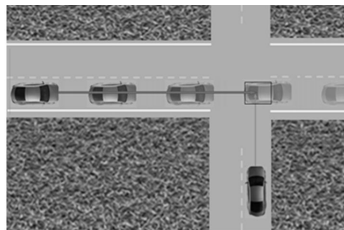
Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

If equipped, the I-AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with crossing vehicles.

The system works when driving in a forward gear above 15 km/h (9 mph) and less than 80 km/h (50 mph). It can detect oncoming vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

Vehicle Crossing the Path Ahead

When there is a crossing vehicle detected approaching from the right or the left side that may lead to a collision, I-AEB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the Safety Alert Seat. See *Advanced Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ 238. I-AEB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.



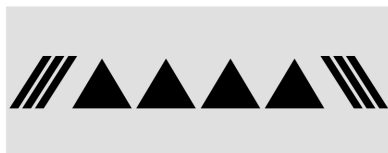
I-AEB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Crossing Traffic Alert

When your vehicle approaches an intersecting vehicle too rapidly and there is risk of a collision, a red warning graphic will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound, or the driver seat will pulse five times. The side of the seat that is pulsed and the location of the beeps will depend on the direction that the intersecting vehicle is detected from. When this collision alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.



With Head-Up Display



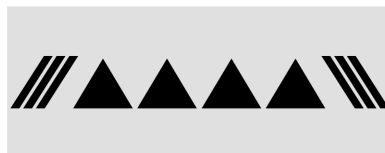
Without Head-Up Display

Turning Across Oncoming Traffic Alert

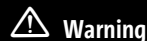
When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, a red graphic will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.



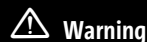
With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

Automatic Braking**Warning**

I-AEB may automatically brake or increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary or desired. Your vehicle could block the flow of traffic. I-AEB may respond to stationary or parked vehicles, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

**Warning**

Using I-AEB while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

If I-AEB detects it is about to crash into an intersecting vehicle, and the brakes have not been applied, I-AEB may automatically brake moderately or hard. This can help to avoid some crashes or lessen impact by reducing the speed of the vehicle. Always wear a seat belt and check that all passengers are properly restrained. I-AEB can automatically brake between 15 km/h (9 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

I-AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, I-AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal to continue driving.

I-AEB may also apply the brakes automatically when there is an intersecting vehicle at risk of collision and the system determines that the driver is not braking with sufficient force.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed.

Cleaning the System

If I-AEB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 253. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are restrained properly.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system

detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children, or bicyclists:

- When the pedestrian or bicyclist is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlights or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle personalization. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead



FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a pedestrian that may enter the vehicle's forward path is detected, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert



258 Driving and Operating

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

FPB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try and avoid a potential collision with a pedestrian. If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake

(EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Front Pedestrian Braking.

Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Night Vision System

Warning

The Night Vision system does not automatically brake the vehicle. It does not provide alerts unless it detects a pedestrian or large animal. The system may not detect pedestrians, including children, or animals:

- If they are less than 10 m (33 ft) away.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- If they are not directly ahead in the sensor coverage area, fully visible, standing upright, or part of a group.
- If the person or animal is moving too quickly through the field of view, such as a bicyclist.
- If the pedestrian is wearing insulated clothing.
- If headlights are off, except when parked.
- If the outside temperature is above 30 °C (86 °F).
- Due to poor visibility, including in heavy fog, rain, or snow.
- If the sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, rain, or ice.
- When traveling faster than 113 km/h (70 mph).

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 185. Keep the Night Vision sensor clean and in good repair.

 Warning

The system does not detect all objects or the vehicle distance from objects. The system may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash.

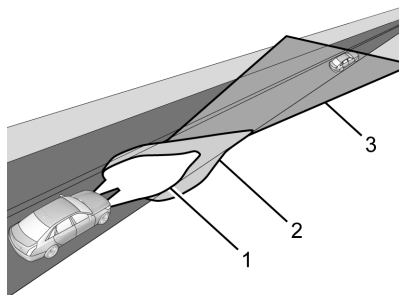
Caution

Do not use the Night Vision System during heavy precipitation if you are prone to photosensitivity. The image on the Driver Information Center (DIC) may flash or strobe.

If equipped, during the night, this system can help the driver see and alert the driver to pedestrians or large animals ahead of the vehicle beyond the area lit by the headlights. A thermal heat image of the view ahead is displayed when it is dark enough outside. If a pedestrian or large animal is detected more than 25 m (82 ft) away, an amber pedestrian or animal icon displays and a box appears around the pedestrian or animal. When the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian or large animal ahead too quickly, the box changes to red.



With the Front Pedestrian Braking system turned on, Night Vision provides a red Head-Up Display (HUD) alert, if equipped, when the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian or large animal ahead too quickly. In addition, an alert beeps or the Safety Alert Seat pulses, if equipped. See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 257.



1. Low-Beam Headlights
2. High-Beam Headlights
3. Night Vision System

By selecting a view on the instrument cluster, the Night Vision image can be displayed. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 110. The Night Vision system can detect objects only if:

- The vehicle is on.
- The vehicle is in P (Park) or a forward gear.
- It is dark enough outside.
- The headlights are on, except when parked.

Warning

Do not stare at the image while driving as this might cause important objects ahead not to be seen. You could crash, and you or others could be injured.

The thermal image will still appear during the day, however detections will be unavailable and  will display on the instrument cluster. Adjust the instrument panel brightness to make the image no brighter than necessary. Turn the image off by selecting another view on the instrument cluster.

Warm objects, such as pedestrians, animals, and other moving vehicles, should appear whiter on the Night Vision display. Cold objects, such as the sky, trees, and parked vehicles, should appear darker. Night Vision only shows objects that are warmer or colder than the surroundings. It does not detect brake lights, turn signals, emergency flashers, traffic lights, or sign information.

Use this system as an aid by occasionally glancing at the image. Do not stare at the image or use the image under well-lit conditions.

When a pedestrian or large animal is detected, an amber box displays around the pedestrian or animal on the Night Vision display and an amber pedestrian icon, , or animal icon, , displays on the instrument cluster. This pedestrian icon is also shown on the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. When the system detects the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian too quickly, the amber pedestrian icon and box turns red, and a red flashing icon, , displays on the HUD, if equipped, with rapid beeping or pulsing of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped.

When the system detects the vehicle is approaching an animal too quickly, the amber animal icon and box turns red, and a red flashing icon, , displays on the HUD, if equipped, with rapid beeping or pulsing of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped.

System pedestrian icons, beeps, and (if equipped) Safety Alert Seat pulses can be set to Off through vehicle settings by turning off the Front Pedestrian Braking system. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Front Pedestrian Detection.

Pedestrian detection may not be available in high outside temperatures. An icon, , displays. The system does not need service.

In rain, snow, or fog the image may not be clear and the direction of the road ahead may not be seen. In more severe weather conditions, the image may be unclear and unusable. The system does not need service.

Keep the system sensor clean by activating the front window washer five times when it is dark enough for the system to operate. If the Night Vision image still looks blurry, use a soft wet cloth to gently clean the sensor camera lens and dry thoroughly. The sensor is behind the lower front grille below the driver side headlight.

The camera must also be aligned to work correctly. If the camera needs adjustment, see your dealer. Do not attempt to adjust the camera yourself.

If the vehicle displays SERVICE NIGHT VISION, do not attempt to adjust camera yourself. See your dealer.

If the night vision camera gets blocked while driving, the system will attempt to detect the blockage and automatically clean the camera lens. This will happen a maximum of three

times per drive. In the event the system cannot clear the blockage the system will display a message on the DIC saying NIGHT VISION TEMP. UNAVAILABLE. The system does not need service. Please manually clean the lens following the instructions in this section.

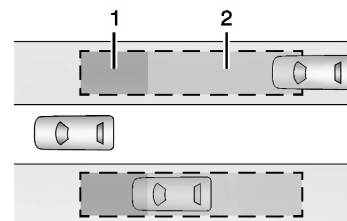
Lane Change Alert (LCA)



LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

If equipped, the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system is a lane-changing aid that can assist drivers with avoiding lane change crashes with moving vehicles in the side blind zone, or blind spot areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. When a vehicle is detected in the blind zone, the LCA warning

display will light up in the corresponding side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system.



LCA Detection Zones

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

When towing a trailer, LCA feature is disabled. When not towing a trailer, the LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching this area up to approximately 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

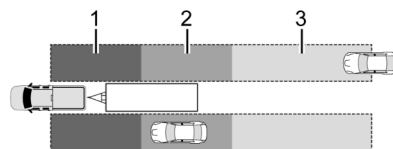
Trailer Side Blind Zone Area (TSBZA)**Warning**

TSBZA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

If equipped, the TSBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone, or blind spot areas. The trailer side blind zone area adds the blind zone area along the side of a trailer that the host vehicle is pulling.

When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that trailer blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert system, read the entire Lane Change Alert section before using this feature.

**TSBZA Detection Zones**

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. TSBZA Detection Zone
3. LCA Detection Zone

The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). The Trailer Side Blind Zone Alert (TSBZA) warning area starts at approximately 3 m (10 ft) to the trailing edge of the vehicle and goes back up to 21 m (69 ft) behind the vehicle. The maximum trailer length is 9 m (29 ft).

How the System Works

The LCA/TSBZA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the trailer

side blind zone. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the SBZA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.



Left Side Mirror Display



Right Side Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA/TSBZA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left- or right-side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA/TSBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, or when passing a stopped vehicle. LCA/TSBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as

a bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle or trailer. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA/TSBZA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems. If SBZA is disabled by the driver, the TSBZA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA/TSBZA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers). During a trip, the LCA system is not operational until the vehicle first reaches a speed of 24 km/h (15 mph).

LCA/TSBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, or when passing a stopped vehicle. The LCA/TSBZA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA/TSBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer,

bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle or trailer. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA/TSBZA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the side blind zone, especially in wet conditions. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA/TSBZA may not operate when the LCA/TSBZA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353. If the DIC displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the DIC displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA/TSBZA displays do not light up when vehicles are in the blind zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

When TSBZA is disabled for any reason other than the driver turning it off, the Trailer Side Blind Zone Alert On option will not be available on the settings menu.

Driving with a Trailer

Although this system is intended to help drivers avoid lane change crashes, it does not replace driver vision and therefore should be considered a lane change aid. Even with the TSBZA system, the driver must check carefully for objects outside of the reporting zone (e.g., a fast approaching vehicle) or vehicle along the side of the trailer before changing lanes.

Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

Side Bicycle Detection

If equipped, the system may detect a bicyclist approaching from the side or rear of the vehicle.

If this occurs, a chime will sound in the direction of the detection, and the Safety Alert Seat will pulse if enabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

264 Driving and Operating

Bicyclist Detection is available when the vehicle is in D (Drive), P (Park), and for a short time after the vehicle is turned off.

If the vehicle detects a bicyclist when it is off, a DIC message may display and alert to the direction of the detection. In some cases, an Unavailable message may display. This is normal and does not mean that the system is broken.

Detection Zones

When the vehicle is in P (Park) or is turned off, a bicyclist can be detected 11 m (36 ft) behind the vehicle or 10 m (33 ft) to the side of the vehicle.

When the vehicle is in D (Drive), a bicyclist can be detected 3 m (10 ft) behind the vehicle or to the side of the vehicle.

Turning the Feature On or Off

Bicyclist Detection can be turned on or off through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)

If equipped, the Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) system can detect a potential crash with a moving vehicle in the lane you are entering. It provides a brief, urgent turn of the steering wheel to alert you to take action to avoid a collision.

BZSA works with Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Lane Change Alert (LCA). BZSA operates when the vehicle is in a forward gear, and only when LKA and LCA are enabled and able to assist. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 268. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 261.

BZSA will provide a steering correction when your vehicle is about to leave the current lane of travel, with the possibility of a collision with a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Unlike LKA, the steering correction with BZSA will happen even if your turn signal is on in the direction of lane departure.

In addition to the BZSA steering intervention, the  will turn amber, six beeps or six seat pulses will occur, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat, and  or  will flash on the outside rear view mirror.

Warning

Do not rely on Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) to prevent crashes. This system does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in vehicle damage, injury, or death.

- BZSA performance may be affected by weather and road conditions.
- BZSA does not provide steering assistance to avoid a vehicle that is in, or has entered, your lane of travel.
- BZSA will not prevent a towed trailer from crossing into the adjacent lane. Always monitor the trailer position while towing to ensure it is in the same lane as your vehicle. BZSA is only designed to detect when your vehicle unintentionally crosses detected lane lines.

Traffic Sign Assistant

If equipped, Traffic Sign Assistant recognizes designated traffic signs via the front camera located behind the windshield in front of

the interior rear view mirror, and displays the detected speed limit in the Driver Information Center (DIC) or instrument cluster. Traffic Sign Assistant requires an active OnStar subscription. Additionally, speed limit information from the navigation system map database may be used.

Caution

The system is intended to assist the driver within a defined speed range to discern certain traffic signs. Always pay attention to posted speed limit signs.

Do not ignore traffic signs which are not displayed by the system.

The system does not discern any signs other than the conventional traffic signs that might give or end a speed limit. It may not detect some electronic speed signs.

Depending on the weather conditions or problems with traffic signs, a traffic sign may not be recognized or a sign different from the actual traffic sign may be displayed.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Do not let this special feature tempt you into taking risks when driving.

Always adapt vehicle speed to the road conditions.

Driver assistance systems do not relieve the driver from full responsibility for vehicle operation.

Traffic signs that are detected are:

- Speed Limit
- Constraint Signs

Display Indication

The current valid speed limit is permanently displayed in the DIC or instrument cluster, depending on the vehicle.

A (--) symbol in a frame indicates there is a sign detected which cannot be clearly identified by the system.

A (/) symbol in a frame indicates that the feature is turned off or has failed.

See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 110.

Alert Function

If equipped, a chime may sound when you have exceeded the indicated speed limit, or if a new speed limit is detected.

The alert function can be turned on or off. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Each time the vehicle is started, the customization options will be turned on.

System Reset

The content of the traffic sign display can be cleared. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Upon successful reset, a (--) symbol displays until the next traffic sign is detected or provided by the navigation system map data. In some cases, traffic sign memory is cleared automatically by the system.

Alert function will automatically be turned on when the system is reset.

266 Driving and Operating

Navigation System Traffic Sign Detection

The currently displayed sign can either originate from sign detection using the camera, or from the navigation system map data. If the currently displayed sign originates from map data and the map information changes, a new sign will be displayed. This may lead to detection of a new sign although no sign on the road may have been passed. If the map data is unavailable, Traffic Sign Assistant will turn off automatically.

Limitations

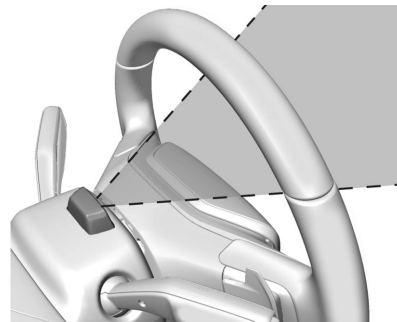
Traffic sign memory may not operate correctly if:

- The area of the windshield, where the front camera is located, is not clean or is affected by foreign objects, e.g., stickers, window tinting, etc.
- Traffic signs are completely or partially covered, are too low or high or difficult to discern.
- Traffic signs are incorrectly mounted or are damaged.
- Traffic signs do not comply with the approved traffic sign standards.

- The speed limit is displayed by certain types of electronic speed signs.
- There are adverse environmental conditions, e.g., heavy rain, snow, direct sunlight or shadows.
- The headlights are dirty or not correctly aligned when driving at night.
- The navigation map data is out of date.
- The navigation map is unavailable.

Driver Attention Assist

If equipped, Driver Attention Assist alerts the driver to pay closer attention to the road ahead. Driver Attention Assist uses a camera-based Driver Monitoring System. The Driver Monitoring System on the steering column continually monitors the driver's head movements and eye gaze location to determine if the driver is drowsy or distracted. Depending on the level of the driver's distraction or drowsiness, Driver Attention Assist will provide visual warnings, chimes, and haptic movements to gently guide the driver to refocus on the driving task.



Sunglasses, hats, or other types of clothing that change the shape of the head may interfere with camera performance. To improve camera performance, raise or lower the steering wheel, wear lighter tinted glasses, or change the seat position.

Driver Attention Assist does not record video or audio. It is only active while driving with the feature enabled.

How to Activate Driver Attention Assist

The feature can be enabled or disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Driver Attention Assist.

Distracted Driving

Depending on the attention level, Driver Attention Assist will display escalating alerts in the instrument cluster that advance from level one to level two as the attention level decreases. Depending on the driver's distraction level, the system will also send audible or haptic alerts, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat. See *Driver Attention Assist Light* ⇨ 123.

When the system detects that you are severely distracted, a timer will appear for action to be taken. If you remain unresponsive, the system will activate Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist, even if they are currently disabled, and reduce the vehicle's speed. Driver Attention Assist can automatically adjust the sensitivity of Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 268 and *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 253.

If equipped with Super Cruise, the system will instead start Super Cruise, call OnStar, and bring the vehicle to a stop. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224.

The driver always retains full control of the vehicle and can cancel these interventions at any time. When the system detects that sufficient attention is restored, it will return to the original state of attention monitoring.

Drowsy Driving

The system monitors the driver for signs of extreme fatigue, such as yawning or a change in blinking frequency. Driver Attention Assist provides escalating alerts that may include chimes and, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat, vibrations. The more escalated alerts will occur more frequently. Not all types of alerts may occur during a drowsy event.

The provided alerts range from when the driver is deemed severely tired, and requiring effort to stay awake, to fighting to stay awake, or drifting in and out of sleep.

When the maximum drowsiness alert occurs, the driver will be presented with the following options on the infotainment screen:

- Phone a Friend
- Start a Playlist
- Navigate to Nearest Point of Interest (POI)

Select an option from the list and follow the instructions displayed on infotainment screen.

When you are extremely drowsy or asleep, a timer will appear for action to be taken. If you remain unresponsive, the system will activate Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist, even if they are currently disabled, and reduce the vehicle's speed. Driver Attention Assist can automatically adjust the sensitivity of Automatic Emergency Braking and Lane Keep Assist. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 268 and *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 253.

If equipped with Super Cruise, the system will instead start Super Cruise, call OnStar, and bring the vehicle to a stop. See *Super Cruise* ⇨ 224.

Cleaning the Camera

The camera lens cover on the steering column may become dirty over time. If this occurs, clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths, cleaners, or corrosive chemicals of any kind on the lens cover.

268 Driving and Operating

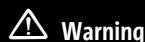
Limitations

Some factors can impact the performance of the Driver Attention Assist feature, causing it to not to function as intended. These include (but are not limited to):

- Damage to the Driver Monitoring System, camera, or lens.
- The camera being blocked by the steering wheel, hands, or objects.

If there is a problem with the system, a Driver Information Center message or icon in the instrument cluster may display.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)



Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

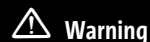
- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlights are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlights, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.



Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings. The LKA system can be ready to assist above approximately 50 km/h (31 mph). LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle unintentionally crosses a detected lane marking. LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of the lane departure, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. LKA can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. If the system detects you are steering intentionally across a lane marker, the LDW may not be given. Do not expect the LDW to occur when you are intentionally crossing a lane marker.

How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press  on the front center display screen.

LKA may not be available in extremely cold temperatures of less than approximately -30°F (-34°C).

When on,  is white and changes green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display  as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing  amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there may be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A system unavailable message may display if the camera is blocked. The LKA system does not need service.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

Surround Vision Recorder

If equipped, this system records video from the surround vision cameras to a USB flash drive. Audio is not recorded.

Continuous use of the Surround Vision Recorder will degrade the USB flash drive and reduce its longevity. A replacement flash drive will eventually be needed.

Insert a USB flash drive into the USB port in the center console. Eject the USB flash drive using the button in the settings menu before removing the USB flash drive from the vehicle. To access settings, select Surround Vision Recorder on the infotainment home screen. Removing it without using the eject button could corrupt the video file and/or the USB flash drive.

Activate: After inserting a USB flash drive, tap Surround Vision Recorder on the infotainment home screen and follow the prompts. Once completed, recording will start automatically when the app is closed. Recording continues until it is turned off in the settings screen, the app is reopened, or the vehicle is turned off.

Deactivate: Tap Surround Vision Recorder on the infotainment home screen. Toggle off Continuous Recording in settings.

270 Driving and Operating

Select from the following when the vehicle is in P (Park) and the video player is open:

Exit: Tap the infotainment home screen button to return to the home screen.

Video Timeline: Tap to view the video timeline. The video timeline displays video thumbnails from each drive that can be played back. Drag the timeline to the desired date/time to begin playback.

Rewind: Tap to return to the previous video.

Play/Pause: Tap to play or pause a recorded video.

Fast Forward: Tap to advance to the next video.

Camera Views: Tap the camera icon buttons on the vehicle image to switch between camera views. The default camera view shows the front of the vehicle.

In addition:

- The recorded video is stored on the USB flash drive in five-minute-long files.
- All files can be viewed on the playback app or when the USB flash drive is read by a personal computer (PC).
- Once the USB flash drive has recorded two hours of video, the oldest files will be overwritten.

Delete Data: Remove the USB flash drive from the vehicle and insert into a PC to manually delete the file.

Surround Vision Recorder may not work if:

- No USB flash drive is present. Make sure you have inserted a USB flash drive meeting the specifications. If already inserted, remove it and insert again.
- The USB flash drive or video files are corrupt. Remove the USB flash drive, format it on a computer, and try again.
- The USB flash drive does not have enough capacity. If previous data exists, remove it from the USB flash drive.
- There is a system error. Follow the prompts on screen to resolve the error.

Charging

When to Charge

When the high voltage battery is low, an amber warning light may appear and the following charging messages may display on the Driver Information Center (DIC):

CHARGE VEHICLE SOON : Charge the battery as soon as possible.

REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE :

There is reduced accelerator pedal response and the remaining range value changes to LOW. Charge the vehicle immediately. See *Propulsion Power Messages* ⇨ 133.

OUT OF ENERGY, CHARGE VEHICLE NOW : The battery charge is fully depleted. The vehicle will slow to a stop. Brake and steering assist will continue operating. Once stopped, turn the vehicle off.

Plug-In Charging

Caution

To avoid damage to the vehicle, make sure the charging cord plug is in good condition, is not worn or damaged, and is connected securely to the vehicle's charging port. If vehicle charging is intermittent, disconnect the cord and inspect for damage. An excessively worn or damaged AC or DC charging cord plug may result in an intermittent connection and potential damage to the vehicle's charging port.

Plug-in charge times vary based on the battery condition, charge level, outside temperature, and charge station capability. See *Charging* ⇨ 123 for charge mode selection.

Do not allow the vehicle to remain in temperature extremes for long periods without being driven or plugged in. When temperatures are below 0 °C (32 °F) and above 32 °C (90 °F), plug in the vehicle to maximize high voltage battery life.

In extreme temperature conditions, a full charge will take additional time.

Charging slows down as the battery recharges. Charge the battery to 80% for daily driving, or when driving in mountainous terrain. The vehicle can be charged above 80% for long trips when not driving in mountainous terrain.

GM recommends the following:

- Unless your drive requires a full charge, charge the high voltage battery to 80% or less.
- Avoid allowing the high voltage battery to fall below 20% charged, if possible. See *Battery* ⇨ 313.

- If your route includes steep mountain terrain or if you are towing a trailer, it is important that your battery charge level is 80% or less to maximize regenerative braking performance.

It is normal to hear fans, pumps, and electrical devices clicking while the vehicle is turned off and charging.

The vehicle does not require indoor charging area ventilation before, during, or after charging.

The vehicle cannot be driven while the charge cord is plugged into the vehicle.

There are several infotainment screens that will display depending on the current charging status. See *Charging* ⇨ 123.

Charging Override

A CHARGING OVERRIDE/INTERRUPTION OCCURRED message may display to indicate that a charging override or interruption has occurred due to one or more of the following events:

- Override of the charge settings by the owner.
- Unintended interruption of AC power at the vehicle's charge port.

- Interruption of charging by the utility company.

AC Charging

If equipped, a loss of AC power alert may sound briefly if AC power is lost for over one minute. This sound alert can be turned off. See *Charging* ⇨ 123.



AC Charge Cord Vehicle Plug

To Start AC Charging

1. Put the vehicle in P (Park).

272 Driving and Operating



2. The charge port door is on the rear driver side of the vehicle. Push and release the rearward edge of the charge port door to open it.

In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. Remove ice from the area before attempting to open or close the charge port door.

3. Open the liftgate, lift the load floor cover, and remove the charge cord.
4. Plug the charge cord into the electrical outlet. To verify the charge cord status, see *Electrical Requirements for Battery*

Charging ⇨ 284 and *Charge Cord* ⇨ 279. For instructions to set cord limit settings for a charge session, see *Charging* ⇨ 123.

5. Plug in the AC charge cord into the vehicle charge port. Make sure the AC vehicle plug is fully connected to the AC charge port. If it is not properly connected, the vehicle may not charge.
6. Verify that the charge status light turns on and an audible chirp occurs. See *Charging Status Feedback* ⇨ 275.

To End AC Charging

1. Press  on the remote key to unlock the charge cord or by tapping "Stop" on the Charging screen on your infotainment screen.



2. Press the button to manually close the charge port door.
3. Unplug the charge cord from the electrical outlet.
4. Place the charge cord into the storage compartment.

DC Charging

DC Charging Station Hardware

Warning

Do not use the charging station if the handle has defects such as cracks, exposed wires, burnt or missing pins, or any other damage. A damaged handle may result in personal injury and/or damage to the vehicle, the charging port or other property.

You can charge the vehicle using DC charging equipment typically found at service stations and other public locations.

This vehicle is compatible with a Combined Charging System 2 (CCS2) connector. Check the charging station DC vehicle plug for compatibility with the DC charge port on this vehicle.

When recharging at a DC charge station, the charging cable connected to the vehicle must be less than 10 m (33 ft) in length to meet functionality and regulatory requirements.

For maximum charging performance, and to prevent charging interruptions or damage to the high voltage battery and vehicle:

- Remove your hands from the charging handle once it has been plugged in. If not done, this can cause a charging interruption.
- Ensure that the charge cord plug clicks.

Follow the steps listed on the charging station to perform a DC vehicle charge.

If for any reason DC charging does not begin or is interrupted, check the DC charging station display for messages. Unplug the cord to restart the DC charging process.

To Start DC Charging

Caution

Do not attempt to disconnect the DC vehicle plug while charging is active. This action may damage the vehicle or charging station hardware.

1. Put the vehicle in P (Park).



2. Push and release the rearward edge of the charge port door to open it.

In cold weather conditions, ice may form around the charge port door. Remove ice from the area before attempting to open or close the charge port door.

274 Driving and Operating



3. Unlatch the DC charging dust cover and lower it fully.
4. Plug in the DC charge cord into the vehicle charge port. Make sure that the DC vehicle plug is fully connected to the DC charge port. If it is not properly connected, the vehicle may not charge. Check the Driver Information Center (DIC) to make sure the vehicle plug is connected properly.
5. Follow the steps listed on the charging station to start charging.
6. When charging is active, the DC vehicle plug is locked to the DC charge port and cannot be disconnected.

7. Verify that the charge status light turns on and an audible chirp occurs. See *Charging Status Feedback* ⇨ 275.

To End DC Charging

When the vehicle is fully charged, charging automatically stops and the plug unlocks. You can also manually stop charging using the button on the DC vehicle plug, the controls at the charging station, or by tapping "Stop" on the Charging screen on the infotainment display.

If the vehicle plug does not unlock from the vehicle charge port after a charge, contact your dealer or use the emergency manual charge cord release. See "Emergency Manual Charge Cord Release" later in this section.

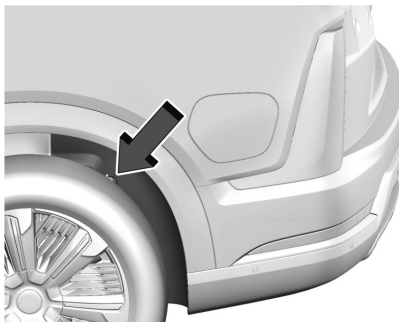
1. Unplug the DC vehicle plug from the DC charge port on the vehicle and close the dust cover.
2. The charge port door will automatically close when the charge cord is unplugged.



3. Press the button to manually close the charge port door.

Emergency Manual Charge Cord Release

The vehicle is equipped with an emergency manual charge cord release in the event the DC vehicle plug does not release normally.



1. Reach around the panel to find the emergency manual charge cord release.



2. Pull the emergency manual charge cord release handle. The DC charge cord will release.

To Stop AC or DC Charging

Use the controls on the charging station to stop the charge process at any time.

To stop charging when inside the vehicle, use the Stop Charge button on the Charging screen. See “Active Charging” under *Charging* ⇨ 123.

Delayed Charging Override

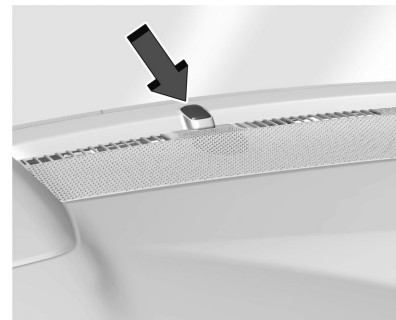
To override a delayed charge event, unplug the charge cord from the charge port and then plug it back in within five seconds. A single audible chirp will sound and charging will begin immediately.

To cancel an override, unplug the charge cord, wait for 10 seconds, and then plug the charge cord back in. A double audible chirp will sound and delayed charging will resume.

See *Charging* ⇨ 123 for advanced charge scheduling options.

Charging Status Feedback

The vehicle is equipped with a charge status light, a charge port light, and a headlight Charge Status Indicator.



276 Driving and Operating



When the charge cord is plugged in, a color appears to indicate the charging status.



The headlight Charge Status Indicator bar is located on the headlights. As charging occurs, the blue light bars on the headlights fill towards the top of the vehicle.

Refer to the table for charging status feedback:

Charge Status/Charge Port Light Color	Headlight Charge Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Solid Blue	None	None	Initial connection is successful.
Pulsing Blue	Single light bar flashing	Two audible chirps	Charging is delayed by charging screen or by a total utility interruption. Charging will begin later. See <i>Utility Interruption of Charging</i> ⇨ 284. Utility Override (“Demand Response”).
Blinking Green (the longer the blink, the higher the state of charge)	Solid light bars represent the available state of charge. The remaining light bars build in a swipe pattern towards the top of the vehicle.	One audible chirp	Vehicle is actively charging.
Solid Green	All light bars are solid	None	Charging is complete.
Pulsing Red	Off	None	Error or charging has not initialized at the charging station. Check the charge cord connection. There may be no power supplied to the vehicle. Follow the instructions at the charging station to initialize charging.

278 Driving and Operating

Charge Status/Charge Port Light Color	Headlight Charge Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
None (upon plug-in)	None	None	Check the charge cord connection.
None (after blue and green lights up)	None	None	Check the charge cord connection. If the connection is good, this may indicate a power failure or a total utility interruption, and charging will begin later. It may also occur if a high voltage charging system fault is detected. See <i>Utility Interruption of Charging</i> ⇨ 284 or <i>Service Vehicle Soon Light</i> ⇨ 115.
None	None	Three audible chirps when the driver door is opened	The charge port door is open.
Flashing Green (the longer the blink, the higher the state of charge)	None	Four audible chirps	The currently set departure time cannot be met. May be due to charging power level or charge schedule setting factors. Refer to the charging screen for actual charge completion time. See <i>Charging</i> ⇨ 123.

Charge Status/Charge Port Light Color	Headlight Charge Status Indicator	Sound	Action/Reason
Pulsing Green	None	One audible chirp	The vehicle is actively discharging through the vehicle to vehicle cord.
None	None	Four audible chirps	When using Persistent Power, the vehicle is approaching the Range Reserve Limit or the Timer (if enabled) to end the session.

Once charging is completed and all the blue light bars are filled on the headlights, they will remain lit for five minutes and then turn off.

To turn off the headlight Charge Status Indicator light bars, see "Charging Settings" section under *Charging* ➔ 123.

Charge Cord

This vehicle may come with a portable charge cord. Read and follow all operation and troubleshooting instructions, warnings, and limitations that come with the charge cord before use.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



Danger

This symbol indicates risk of electrical shock.

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

If anything on the charge cord is broken, do not touch components with this symbol. To avoid injury, do not touch any metal on the charge cord as this could cause electrical current to flow to your body.

Warning

Using a vehicle charge level that exceeds the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity may start a fire or damage the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

electrical circuit. Use the lowest vehicle charge level until a qualified electrician inspects the electrical circuit capacity. Use the lowest vehicle charge level if the electrical circuit or electrical outlet capacity is not known.

The charge cord must be on a dedicated individual branch circuit. A dedicated circuit ensures that there is enough power available without overloading the system.

If a dedicated circuit is not used, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If a dedicated circuit is not available, contact a qualified electrician. See "Grounding Instructions" later in this section.

 Warning

When using electric products, basic precautions should always be followed, including the following:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Read all the safety warnings and instructions before using this product. Failure to follow the warnings and the instructions may result in electric shock, fire, and/or serious injury.
- Never leave children unattended near the vehicle while the vehicle is charging and never allow children to play with the charge cord.
- If the plug provided does not fit the electrical outlet, do not modify the plug. Arrange for a qualified electrician to inspect the electrical outlet.
- Do not put fingers into the electric vehicle connector.

 Warning

- To reduce the risk of fire, installations shall comply with the requirements of Electric Code IEC 60364 – Electrical Installations in Buildings and any other standard and regulation that apply depending on the region in which the unit is being installed. The installer shall comply with any additional local requirements mandated by the country and/or municipality.
- Do not use this product if the flexible power cord or the electric vehicle cable is frayed, has broken insulation, or shows any other signs of damage.
- Do not use this product if the enclosure or the vehicle plug is broken, cracked, open, or shows any other indication of damage.
- The plug must be plugged into an appropriate electrical outlet that is properly installed in accordance with all local codes and ordinances. Do not modify the plug provided with

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the product. If the plug does not fit the electrical outlet, have a proper electrical outlet installed by a qualified electrician. If ground is missing, the charge cord indicators will indicate an electrical system fault and the vehicle may not charge.

 Warning

Improper use of portable electric vehicle charge cords may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlet power strips, splitters, grounding adapters, surge protectors, or similar devices.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is worn or damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly in place.
- Do not use an electrical outlet that is not properly grounded.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not use an electrical outlet that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.
- Do not wrap the charge cord around the housing of the control box.

 Warning

Connecting charging components incorrectly or to a damaged outlet can cause vehicle or property damage, personal injury, or death. When charging your vehicle, ensure all components are connected properly, there is no damage, and the outlet has power.

 Warning

Disconnecting the charge cord from the grid outlet while charging can result in damage and/or injury. Do not disconnect while the vehicle while charging.

 Warning

Water, moisture, and other foreign objects can pose a risk when using the charge cord. When charging outdoors, plug into an electrical outlet that is weatherproof and avoid situations where water can run along the charge cord to the vehicle inlet or the grid outlet. Do not place the control box and charge cord in a location where it may be submerged in water. Do not use the charge cord in severe weather conditions.

 Warning

Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging and discontinue use if the electrical outlet/plug appears hot. Using a hot electrical outlet/plug could result in vehicle or property damage, personal injury, or death. Have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.

**Warning**

Water, moisture, and other foreign objects can damage the portable charge cord. Damage to the charge cord could result in electrical malfunction, vehicle damage, electrical shock, or death. Protect the portable charge cord against water, moisture and foreign objects at all times.

**Warning**

- Charging an EV can stress a building's electrical system more than a typical household appliance.
- Before plugging the charge cord into any electrical outlet, have a qualified electrician inspect and verify the electrical system (electrical outlet, wiring, junctions, and protection devices) is suitable for a heavy-duty service.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or may be damaged over time, making them unsuitable for EV charging.
- Check the electrical outlet/plug while charging and discontinue use if the electrical outlet/plug appears hot, then have the electrical outlet serviced by a qualified electrician.
- Use an electrical outlet that is weatherproof while charging outdoors. Make sure that the outlet complies with all the standards and regulations for outdoors usage by region.
- Do not attempt to use the charge cord with non-utility supplied electrical power sources such as backup generating equipment.
- If the charge cord overheats, remove from direct sunlight.
- Disconnect the charge cord from the vehicle before disconnecting the attachment plug from the wall.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- When charging your vehicle, ensure all components are connected properly, there is no damage, and the outlet has power.

**Warning**

When using the charge cord, ensure that ambient temperature and any environmental condition (i.e. altitude) are within the range of operation specified in the instructions that come with the cord. Ensure that the charge cord is stored properly and in a location that meets the range of temperature and environmental conditions specified in the instructions that come with the cord.

Do not:

- Place the control box and charge cord in a location where it may be submerged in water (or other liquid substances) or subject to physical abuse.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Coil the charge cord too tightly, or store the charge cord in a location where it **may be crushed, stressed, or forced into a space.**
- Stress, excessively rotate, or apply excessive pulling force while wrapping the cord.
- Wrap the charge cord around the housing of the control box.
- Store the charge cord in places where water or dust may **damage or pose a risk to the integrity of the cord.**

Caution

Using non-approved electrical sources to charge can cause damage to the charging system. Do not attempt to use the charge cord with non-utility supplied electrical power sources such as backup generating equipment.

Caution

Electrical outlets may wear out with normal usage or may be damaged over time making them unsuitable for electric vehicle charging. Regularly inspect outlets for wear and tear. Do not use if worn or damaged.

Troubleshooting **Warning**

If there are signs of melting or scorching, do not touch the charge cord or attachment plug. Have a qualified electrician inspect and repair the issue.

Confirm that the attachment plug is not too hot to grasp before disconnecting the charge cord from the vehicle.

If it is not hot, manually reboot the charge cord by unplugging and plugging the attachment plug back into the electrical outlet. If the same fault reoccurs, test the charge cord with a different electrical outlet.

The charge cord monitors temperature at several locations and may reduce charging power or interrupt charging if temperatures

become too high. The charge cord status indicators illuminate and identify this fault. In hot climates, move the charge cord away from direct sunlight and/or hot surfaces such as asphalt pavement for approximately 30 minutes.

If there are no signs of damage, check how firm the fit of the plug is. If the plug easily pulls away from the electrical outlet, test the plug on a known good electrical outlet. If the fault condition returns, have your charge cord inspected by your dealership. If the fault does not return, stop using the suspected circuit and have a qualified electrician inspect and repair the issue.

Grounding Instructions **Warning**

Improper connection of the charge cord ground may cause electrical shock. Check with a qualified electrician if there is doubt as to whether the charge circuit is properly grounded. Do not modify the plug provided with the product. If it will not fit the electrical outlet, have a proper electrical outlet installed by a qualified electrician.

284 Driving and Operating

The charge circuit must be grounded. If the charge circuit should malfunction or break down, grounding provides a path of least resistance for the electric current to reduce the risk of electric shock. This product is equipped with a cord that has an equipment grounding conductor and a grounding plug. The plug must be plugged into an appropriate outlet that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.

Utility Interruption of Charging

Utility companies may limit or completely block electrical power grid use to balance electricity demand and supply. If electrical grid power is limited, it will take longer than normal to charge your vehicle. If electrical grid power is completely blocked, your vehicle will not charge until the interruption expires.

During a charging interruption:

- A message displays on the instrument cluster indicating a utility interruption has occurred.
- Changing the charge mode to immediate charging or performing a delayed charging override will not resolve the interruption.

- Leave your vehicle plugged so it will automatically resume charging once the interruption expires.

Managed Charging

If you have enrolled in a managed charging program, you may receive a text message or notification in your myCadillac/myOwner app with more details about the utility interruption, including details on how to opt-out, if applicable.

Charging Station Troubleshooting

If the vehicle does not begin charging after you plug it in to a residential 240-volt charging station:

1. Verify that the charge mode is not set to a delayed charging override.
2. Verify that the charging station circuit breaker is not tripped.
3. Plug the portable charge cord into the wall outlet, verify that it is on per the instructions that come with the charge cord, and connect it to the vehicle. See *Charge Cord* ⇨ 279.

4. If the vehicle charges with the portable charge cord and a different 240-volt charging station, such as a public station, there may be a problem with the charging station. Contact the charging station manufacturer for service.

Electrical Requirements for Battery Charging

The vehicle is designed for compatibility with most standard vehicle charging equipment in the region of sale. Check for charger compatibility before purchasing a charger.

See *Charge Cord* ⇨ 279.

Trailer Towing General Towing Information



Warning

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 352.

For more trailer towing information, see the following sections:

- *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 285
- *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 288
- *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 291
- *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ 299

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

Trailer driving is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering affects vehicle handling, acceleration, braking, and durability. Successful and safe trailering requires proper use of the correct equipment.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before towing a trailer.

When towing a trailer:

- Follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.
- Install extended side view mirrors on your vehicle if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing. State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the vehicle.

- Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full acceleration during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing.
- Tow in D (Drive). If equipped, Tow/Haul Mode is recommended for heavier trailers. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.
- One-Pedal Driving can be a useful feature when towing. See *One-Pedal Driving* ⇨ 200.

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer, or may turn off automatically when a trailer is detected:

- Park assist
- Automatic Parking Assist
- Reverse Automatic Braking
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Rear Cross Traffic Braking
- Lane Change Alert
- Super Cruise and Adaptive Cruise Control, unless equipped with trailering functionality. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Advanced)* ⇨ 215.

286 Driving and Operating

Automatic Emergency Braking, and Front Pedestrian Braking should be set to Alert unless equipped with Super Cruise.

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Become familiar with handling and braking by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lights, tires, and mirrors. See *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 291. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check that the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lights and any trailer brakes are working.

Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer to help avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to

the right, move that hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Caution

Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle. Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.

Make wide turns when towing to prevent the trailer from crossing over soft shoulders or curbs, or striking road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

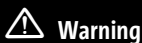
Towing on Grades

Reduce speed before descending a long or steep downhill grade. Use regenerative braking to help slow the vehicle or maintain speed by keeping the vehicle in gear and limiting the initial battery charge to 80% or less. Avoid using Regen on Demand. See *Hill and Mountain Roads* ⇨ 189.

Viewing Systems

If equipped, the viewing systems on the vehicle can improve visibility while hitching, backing up, and driving with a trailer. See *Advanced Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ 238.

Parking on Hills



Warning

To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

1. Press and hold the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels toward the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to support the load of the trailer.

4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and shift into P (Park).

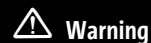
5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
 - 1.1 Start the vehicle.
 - 1.2 Shift into the desired gear.
 - 1.3 Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Launching and Retrieving a Boat

Backing the Trailer into the Water



Warning

- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle before backing onto the sloped part of the ramp. Lower the driver and passenger side windows before backing onto the ramp. This will provide a means of escape in the unlikely event the vehicle slides into the water.
- If the boat launch surface is slippery, have the driver remain in the vehicle with the brake pedal applied while the boat is being launched. The boat launch can be especially slippery at low tide when part of the ramp was previously submerged at high tide. Do not back onto the ramp to launch the boat if you are not sure the vehicle can maintain traction.
- Do not move the vehicle if someone is in the path of the trailer. Some parts of the trailer might be underwater and not visible to people who are assisting in launching the boat.

288 Driving and Operating

Caution

If the vehicle tires begin to spin and the vehicle begins to slide toward the water, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and apply the brake pedal. Seek help to have the vehicle towed up the ramp.

Disconnect the trailer wiring before backing the trailer into the water to prevent damage to the electrical circuits. Reconnect the wiring to the trailer after removing the trailer from the water. If the trailer has electric brakes that can function when the trailer is submerged, leave the electrical trailer connector attached to maintain trailer brake functionality while on the boat ramp.

To Back the Trailer Into the Water

1. Slowly back down the boat ramp until the boat is floating, but no further than necessary.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park).
3. Have someone place chocks under the front wheels of the vehicle.

4. Gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to support the load of the trailer.
5. Reapply the brake pedal. Then, apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
6. Release the brake pedal.

Pulling the Trailer from the Water

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle and shift into D (Drive).
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Let up on the brake pedal.
5. Drive slowly until the tires are clear of the chocks.
6. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.
7. Slowly pull the trailer from the water.

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

A vehicle used to tow trailers requires service more often. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 363. It is especially important to check the cooling system and brake system before and during each trip.

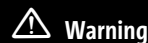
Check periodically that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

Cooling the Vehicle When Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 308.

Trailer Towing

Trailer Weight



Warning

You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

Trailer Weight Ratings

When towing a trailer, the combined weight of the vehicle, vehicle contents, trailer, and trailer contents must be below all of the maximum weight ratings for the vehicle, including:

- Gross Combined Weight Rating
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- Maximum Trailer Weight Rating
- Gross Axle Weight Rating-Rear
- Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

See “Weight-Distributing Hitch and Adjustment” under *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 291 to determine if equalizer bars are required to obtain the maximum trailer weight rating.

See “Trailer Brakes” under *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 291 to determine if brakes are required based on your trailer's weight.

The only way to be sure the weight ratings are not exceeded is to verify with a scale.

Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR)

Gross Combined Weight Rating is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment, and accessories. Do not

exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating for your vehicle. The Gross Combined Weight Rating for the vehicle is on the Tow Rating Chart following.

To check that the weight of the vehicle and trailer are within the Gross Combined Weight Rating for the vehicle, follow these steps:

1. Start with the “curb weight.”
2. Add the weight of the trailer loaded with cargo and ready for the trip.
3. Add the weight of all passengers.
4. Add the weight of all cargo in the vehicle.
5. Add the weight of hitch hardware such as a draw bar, ball, load equalizer bars, or sway bars.
6. Add the weight of any accessories or aftermarket equipment added to the vehicle.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

For information about the vehicle's maximum load capacity, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191. When calculating the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

Maximum Trailer Weight

The maximum trailer weight rating is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has a driver, a front seat passenger, and all required trailering equipment. The maximum trailer weight rating represents the heaviest trailer the vehicle can tow, but it may be necessary to reduce the trailer weight to stay within the Gross Combined Weight Rating, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, maximum trailer tongue load, or Gross Axle Weight Rating-Rear. This is especially true for heavier vehicles with high option content.

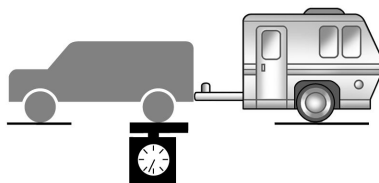
Use the tow rating chart to determine how much the trailer can weigh, based on the vehicle model, powertrain, and trailering options.

290 Driving and Operating

Vehicle	Gross Combined Mass/Weight Rating (GCMR/GCWR)
Escalade IQ – Luxury 1/Sport 1	8 074 kg (17,800 lb)
Escalade IQ – Luxury 2/Sport 2	8 074 kg (17,800 lb)
Escalade IQL – Luxury 1/Sport 1	7 756 kg (17,100 lb)
Escalade IQL – Luxury 2/Sport 2	7 756 kg (17,100 lb)
Note: Maximum Trailer Weight Rating = GCWR–GVWR Maximum Tongue Load = Max Trailer Weight Rating x 0.10 (10%)	

Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR-RR)

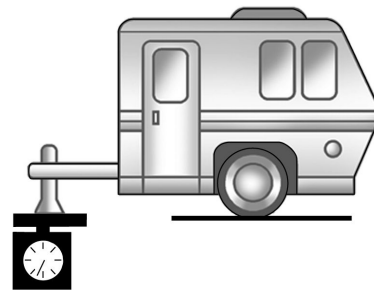
The Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating is the total weight the vehicle's rear axle can support. Do not exceed the Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating for the vehicle with the tow vehicle and trailer fully loaded for the trip, including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight-distributing hitch, do not exceed the Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating before applying the weight distribution spring bars.



For additional assistance with trailering or additional information, see your dealer.

Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to stay within the maximum trailer tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.



The trailer tongue weight contributes to the Gross Vehicle Weight. Gross Vehicle Weight includes the curb weight of your vehicle, any passengers, cargo, equipment and the trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, passengers, cargo, and equipment reduce the maximum

allowable tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which also reduces the maximum allowable trailer weight.

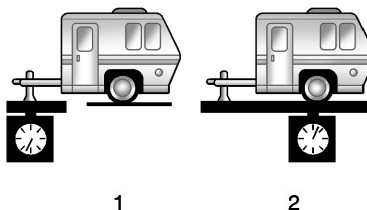
The trailer tongue weight contributes to the Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW). GVW includes the curb weight of your vehicle, any passengers, cargo, equipment, and the trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, passengers, cargo, and equipment reduce the maximum allowable tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which also reduces the maximum allowable trailer weight.

After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and then the trailer tongue and calculate the trailer load balance percentage to see if the weights and distribution are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

Trailer Load Balance

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.



The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the total loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. See the trailer owner's manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for your vehicle, hitch and trailer.

The trailer load balance percentage is calculated as: weight (1) divided by weight (2) times 100.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle or 227 kg (500 lb), whichever is less.

Towing Equipment

Hitches



In order to avoid serious injury or property damage, always follow the hitch manufacturer's instructions when securing your draw bar/coupling device to the vehicle's hitch receiver.

Ensure that the draw bar/coupling device is secured with a locking retainer pin or other means such that rotation of the pin or locking mechanism will not cause the pin to back out or loosen during use. Failure to correctly secure the draw bar/coupling device to the receiver can result in separation of the hitch/receiver while towing.

292 Driving and Operating

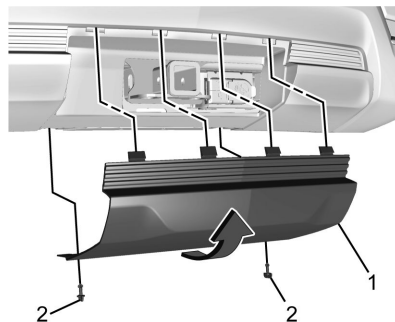
Conventional Hitch

A conventional hitch is bolted to the frame or cross member of the tow vehicle, and is generally rated Class 2, 3, 4, or 5.

Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Proper hitch equipment for your vehicle helps maintain control of the vehicle-trailer combination. Many trailers can be towed using a weight-carrying hitch which has a coupler latched to the hitch ball, or a tow eye latched to a pintle hook. Other trailers may require a weight-distributing hitch that uses spring bars to distribute the trailer tongue weight between your vehicle and trailer axles.

Hitch Cover



To remove the hitch cover (1), if equipped:

1. Remove the two fasteners (2) on the lower tabs.
2. Pull the lower edge of the cover to about a 45 degree angle.
3. Pull the cover downward to disengage the upper attachments.

To reinstall the hitch cover:

1. Hold the cover at a 45 degree angle to the vehicle and push the upper tabs into the slots in the bumper.
2. Push the bottom of the cover forward until the lower tabs line up with the lower slots.

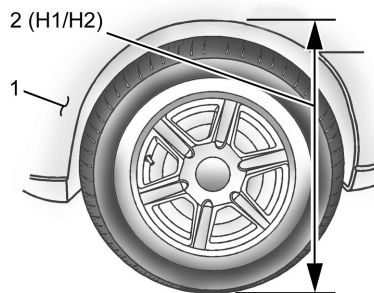
3. Snap the hitch cover into place by pushing the upper corners forward.
4. Reinstall the two fasteners on the lower tabs.

Consider using mechanical sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or see to the trailer manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

Weight-Distributing Hitch and Adjustment

A weight-distributing hitch may be useful with some trailers. Use the following guidelines to determine if a weight-distributing hitch is required.

Trailer Weight	Weight-Distributing Hitch Usage	Hitch Distribution
Up to 2 268 kg (5,000 lb)	Optional	50%
Over 2 268 kg (5,000 lb)	Required	50%



1. Front of Vehicle
2. H1/H2 Body to Ground Distance

Adjusting the Equalizer Bars with Air Suspension

1. Adjust the vehicle air suspension to "Normal Ground Clearance Height." See *Air Suspension* ⇨ 210.
2. Position the truck so that the trailer is ready to connect. Keep the trailer detached.
3. Enable air suspension "Service Mode" using the infotainment screen. See "Service Mode" under Air Suspension System in the Index.
4. Measure the height of the top of the front wheel opening at the fender to the ground (H1).
5. Attach the vehicle to the trailer. Do not attach the weight distribution bars at this time.
6. Measure the height of the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground (H2).
7. Install and adjust the tension in the weight distributing bars per the manufacturer's recommendations so that the height of the front fender is approximately $H2 - [(H2 - H1)/2]$ (half way between the two measured ride heights, above the primary ride height {H1}).
8. Disable air suspension "Service Mode."
9. Air suspension will automatically adjust ride height following Step 8.
10. Visually inspect the trailer and weight-distributing hitch to ensure that the manufacturer's recommendations have been met.

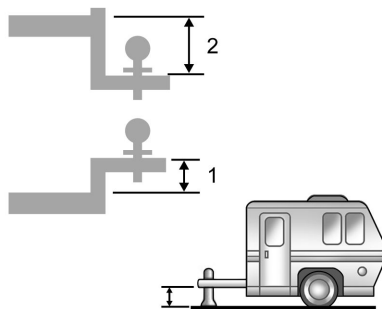
294 Driving and Operating

Measurement	Height Example with Air Suspension (mm)
H1	1000
H2	1050
H2-H1	50
$(H2-H1)/2$	25
$H2-[(H2-H1)/2]$	1025

Leveling the Trailer

Warning

Always level the trailer front-to-back using the correct trailer hitch drawbar. Towing with a trailer that is not level can result in incorrect loading of trailer axles, springs, and tires, which can lead to trailer sway, trailer damage, and/or trailer tire blowouts resulting in an accident causing potential injury and/or death. Do not attempt to tow a trailer that is not level.



1. Drawbar rise
2. Drawbar drop

Select the correct hitch drawbar rise or drop to level the trailer.

Tires

- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See *Tires* ⇨ 332 for instructions on proper tire inflation.

Safety Chains

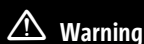
Warning

Always cross trailer safety chains and never allow them to drag on the ground. Improper installation can result in damage to the chains and could lead to loss of control of the trailer and tow vehicle. Serious injury can occur if the trailer detaches from the tow vehicle.

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn.

Trailer Brakes



Warning

Never attempt to tamper with the hydraulic brake system for your trailer brakes. Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's hydraulic brake system. If you do, both the vehicle antilock brakes and the trailer brakes may not function, which could result in a crash.

Loaded trailers over 900 kg (2,000 lb) must be equipped with brake systems and with brakes for each axle.

Use trailer braking equipment meeting or exceeding the Canadian Standards Association (CSA) requirement CAN3-D313.

State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds a maximum value.

Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Trailer Lights

Always check that all trailer lights are working at the beginning of each trip, and periodically on longer trips.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

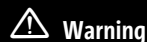
When properly connected, the trailer turn signals will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

Tow/Haul Mode

If equipped, Tow/Haul Mode assists when pulling a heavy trailer, or a large/heavy load.

For instructions on how to enter Tow/Haul Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 206.

Integrated Trailer Brake Control System



Warning

Connecting a trailer that has an air brake system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking, including increased stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in serious injury, death, or property damage. Only use the ITBC system with electric or electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems.

The vehicle may have an Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system for use with electric trailer brakes or most electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems. These instructions apply to both types of electric trailer brakes.



This symbol is on the Trailer Brake Control Panel on vehicles with an Integrated Trailer Brake Control system. The output to the

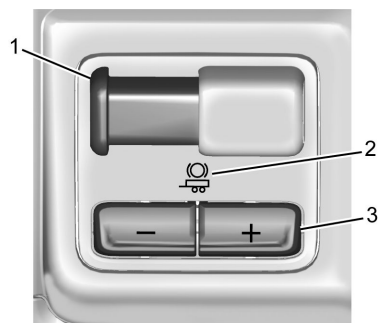
296 Driving and Operating

trailer brakes is proportional to the amount of vehicle braking. Available output to the trailer brakes can be adjusted to a wide range of trailering situations.

The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is integrated with the vehicle's brake, antilock brake, and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) systems. In trailering conditions that cause the vehicle's antilock brake or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control systems to activate, power sent to the trailer's brakes is automatically adjusted to minimize trailer wheel lock-up. This does not imply that the trailer has StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control.

For the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system to function properly, the vehicle's brake, ABS, and ESC systems must be functioning properly.

The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is powered through the vehicle's electrical system. Turning the vehicle off will also turn off the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system. The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is fully functional only when the vehicle is on.



Trailer Brake Control Panel

1. Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever
2. Trailer Symbol
3. Trailer Gain Adjustment Buttons

The trailer brake control panel is on the center stack or center console. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ 4.

The trailer symbol indicator turns amber when a trailer with electric brakes are connected.

The control panel allows adjustment to the amount of output, referred to as trailer gain, available to the trailer brakes and allows manual application of the trailer brakes. Use the trailer brake control panel and the Driver

Information Center trailer brake display page to adjust and display power output to the trailer brakes.

Trailer Brake Driver Information Center Display Page

The display page indicates:

- Trailer gain setting
- Trailer brakes output
- Trailer connection
- System operational status

To display, perform one of the following:

- Scroll through the Driver Information Center menu
- Press a trailer gain (+) or (-) button
- Activate the manual trailer brake apply lever

TRAILER GAIN: Press a trailer gain button to recall the current trailer gain setting. Press the trailer gain (+) or (-) to adjust. Each press and release of the gain button will change the trailer gain setting. Press and hold to continuously adjust the trailer gain. To turn the output to the trailer off, adjust the trailer

gain setting to 0.0. The gain setting can be adjusted from 0.0-10.0 with a trailer connected or disconnected.

TRAILER OUTPUT: This displays anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output to the trailer brakes is based on the amount of vehicle braking present and relative to the trailer gain setting. Output is displayed from 0-100% for each gain setting.

The Trailer Output will indicate “-----” on the trailer brake display, whenever the following occur:

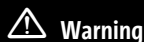
- No trailer is connected.
- A trailer without electric brakes is connected. No Driver Information Center message displays.
- A trailer with electric brakes has become disconnected. A CHECK TRAILER WIRING message displays on the Driver Information Center.
- There is a fault present in the wiring to the trailer brakes. A CHECK TRAILER WIRING message displays on the Driver Information Center.

- The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is not working due to a fault. A SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message displays in the Driver Information Center.

Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever

Slide this lever to apply the trailer's electric brakes independent of the vehicle brakes. Use this lever to adjust trailer gain to achieve the proper power output to the trailer brakes. This lever may also be used to request additional trailer braking at any time. The trailer and the vehicle brake lights will come on when either vehicle brakes or manual trailer brakes are applied and properly connected.

Trailer Gain Adjustment Procedure



Warning

Trailer brakes that are over-gained or under-gained may not stop the vehicle and the trailer as intended and can result in a crash. Always follow the instructions to set the Trailer Gain for the proper trailer stopping performance.

Trailer gain should be set for a specific trailering condition and it must be readjusted anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change.

To adjust trailer gain for each towing condition:

1. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface representative of the towing condition and free of traffic at about 32–40 km/h (20–25 mph) and fully apply the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever.

Adjusting trailer gain at speeds lower than 32–40 km/h (20–25 mph) may result in an incorrect gain setting.

2. Adjust the trailer gain, using the trailer gain (+) or (–) buttons, to just below the point of trailer wheel lock-up, indicated by trailer wheel squeal or tire smoke when a trailer wheel locks.

Trailer wheel lock-up may not occur if towing a heavily loaded trailer. Adjust the trailer gain to the highest allowable setting for the towing condition.

3. Readjust trailer gain anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change or if trailer wheel lock-up is noticed at any time while towing.

298 Driving and Operating

Other Integrated Trailer Brake Control-Related Driver Information Center Messages

Warning

Driving while the trailer braking system is malfunctioning increases the load on the vehicle braking system and increases stopping distances, which can lead to trailer instability. Prolonged driving may limit the ability to make a complete stop as intended and can result in a crash. Drive slowly, and when it is safe, pull over to address the issue.

TRAILER BRAKES CONNECTED: This message will briefly display when a trailer with electric brakes is first connected to the vehicle. This message will automatically turn off after about 10 seconds.

CHECK TRAILER WIRING: This message will display if:

- The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system first determines connection to a trailer with electric brakes and then the trailer harness becomes disconnected or loose.

- The disconnect occurs while the vehicle is stationary, this message will automatically turn off in about 30 seconds. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged or if the trailer harness is reconnected.
- The disconnect occurs while the vehicle is moving, this message will continue until the vehicle is turned off. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged or if the trailer harness is reconnected.
- There is an electrical fault in the wiring to the trailer brakes. This message will continue as long as there is an electrical fault in the trailer wiring. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged.

To determine whether the electrical fault is on the vehicle side or trailer side of the trailer wiring harness connection:

1. Disconnect the trailer wiring harness from the vehicle.
2. Turn the vehicle off.
3. Wait 10 seconds, then turn the vehicle back on.
 - If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message reappears, the electrical fault is on the vehicle side.

- If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message only reappears when connecting the trailer wiring harness to the vehicle, the electrical fault is on the trailer side.

SERVICE TRAILER BRAKES or REDUCED TRAILER BRAKING: This message will display if the electric trailer brake performance is either reduced or non-functional.

HOLD LAST KNOWN GAIN: This message will display if it is no longer possible to adjust the trailer brake gain. Trailer brakes may or may not be functional, and brake gain cannot be adjusted according to road conditions. The trailer brakes may remain functional until the next time the vehicle is turned off.

TRAILER BRAKES DISABLED SERVICE REQUIRED: This message will display when there is a problem with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system. If this message continues over multiple restarts, have the vehicle serviced.

If either the CHECK TRAILER WIRING, TRAILER BRAKES DISABLED SERVICE REQUIRED, SERVICE TRAILER BRAKES, or REDUCED TRAILER BRAKING message displays while driving, the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system may not be functional. When traffic conditions allow, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the

road and turn the vehicle off. Check the wiring connection to the trailer and turn the vehicle back on. If either of these messages continue, either the vehicle or trailer needs service.

A GM dealer may be able to diagnose and repair problems with the trailer. However, any diagnosis and repair of the trailer is not covered under the vehicle warranty. Contact your trailer dealer for assistance with trailer repairs and trailer warranty information.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Warning

Trailer sway can result in a crash and in serious injury or death, even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC.

If the trailer begins to sway, reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. Then pull over to check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes, including an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

or trailer tires. See *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 291 for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

Vehicles equipped with the Trailer Sway Control system use the Stabilitrak/Electronic Stability Control system to control trailer sway. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 204. Trailer sway is the side-to-side motion of a trailer while towing.

Trailer Sway Control will not function if the Stabilitrak/Electronic Stability Control system is disabled or has failed.

If equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system, and the trailer has an electric brake system, Trailer Sway Control may also apply the trailer brakes.



When the system detects trailer sway and activates, the Stabilitrak/Electronic Stability Control warning light flashes on the instrument cluster.

If the system detects increased trailer sway, it applies the vehicle brakes at each wheel to limit motion. You may notice the vehicle limit acceleration.

Aftermarket Electronic Trailer Sway Control Devices

Warning

Use of aftermarket electronic trailer sway control devices could result in reduced trailer brake performance, loss of trailer brakes, or other malfunctions, and result in a crash. You or others could be seriously injured or killed. Before using one of these devices:

(Continued)

300 **Driving and Operating****Warning (Continued)**

- Ask the device or trailer manufacturer if the device has been thoroughly tested for compatibility with the make, model, and year of your vehicle and any optional equipment installed on your vehicle.
- Before driving, check the trailer brakes are working properly, if equipped. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface that is free of traffic at about 32-40 km/h (20-25 mph) and fully apply the manual trailer brake apply lever. Also, check the trailer brake lights and other lights are functioning correctly.
- If the trailer brakes are not operating properly at any time, or if a Driver Information Center (DIC) message indicates problems with the trailer connections or trailer brakes, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road when traffic conditions allow.

Some trailers may come equipped with an electronic device designed to control trailer sway. Aftermarket equipment manufacturers also offer similar devices that connect to the wiring between the trailer and the vehicle. If equipped, these devices may interfere with the vehicle trailer brake systems or other systems, including integrated anti-sway systems. Messages related to trailer connections or trailer brakes could appear on the Driver Information Center. The effects of these aftermarket devices on vehicle handling or trailer brake performance is not known.

Trailer Tires

Special Trailer tires differ from vehicle tires. Special Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.

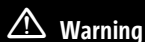
Trailer tires deteriorate over time. The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment



Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Service Vehicle Soon Light* ⇨ 115. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

When adding electrical equipment, it should only be connected using the accessory power outlets. The maximum power that can be supplied by one accessory power outlet or spread across all three is 200 watts or 15 amps. Exceeding 200 watts or 15 amps may cause erratic vehicle operation.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 72 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 73.

302 Vehicle Care

Vehicle Care

General Information

General Information	303
Accessories and Modifications	303

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work	303
Underhood Access Covers	305
Underhood Compartment Overview	306
Cooling System	308
Washer Fluid	311
Brakes	311
Brake Fluid	312
Battery	313
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check	316
Wiper Blade Replacement	317
Windshield Replacement	318
Gas Strut(s)	318

Headlight Aiming

Front Headlight Aiming	319
------------------------------	-----

Bulb Replacement

LED Lighting	319
--------------------	-----

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring	320
Electrical System Overload	320
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	321

Underhood Compartment Fuse Block	322
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	326
Rear Compartment Fuse Block	329

Wheels and Tires

Tires	332
All-Season Tires	333
Winter Tires	333
Tire Pressure	333
Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation ..	335
Tire Pressure Monitor System	335
Tire Pressure Monitor Operation	336
Tire Inspection	338
Tire Rotation Monitor	339
Tire Rotation	339
When It Is Time for New Tires	340
Buying New Tires	341
Different Size Tires and Wheels	342
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance	342
Wheel Replacement	342
Tire Chains and Other Traction Devices ...	343
If a Tire Goes Flat	343
Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit	344
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit	349

Jump Starting

Jump Starting	349
---------------------	-----

Towing the Vehicle

Transporting a Disabled Vehicle	352
---------------------------------------	-----

Appearance Care

Exterior Care	353
Interior Care	358
Floor Mats	361

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:



Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-GM approved accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems, and electronics systems like antilock brakes, traction

control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

When adding accessories or other equipment after the purchase of your vehicle, ensure you are not exceeding the vehicle axle weight ratings or overall weight ratings. Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191 and *General Towing Information* ⇨ 284 for those specific weight ratings.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered

under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 73.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work



Never try to do your own service on high voltage battery components. You can be injured and the vehicle can be damaged if you try to do your own service work. Service and repair of these high voltage battery components should only be performed by a trained dealer technician with the proper knowledge and tools.

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

(Continued)

304 Vehicle Care**Warning (Continued)**

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

**Warning**

Unexpected wheel motion and/or direction when one or more wheels are off the ground for service work may result in injury. The vehicle may:

- Allow the wheels to rotate unexpectedly in either direction regardless of mode selection.
- Allow the wheels to rotate in reaction to attempts to rotate the tire(s) manually.
- Resist attempts to rotate the wheels manually.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Before lifting the vehicle to do your own service work, turn the vehicle off or place the vehicle in the Service Mode. To place the vehicle in Service Mode, with the vehicle off and the brake pedal not applied, press and hold POWER for more than five seconds.

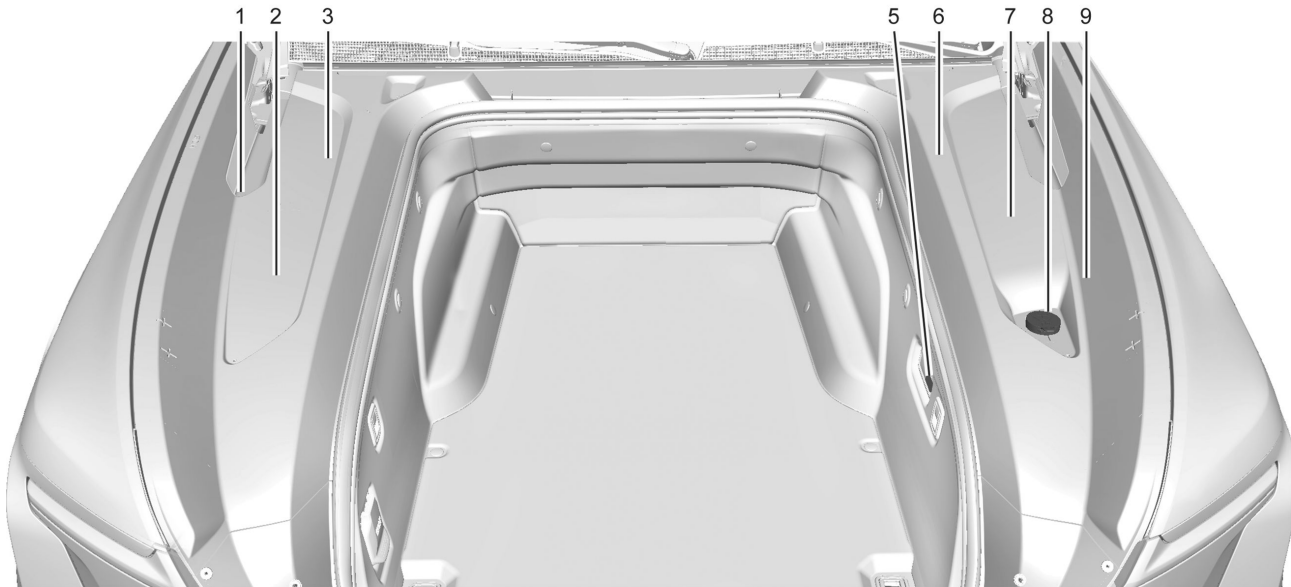
**Warning**

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 72.

Underhood Access Covers



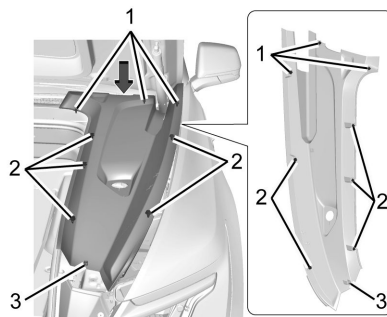
306 Vehicle Care

1. 12V Battery (Under Cover). See *Battery* ⇨ 313.
2. Underhood Compartment Fuse Block (Under Cover). *Underhood Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 322.
3. Emergency Hood Release Button. See *Hood* ⇨ 21.
4. Brake Fluid Reservoir (Under Cover). See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 312.
5. High Voltage Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap (Under Cover). See *Cooling System* ⇨ 308.
6. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 311.
7. Rear HVAC Coolant Surge Tank (Under Cover). See *Cooling System* ⇨ 308.

Removing the Access Covers

The underhood access covers conceal various components. You may need to remove one or more access covers to reach a desired component.

The covers interlock with various tabs and clips, and must be removed and replaced carefully.



Left Hand Access Cover (Right Hand Access Cover Similar)

1. Lift the handle at the rear of the access cover until the three retainers (1) unclip.
2. Continue to lift the access cover to unclip the remaining retainers (2) on the left and right side of the access shield.
3. Unfasten the remaining clip (3) as you pull forward.
4. Reinstall by reversing the removal procedure.

Ensure all access covers are securely attached to the other covers before closing the hood.

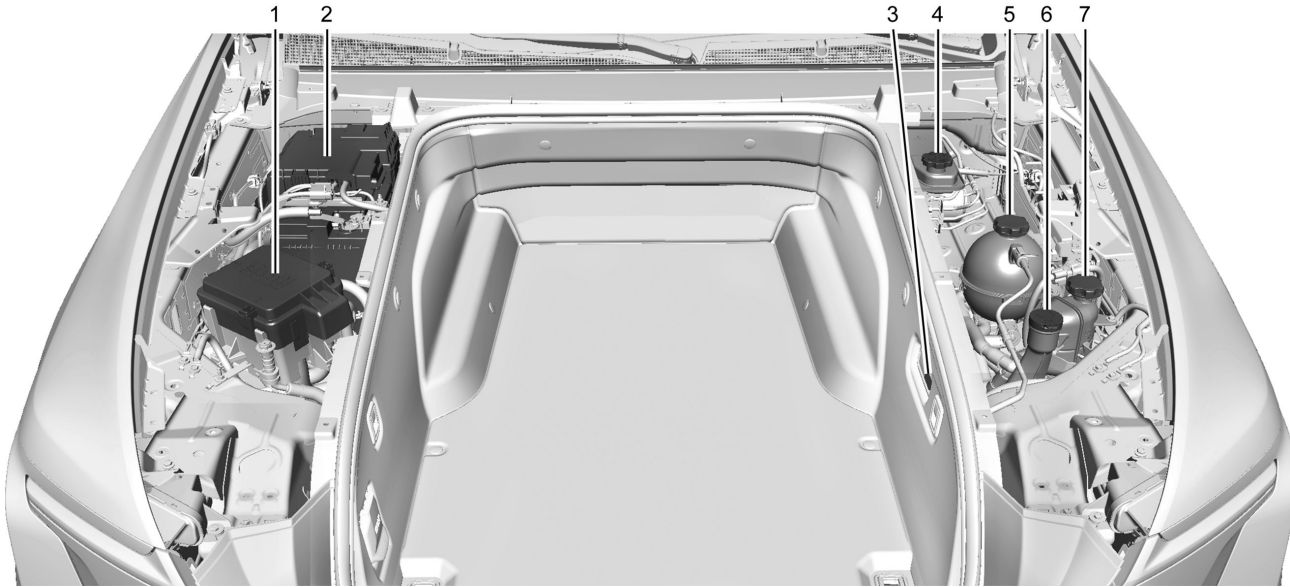
Underhood Compartment Overview

Warning

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power hood. Make sure there is no one in the way of the hood as it is opening and closing.

There are several items you should check periodically located under the hood.

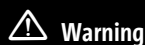
For instructions on opening the hood, see *Hood* ➞ 21.



308 Vehicle Care

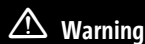
1. Underhood Compartment Fuse Block (Under Cover). *Underhood Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 322.
2. 12V Battery (Under Cover). See *Battery* ⇨ 313.
3. Emergency Hood Release Button. See *Hood* ⇨ 21.
4. Brake Fluid Reservoir (Under Cover). See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 312.
5. High Voltage Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap (Under Cover). See *Cooling System* ⇨ 308.
6. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 311.
7. Rear HVAC Coolant Surge Tank (Under Cover). See *Cooling System* ⇨ 308.

Cooling System



Warning

If the coolant inside the surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until the cooling system cools down. You or others could be burned. You should have your vehicle checked by your GM dealer.



Warning

The coolant system hoses and related components become hot during vehicle operation. To avoid potential burns, do not touch these components while they are still hot.

Electric vehicles have one or more independent cooling systems designed to control the temperature of the high voltage battery, power electronic modules, and cabin heating. These cooling systems are complex and should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

The following explains the cooling systems and how to check coolant levels.

High Voltage Battery Cooling System

The high voltage battery cooling system works to keep the vehicle battery within a normal operating temperature range. If the temperature rises above this range, the battery cooling system turns on the air conditioning compressor to regulate the temperature. If the temperature falls below this temperature, a high voltage heater, located outside the battery on a cradle, heats the coolant until the correct temperature is reached.

Single Power Inverter Module, Accessory Power Module, and Charger Module

The Single Power Inverter Module (SPIM), Accessory Power Module (APM), and charger module are cooled using a separate coolant loop. These modules are kept below a maximum temperature. If the temperature rises above this temperature, the electric cooling fan will turn on to cool the coolant.

Cabin Heating

Cabin heating is maintained by coolant heated by the Coolant Heater Control Module (CHCM), separate from the power electronics and

battery coolant loops. This module heats the coolant based on temperature inputs from the cabin climate control systems.

Cooling System Pressure Caps

Caution

If the pressure caps are not secured and tightened properly, coolant loss and damage to the vehicle and/or its electrical systems may occur. Always visit your local GM dealer/retailer for service to the electric vehicle cooling systems.

Electric vehicle cooling system pressure caps are tamper-resistant and must be fully installed on the coolant surge tanks at all times. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Coolant

Caution

GM electric vehicle cooling systems require a 50/50 mix of DEXCOOL and de-ionized water. Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of DEXCOOL and de-ionized water), which is available from your dealer. Do not use DEXCOOL mixed with tap water or distilled water in an electric vehicle cooling system as it could damage and/or contaminate the cooling system and related components. The vehicle could become disabled.

The electric vehicle cooling systems are filled with coolant that meets GM Standards GMW18270 and GMW3420 (DEXCOOL). This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for five years or 240,000 km (150,000 miles), whichever occurs first.

Checking Coolant



Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if there is a coolant leak. Coolant loss can indicate a problem. All the coolant could leak out, causing the vehicle to suddenly lose propulsion while driving, which could result in a crash causing vehicle damage or personal injury/death. Always visit your local GM dealer/retailer for electric vehicle cooling systems service.

The coolant needs to be replaced at the appropriate interval. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 363.

The coolant reservoir is in the underhood compartment. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ⇨ 306.

310 Vehicle Care

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

Warning

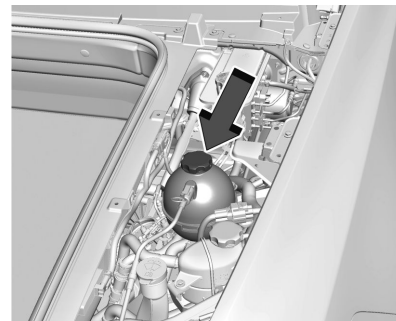
Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of DEXCOOL and de-ionized water), which is available from your dealer. Do not use any other coolant or mixture. Plain water or other liquid may cause cooling system corrosion and/or cooling system being frozen which eventually may cause a loss of propulsion while driving.

To access the coolant reservoir under the hood, the right side access cover needs to be removed.

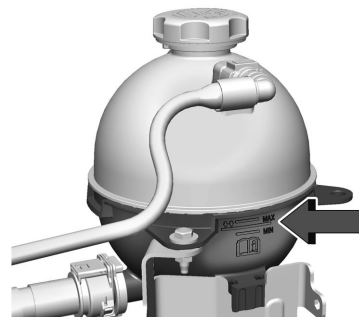
1. Park on a level surface and turn the vehicle off.
2. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 21.



3. The coolant reservoir is under a cover and side extension/shield in the underhood compartment. Unclip the right side of the shield and remove the right side access cover.



4. After the system has completely cooled, check that the coolant level in the reservoir.



5. If the coolant level is not visible or needs to be adjusted within the reservoir, contact your dealer.

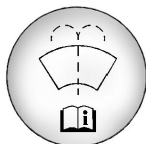
Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

If the vehicle is equipped with a washer fluid level indicator, and the washer fluid reservoir is low, a message displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ➔ 129 for more information.



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ➔ 306 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Inspections

Visually inspect brake system components as follows:

- Brake lines and hoses for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, and chafing.
- Disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition.
- Drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks.
- All other brake parts for cracks and leaks.

When tires are rotated, inspect drum brake linings or disc brake pads for wear.

312 Vehicle Care

Troubleshooting

Brake Pedal Travel

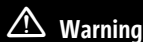
See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Brake Pulsation

If brakes are pulsating:

- Inspect rotors, pads, linings for uneven wear. Resurface or replace as needed.
- Check torque on all wheel nuts. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. Evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 367.

Brake Squeal and Brake Wear Indicators



Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn, and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applications. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Replacing Brake System Parts

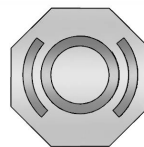
Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete axle sets.

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance can change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Underhood Compartment Overview* ⇨ 306 for the location of the reservoir.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 116.

Checking Brake Fluid

Caution

If too much brake fluid is added, the brake fluid can spill and cause vehicle damage, including damage to electrical components and surfaces. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

To check the brake fluid, place the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface. The brake fluid level should be between the Min and Max marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why brake fluid may be low:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level will return to normal.
- Brake system fluid leak. With a leak, the brakes will not work well. To have the brake hydraulic system fixed, see your dealer.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 363.

What to Add

Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 365.

Battery

Warning

A damaged 400 V circuit components or cable may cause burns or electrocution so do not touch damaged orange 400 V cables or the 400 V components.

Warning

If the traction battery is damaged, there may be a delayed risk of fire. In this case, it is necessary to place the vehicle or the damaged battery under surveillance in a dedicated and secure storage area so as to prevent the start of a fire.

This vehicle has a high voltage battery and a standard 12-volt battery.

See your dealer if either the 12-volt or high voltage battery needs service.

314 Vehicle Care**12-Volt Battery****Warning**

Do not use a match or flame near a vehicle's battery. If you need more light, use a flashlight.

Do not smoke near a vehicle's battery.

When working around a vehicle's battery, shield your eyes with protective glasses.

Keep children away from vehicle batteries.

Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Warning

The battery contains acid that can be exposed if the battery is tipped or opened. Exposure to the battery acid could result in chemical burns which could damage the vehicle and cause personal injury. Do not tip or open the battery.

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Do not disconnect the 12-volt battery during storage.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new 12-volt battery is needed. The vehicle has an Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM)/Valve regulated lead acid battery (VRLA) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

Some 12-volt chargers have an AGM battery setting. This setting limits the charge voltage to 14.8 volts and helps extend the battery life. If available, use the AGM setting when charging the battery.

High Voltage Battery

Only a trained service technician should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. The dealer has information on how to recycle the high voltage battery. There is also information available at <https://www.recyclemybattery.com>.

Warning

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If the vehicle is damaged from a moderate to severe crash, flood, fire, or other event, the vehicle should be inspected as soon as possible. Until the vehicle has been inspected, store it outside at least 15 m (50 ft) from any structure or anything that can burn. Ventilate the vehicle by opening a window or a door.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display. Before the vehicle can operate again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

Keep the vehicle plugged in, even when fully charged, to keep the high voltage battery temperature ready for the next drive. This is important when outside temperatures are extremely hot or cold.

Propulsion power may be reduced in extremely cold temperatures, or if the high voltage battery is too cold. The message BATTERY TOO COLD, PLUG IN TO WARM will display. If the

message displays, a level 2 charger is required to heat the battery to a minimum temperature to enable propulsion or charging.

A vehicle cover, which can reduce sun loading on the vehicle and improve high voltage battery life, is available from your dealer.

**Warning**

This vehicle is equipped with high voltage battery thermal detection, mitigation, and notification software. If the high voltage battery overheats, it may create a risk of a vehicle fire and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death.

If the high voltage battery overheats, an audible alarm may sound, a message may display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), and OnStar may be called. To alert others outside your vehicle, the horn may sound, and the lights may flash.

If driving, pull over as soon as possible to a safe location at least 50 feet (15 m) away from any structure or anything that may

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

burn. Park your vehicle, set the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off. Open a window or door for ventilation.

Remove the remote key and move yourself and others to a safe, upwind location away from the vehicle. Do not return to the vehicle or attempt to restart or drive the vehicle.

Call emergency services and inform them that an electrical vehicle high voltage battery is overheating.

Never attempt to put out a vehicle fire.

Your vehicle must be towed to an authorized dealer to have the high voltage battery inspected before the vehicle can be operated again.

Vehicle Storage

The best way to store the vehicle for any length of time is to plug in the charge cord and leave it plugged in. The vehicle monitors and maintains the 12-volt battery daily. It is okay to leave the vehicle plugged in for extended periods of

316 Vehicle Care

time. Once charged to full, very little energy is required to maintain the 12-volt battery and high voltage battery.

If it is not possible to charge the vehicle with the charge cord left plugged in, be sure to fully charge the high voltage battery before storing. The vehicle will stop maintenance of the 12-volt battery if the high voltage battery state of charge gets too low.

When storing the vehicle on a long-term basis:

- Keep the high voltage battery state of charge at 30%.
- Attach an AGM/VRLA compatible battery tender or trickle charger to the 12-volt battery.
- Keep the remote key more than 3 m (10 ft) away from the vehicle.

12-Volt Battery



Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Always wear eye protection. Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Do not disconnect the 12-volt battery during storage.

Caution

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM/VRLA 12-volt battery, which can be damaged by using the incorrect type of trickle charger. An AGM/VRLA-compatible charger must be used, with the appropriate setting selected. Follow the trickle charger manufacturer instructions.

A trickle charger may be attached to the 12-volt battery terminals or trickle charge from the underhood remote positive (+) and negative (–) terminals. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 349 for location of these terminals.

With a trickle charger connected to the 12-volt battery, the vehicle will still monitor the 12-volt battery daily, but it will not use energy from the high voltage battery for maintenance.

High Voltage Battery

After extended storage, it is possible that the vehicle may not operate. If this happens, the high voltage battery may need to be plugged in and charged.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check



Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the Electric Parking Brake.

- To check the Electric Parking Brake's holding ability: With the propulsion system active and the electric drive unit in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the Electric Parking Brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the propulsion system active, shift to P (Park). Then release the Electric Parking Brake and slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement**Caution**

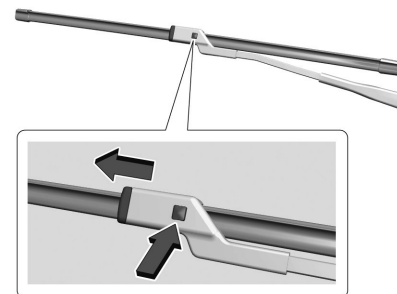
Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

Windshield wiper blades should be replaced periodically. See the *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 363.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see your dealer.

To replace the windshield wiper blade:

1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.

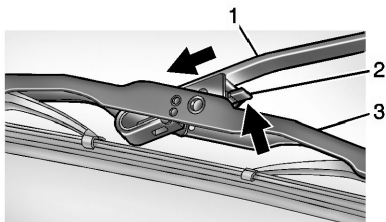


2. Press the button in the middle of the wiper arm connector, and pull the wiper blade away from the arm connector.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Rear Wiper Blade Replacement**Escalade IQ**

To replace the rear wiper blade:

1. Run the rear wiper in ON mode and turn off the vehicle when the arm is in mid-cycle. This position will help to replace the blade.

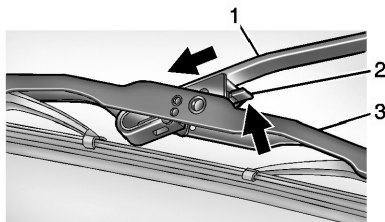


2. Push the release lever (2) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (1) out of the blade assembly (3).
3. Push the new blade assembly securely in the wiper arm hook until the release lever clicks into place.
4. Return the wiper arm and blade assembly to the rest position on the glass.
5. Turn the vehicle on to return the wiper arm to the park position.

Escalade IQL with Liftglass

If equipped, to replace the rear wiper blade:

1. With the rear wiper in the OFF mode, open the liftglass to access the rear wiper arm blade. The rear wiper blade will not lock in a vertical position so use care when pulling it away from the vehicle.



2. Push the release lever (2) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (1) out of the blade assembly (3).
3. Push the new blade assembly securely in the wiper arm hook until the release lever clicks into place.
4. Return the wiper arm and blade assembly to the rest position on the glass.
5. Turn the vehicle on to return the wiper arm to the park position.

Windshield Replacement

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Advanced Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement

windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, error messages may display, or these systems may not work properly or at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

Acoustic and Heated Wiper Park (HWP) Windshield

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic and Heated Wiper Park (HWP) windshield. If the windshield needs replacement, make sure to use a GM compatible acoustic and HWP windshield to retain its features

Gas Strut(s)

Your vehicle may be equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately.

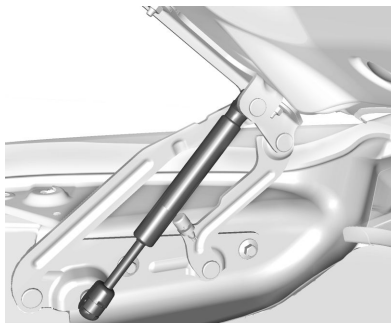
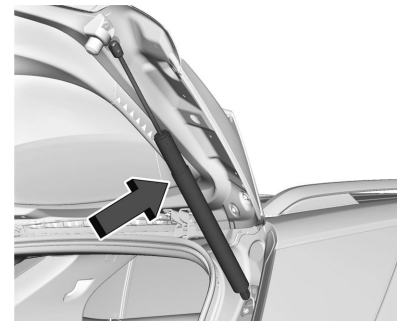
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

**Hood****Trunk****Liftgate****Headlight Aiming****Front Headlight Aiming**

Headlight aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlight aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlights is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement**LED Lighting**

This vehicle is equipped with LED light sources for all exterior lights.

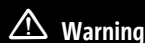
320 Vehicle Care

The light assemblies do not contain any serviceable light sources (e.g., incandescent bulbs).

For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring



Warning

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering or labels. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

Electrical System Overload

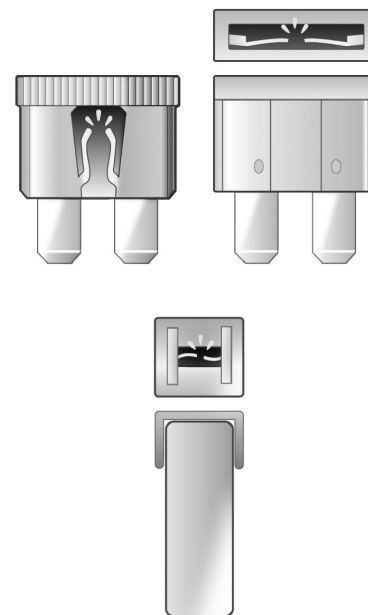
The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect the wires that provide the power to the devices in your vehicle.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

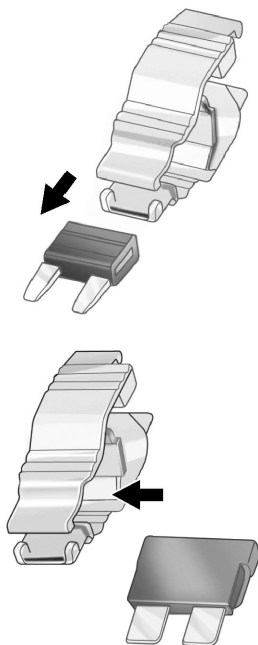
To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.



Replacing a Blown Fuse

1. Turn off the vehicle.

2. Locate the fuse puller in the underhood compartment fuse block.



3. Use the fuse puller to remove the fuse from the top or side, as shown above.
4. If the fuse must be replaced immediately, borrow a replacement fuse with the same amperage from the fuse block. Choose a vehicle feature that is not needed to safely operate the vehicle. Repeat Steps 2–3.
5. Insert the replacement fuse into the empty slot of the blown fuse.

At the next opportunity, see your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

Headlight Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lights to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlight wiring checked right away if the lights go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

Warning

Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

The fuses and circuit breakers protect the electrical system from short circuits, greatly reducing the chance of electrical damage or fire.

322 Vehicle Care



See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 303 and *General Information* ⇨ 303.

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ 320.

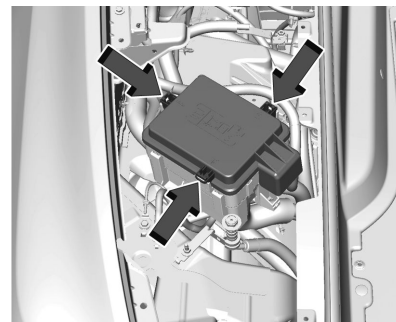
Underhood Compartment Fuse Block

To Access:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 21.



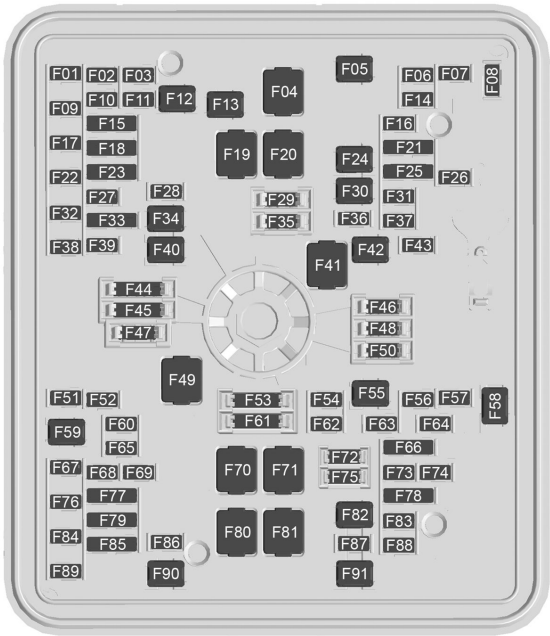
2. The Underhood Compartment Fuse Block is under a cover and side extension/shield in the underhood compartment. Remove the shield, starting at the top. Once the shield's clips disengage, the tabs along the bottom can disengage to remove the left side access cover.



3. To open the fuse block cover, press the clips at the side and back and pull the cover up.

Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.



A fuse puller is in the underhood compartment fuse block.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F01	HVSM_DR 1– Heated Ventilated Seat Module Driver 1
F02	HVAC VLV – Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Valve
F03	SADS – Semi Active Damping System
F04	–
F05	–
F06	ACEC/CCCP – Air Conditioning Electric Compressor/CCCP
F07	ESSCP – Energy Storage System Coolant Pump
F08	–
F09	PECP – Power Electric Cooling Pump
F10	HVSM – Heated Ventilated Seat Module

324 Vehicle Care

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F11	–			F34	TIM1 – Trailer Interface Module 1
F12	–	F22	IRM_ARSHT – Integrated Refrigerant Module and Air Conditioning Module	F35	Spare
F13	TRLR_CONNECTOR – Trailer Connector	F23	Spare	F36	TPIM1 – Traction Power Inverter Module 1
F14	–	F24	–	F37	–
F15	ALC1 – Automatic Leveling Control	F25	–	F38	TRLR_STP_TRN_LT – Trailer Stop Left
	Spare	F26	–	F39	TRLR_STP_TRN_RT – Trailer Stop Right
F16	–	F27	Park Lamp	F40	VLM_MTR – Vehicle Leveling Module Motor
F17	HVSM_DR 2 – Heated Ventilated Seat Module Driver 2	F28	–	F41	–
F18	Spare	F29	Spare	F42	–
F19	–	F30	TRANS OIL PMP 1 – Transmission Oil Pump 1	F43	–
F20	–	F31	–	F44	Spare
F21	–	F32	FPA – Front Park Assist	F45	Spare
		F33	TRLR REV LAMP – Trailer Reverse Lamp	F46	Spare
			Spare		

Fuses	Usage
F47	Spare
F48	Spare
F49	TBPM – Trailer Brake Power Module
F50	Spare
F51	WASHER NV/UC
F52	–
F53	Spare
F54	PFCM – Power Front Closure Module
F55	–
F56	–
F57	–
F58	FRNT WIPER
F59	TIM2 – Trailer Interface Module 2
F60	–

Fuses	Usage
F61	Spare
F62	ELM 3 – Exterior Lighting Module 3
F63	Powered Glovebox
F64	–
F65	ELM 5 – Exterior Lighting Module 5
F66	–
F67	Spare
F68	HDLP_LT/AUX PRK LAMP LT – Headlamp Left/ Auxiliary Park Lamp Left
F69	Rear Wiper Relay Control
F70	EBCM 1 – Electronic Brake Control Module 1
F71	DC/AC INV
F72	Spare

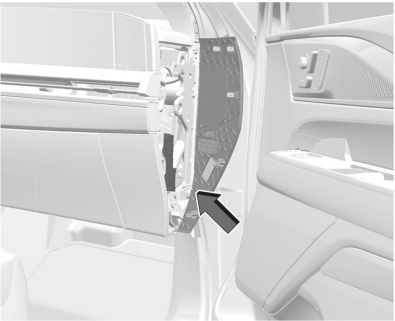
Fuses	Usage
F73	–
F74	GRILLE LAMP
F75	Spare
F76	HDLP_RT/AUX PRK LAMP RT – Headlamp Left/Auxiliary Park Lamp Right
F77	MCV – Main Coolant Valve
F78	PSM – Passenger Seat Module
F79	REAR WIPER DE-ICER
	Spare
	FT RADAR
	AFL/AHL – Adaptive Forward Lighting/Adaptive Headlamp Leveling

326 **Vehicle Care**

Fuses	Usage
F80	IEC RT 2 – Interior Electrical Center Right 2
F81	–
F82	–
F83	–
F84	–
F85	VDM
F86	Spare
F87	HORN
F87	FRT WSHR PMP
F88	REAR WSHR PMP
F89	–
F90	–
F91	–

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block access door is on the passenger side edge of the instrument panel.

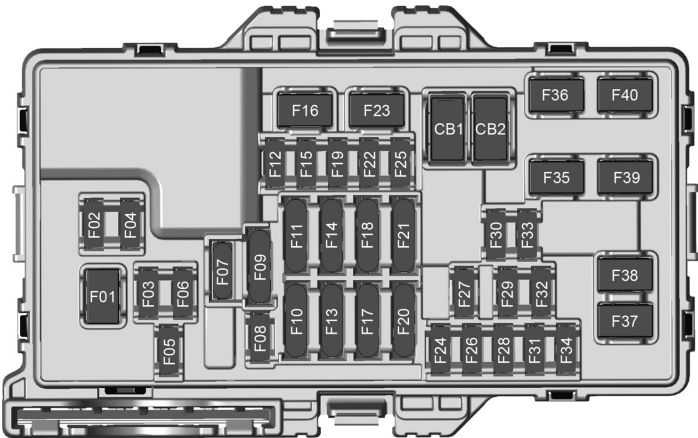


To Access the Fuses:

1. Remove the panel, starting at the top.
2. Once the panel clips disengage, the tabs along the bottom of the door can disengage from the instrument panel to remove the door.

To reinstall the door, place the bottom tabs into the slots, and rotate the door into position, engaging the clips.

See your Cadillac Service Centre if additional assistance is needed.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F01	Front Blower Motor
F02	Steering Column Adjust Module
F03	VKBM – Virtual Key Back Up Module

Fuses	Usage
F04	Spare
F05	BCM 2 – Body Control Module 2
F06	BCM 4 – Body Control Module 4
F07	Clockspring

Fuses	Usage
F08	TBCS/EPB – Trailer Brake Control Switch/Electric Parking Brake
F09	RSE – Rear Side Entertainment SDM/AOS – Sensing and Diagnostic Module/ Automatic Occupant Sensor Night Vision Module
F10	FCC_MFC_HAQI – Front Command Center/Multi-Function Control/HVAC Air Quality Ionizer
F11	TVR USB – Triggered Video Recorder RSI USB – Rear Seat Infotainment USB
F12	Steering Column Lock
F13	DLC – Data Link Contector Steering Column Lock

328 Vehicle Care

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F14	IECR_BDYELEC_TIM – Interior Electrical Center Right Body Electronics Component Trailer Interface Module	F19	VICM TPIM IGN – Vehicle Integration Control Module/ Traction Power Inverter Module Ignition	F26	ELM 6 – Exterior Lighting Module 6
F15	IPMS/Cooler Box – Interior Particulate Matter Sensor	F20	SVICM – Side Vehicle Integration Control Module	F27	HVSL – High Voltage Safety Lockout
F16	ELM 7 – Exterior Lighting Module 7		CGM – Central Gate Module	F28	ELM 1 – Exterior Lighting Module 1
F17	TPIM2 VBAT2 – Traction Power Inverter Module Voltage 3	F21	FF_20 DISPLAY – Free Form 20 inch Display	F29	VCU – Virtual Cockpit Unit
	TPIM1 VBAT3 – Traction Power Inverter Module Voltage 3	F22	Rear Wiper	F30	Spare
F18	ESTOP/ISRVM – Electric Stop/Inside Rear View Mirror	F23	Frunk Auxiliary Power Outlet (APO)	F31	BCM 3– Body Control Module 3
	ESTOP/Seat Fan – Electric Stop/Seat Fan	F24	Rain Sensor/OnStar Hands-free Calling (OHC)/Camera	F32	HSWM – Heated Steering Wheel Module
		F25	USB Charge Port/Auxiliary Power Outlet (APO) Alternate Charging (AC)	F33	Spare
				F34	DSP/SEAT/LATCH/RFR – Door Switch Panel/Seat/LATCH/Remote Function Receiver
				F35	Spare
				F36	Rear HVAC Blower Motor

Fuses	Usage
F37	Spare
F38	ELM 4 – Exterior Lighting Module 4
F39	SAM LT 2 – Situational Awareness Module 2
F40	SAM RT 1 – Situational Awareness Module 1

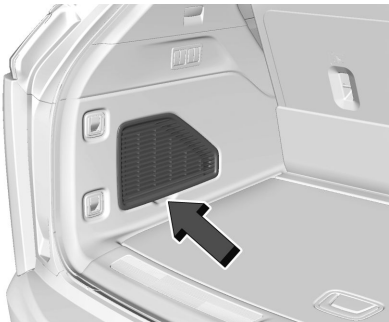
Fuse	Usage
CB1	APO ROW 2 – Auxiliary Power Outlet 2
CB2	Spare

Rear Compartment Fuse Block

The rear compartment fuse block is behind a cover on the driver side of the rear compartment.

To Access:

- 1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 25.



- 2. Remove the panel, starting at the bottom. Once the panel clips disengage, the tabs along the bottom of the door can disengage from the instrument panel to remove the door.

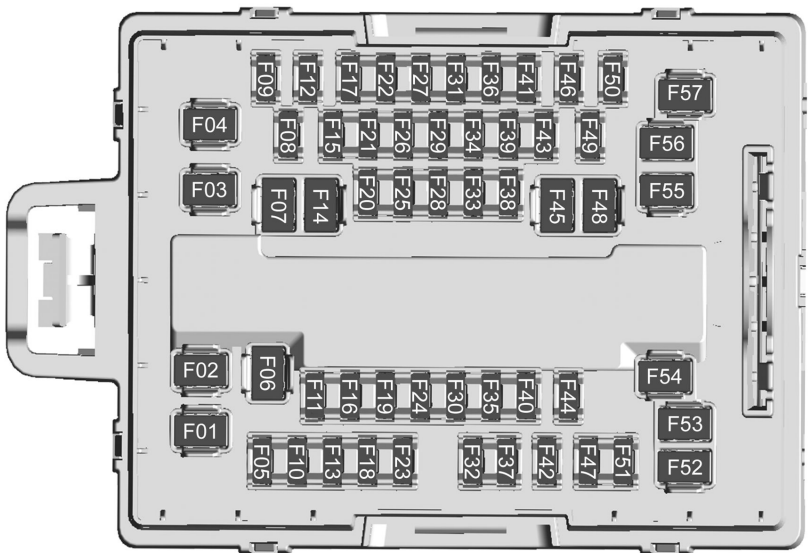
Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

A fuse puller is in the underhood compartment fuse block.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and features shown.

330 **Vehicle Care**



Fuses	Usage
F01	BLWR_REAR 3RD RW – Rear Blower Third Row
F02	Window_RT – Window Right
F03	Tailgate
F04	FSM – Folding Seat Module
F05	ACP3/4 – All-Wheel Drive Control Processor
F06	RR DEFOG – Rear Defoggers
F07	MSM ROW2 – Memory Seat Module Row 2
F08	TPIM BAT1 – Traction Power Inverter Module Battery 1
F09	TAIL LAMPS RT – Right Tail Lamps
F10	AMP 4 – Amplifier 4
F11	GLS_BREAK – Glass Break
F12	Rear Wiper

Fuses	Usage
F13	TAIL LAMPS LT – Left Tail Lamps
F14	MSM DRIVER – Driver Memory Seat Module
F15	LUMBAR_DR – Driver Lumbar
F16	Spare
F17	FRT HTD/VENTED 1 – Front Heated/Vented 1
F18	LUMBAR_CD – Co-Driver Lumbar
F19	Liftglass
F20	RSI – Rear Seat Infotainment
F21	RFA – Radio Frequency Actuator Module
F22	CHARGE PORT/PLCM – Charge Port/Power Line Communication Module

Fuses	Usage
F23	HVAC Display/WCM – Wireless Charging Module FPI – Front Passenger Infotainment
F24	CEH/OBCM2 – Coolant Electric Heater/On Board Charging Module 2
F25	WCS REAR – Rear Wireless Charging System
F26	TAIL LAMPS LT2 – Left Tail Lamps 2
F27	APA – Automatic Park Assist
F28	VKS/TTPM – Virtual Key Sensor/Trailer Tire Pressure Monitor
F29	REAR SRR/SSRR – Rear Sensor/Short Range Sensor
F30	Spare
F31	TCP – OnStar

Fuses	Usage
F32	MEM_ST CODR – Memory Seat Co-Driver
F33	LT_DSP – Left Door Switch Panel
F34	BCM 1 – Body Control Module 1
F35	TPIM 2 BAT1 – Traction Power Inverter Module 2
F36	APM Low Power – Accessory Power Module Low Power
F37	POWER FOLD/TUMBLE RT – Power Fold/Tumble Right
F38	WCS/VKM – Wireless Charging System/Virtual Key Module
F39	MEM_ST DR – Driver Memory Seat
F40	Spare
F41	DOOR LATCH

332 Vehicle Care

Fuses	Usage
F42	HVSM ROW2 RT1 – Heated Ventilated Seat Module Row 2 Right 1
F43	TAIL LAMP R2 – Right Lamp 2
F44	FOLD SEATS PARK
F45	SAM RT 2 – Right Side Access Module 2
F46	ELM 2 – Exterior Lighting Module 2
F47	HVSM ROW2 RT2 –Heated Ventilated Seat Module Row 2 Right 2
F48	MSM CO_DRIVER – Memory Seat Module Co-Driver
F49	POWER FOLD/TUMBLE LT – Power Fold/Tumble Left
F50	HVSM ROW2 LT1 – Heated Ventilated Seat Module Row 2 Left 1

Fuses	Usage
F51	FRT HTD/VENTED 2 – Front Heated/Vented 2
F52	SAM LT1 – Left Side Access Module 1
F53	Window LT – Left Window
F54	Spare
F55	AMP – Amplifier
F56	MSM ROW2 RIGHT – Memory Seat Module Row 2 Right
F57	AMP – Amplifier

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.
- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.
- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only your dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ 335 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall.

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See "Winter Tires" following.

Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 341.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

**Warning**

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout
- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear
- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

 Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

Caution

Modifications made to the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorized service facility may void authorization to use the system.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain

continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See "Tire Pressure Monitor Operation" following.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors

monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on each time the vehicle is started until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. If the vehicle has DIC buttons, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays, see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 129.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 338, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 339, and *Tires* ⇨ 332.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the time the vehicle is on. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message will come on each time the vehicle is turned on until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function" later in this section.

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 341.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

Tire Fill Alert

If equipped, this feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated. The turn signal light will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal light will stop flashing and briefly turn solid.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

**Warning**

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tire sidewall.

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal light will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal light is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal light does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.

- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lights.
- The TPMS sensor identification code is not registered to the system.
- The TPMS sensor battery is low.

If the tire fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. When a tire is installed, the vehicle must be stationary for about 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The following relearn process takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). A dash (-) or pressure value will display in the DIC. See *Driver Information*

Center (DIC) ↗ 129. A warning message displays in the DIC if a problem occurs during the relearn process.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tire Rotation Monitor

If equipped, the Tire Rotation Monitor feature tracks your Distance Remaining mileage and alerts you to schedule a tire rotation when it reaches zero and is time to rotate the tires. To access this feature, from the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status and navigate to Tire Rotation. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 130.

After rotating the tires, promptly use this feature to reset the mileage counter and start tracking for the next rotation. Ensure you only perform the reset after completing the tire rotation.

You can turn the feature alert off. If you do so, you will not receive the Schedule Tire Rotation alert. The Distance Remaining mileage counter will remain active.

To perform a reset, or turn the notification off or on, select Tire Rotation on the infotainment display and select your desired action.

To rotate your tires, see *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 339.

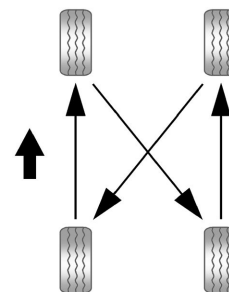
Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated according to the interval listed in the maintenance schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 363.

When rotating the tires, inspect the brake pads for signs of wear. See *Brakes* ⇨ 311.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ 340 and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ 342.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 336.

Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Warning

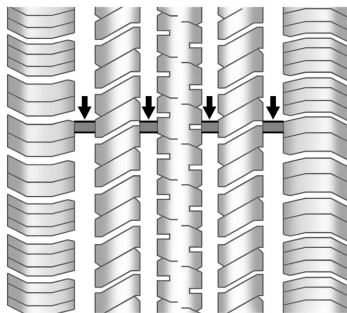
Do not apply grease to the wheel mounting surface, wheel conical seats, or the wheel nuts or bolts. Grease applied to these areas could cause a wheel to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 367.

Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 338 and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 339.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tire, use the tire manufacture date, which is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size.

Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, tread patterns, or types may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all wheels.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and

maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 339.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

342 Vehicle Care

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling

characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or all-wheel drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 341 and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 303.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the slope of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air and cause loss of control, resulting in a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

Tire Chains and Other Traction Devices

Caution

If the vehicle is equipped with tire size LT275/50R24 or LT275/60R22, use tire winter traction devices only where legal and only when necessary. Only use textile traction devices, such as tire snow socks, that are the proper size for the tires. Traction devices must be installed only on the tires of the drive axle. Drive slowly and follow the traction device manufacturer's instructions. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels can damage the traction device.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. It is much more likely for a tire to experience a slow leak. See *Tires* ⇨ 332.

In the event of a blowout, follow these tips:

- A front tire blowout causes the vehicle to pull toward the side of the flat. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop.
- A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop.

The vehicle has no spare tire, no tire changing equipment, and no place to store a tire.

**Warning**

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have

(Continued)

344 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 140.

This vehicle may come with a tire sealant and compressor kit. To use the tire sealant and compressor kit, see *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 344.

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

Warning

Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

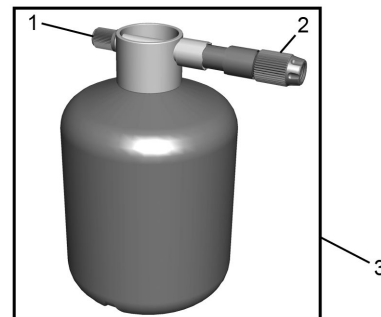
If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire or tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an underinflated tire.

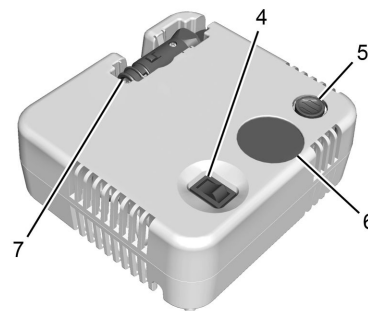
If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire sealant and compressor kit to be effective.

Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

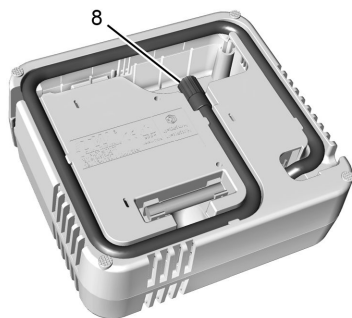
The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Tire Sealant Canister



4. On/Off Button
5. Pressure Deflation Button
6. Pressure Gauge
7. Power Plug



8. Air Only Hose

Tire Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tire sealant canister (3).

Check the tire sealant expiration date on the tire sealant canister. The tire sealant canister (3) should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement tire sealant canisters are available at your local dealer.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the tire sealant canister must be replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire

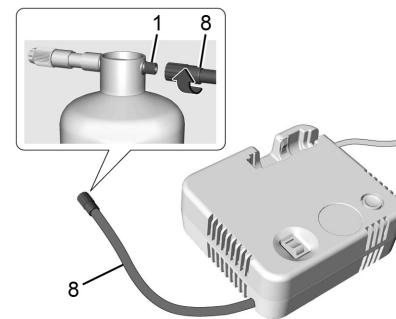
When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 140.

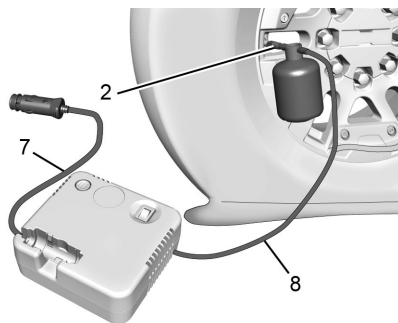
See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 343 for other important safety warnings.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant canister (3) and compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 349.
2. Remove the air only hose (8) and the power plug (7) from the compressor.
3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.



4. Remove the cap from the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it counterclockwise. Attach the air only hose (8) to the sealant canister inlet valve (1) by turning it clockwise until tight.
5. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.



6. Attach the sealant/air hose (2) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
7. Plug the power plug (7) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 106.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

8. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

9. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire.

The pressure gauge (6) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.

10. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (6). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.

The pressure gauge (6) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve.

11. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire. Therefore, Steps 12–20 must be done immediately after Step 11.

Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

12. Unplug the power plug (7) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
13. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
14. Replace the tire valve stem cap.

15. Turn the air only hose (8) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire sealant canister inlet valve (1).
16. Replace the tire sealant canister inlet valve (1) cap.
17. Return the air only hose (8) and power plug (7) back to their original storage location.

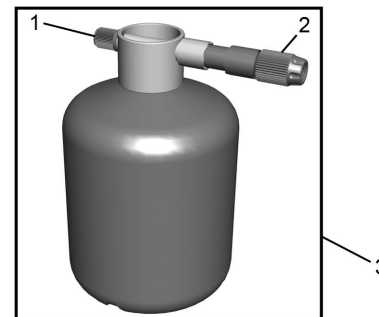


18. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.
Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.
19. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
20. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tire.

21. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under “Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured).”
If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire.
If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.
22. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, or vehicle.
23. Dispose of the used tire sealant canister (3) at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
24. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.
25. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

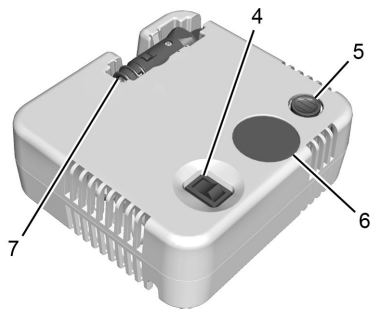
The kit includes:



1. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
2. Sealant/Air Hose

348 Vehicle Care

3. Tire Sealant Canister

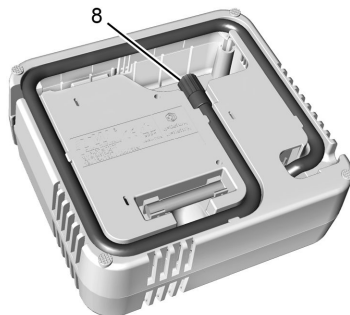


4. On/Off Button

5. Pressure Deflation Button

6. Pressure Gauge

7. Power Plug



8. Air Only Hose

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 140.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 343 for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ 349.
2. Remove the air only hose (8) and the power plug (7) from the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.

Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Attach the air only hose (8) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.
6. Plug the power plug (7) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 106.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.

9. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (6). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.

The pressure gauge (6) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve.

10. Press the on/off button (4) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.
Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.

11. Unplug the power plug (7) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
12. Turn the air only hose (8) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
13. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
14. Return the air only hose (8) and power plug (7) back to their original storage location.
15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

Accessory adapters that can be used to inflate an air mattress or a ball, etc., are located on the bottom of the compressor kit

Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

To access the tire sealant and compressor kit:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 25.

2. Lift up the load floor.



3. Release the straps securing the tire sealant and compressor kit, then remove the kit.

To store the tire sealant and compressor kit, reverse Steps 1–3.

Jump Starting

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery* ⇨ 313.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

Use eye protection when handling the battery. If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Warning

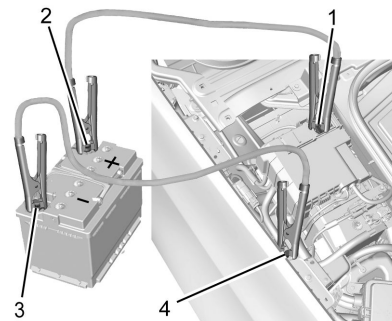
Charging the 12-volt battery and the high voltage battery at the same time may result in overheating or failure. Do not attempt to charge the 12-volt battery and the high voltage battery at the same time. If jumpstarting fails, see your dealer for service.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.



**Vehicles with Underhood Storage Shown,
Vehicles without Underhood Storage Similar**

Connection Points and Sequence

1. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
2. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative (-) Terminal
4. Discharged Battery Negative (-) Grounding Point

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal and the discharged battery negative (-) grounding point are on the passenger side of the vehicle.

The good battery negative (–) terminal and the good battery positive (+) terminal are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal is under a cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

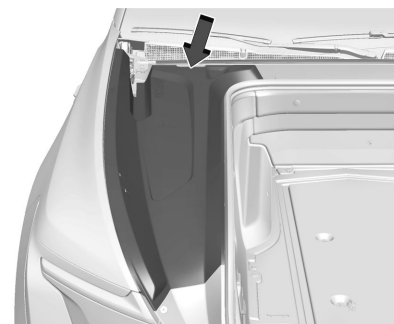
If the vehicles touch each other while jump starting, a ground connection may occur that disables your vehicle and/or damages the electrical systems of one or both vehicles.

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but make sure the vehicles are not touching each other.
3. To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put the vehicles into P (Park). If the other vehicle has a manual transmission, put the vehicle in N (Neutral) before setting the parking brakes.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn off both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lights that are not needed.
5. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 21.



Vehicles with Underhood Storage Shown, Vehicles without Underhood Storage Similar

6. The battery positive (+) terminal and negative (–) grounding point are under a cover and side extension/shield in the underhood compartment. Remove the shield, starting at the top. Once the shield clips disengage, the tabs along the bottom can disengage to remove the left side access cover.
7. Remove the covers of the positive and negative terminals.
8. Locate the battery positive (+) terminal and negative (–) grounding point.

**Warning**

Always inspect jumper cables prior to use. Jumper cables with loose or missing insulation could shock you or cause vehicle damage. Do not use jumper cables that appear damaged.

9. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.
10. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the discharged battery positive (+) terminal. Do not let the other end touch metal.
11. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the good battery positive (+) terminal.
12. Connect one end of the black negative (-) cable to the good battery negative (-) terminal.
Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.
13. Connect the other end of the negative (-) cable to the discharged battery negative (-) grounding point.

14. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and keep the vehicle running for a while.
15. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Jumper Cable Removal

To remove the jumper cables, reverse Steps 10–13 in exact order.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle**Transporting a Disabled Vehicle****Caution**

Incorrectly transporting a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. Use proper tire straps to secure the vehicle to the flatbed tow truck. Do not strap or hook to any frame, underbody, or suspension component not specified below. Do not move vehicles with drive axle tires on the ground. Damage is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with an Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and/or an electronic shifter. In the event of a loss of 12-volt battery power, the EPB cannot be released, and the vehicle cannot be shifted to N (Neutral). Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent damage while loading/unloading the vehicle. Dragging the vehicle will cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

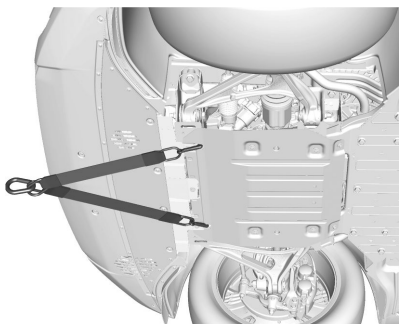
Contact a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be transported. GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary.

The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) and the electric parking brake must be released when loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.

- If the vehicle will not start but still has 12-volt battery power, buckle the driver seat belt then press and hold the brake pedal for 60 seconds and shift into N (Neutral).

- If the vehicle is equipped with car wash mode and has 12-volt battery power, see “Car Wash Mode” under *Electric Drive Unit* ⇨ 196 to place the vehicle in N (Neutral).
- If the 12-volt battery is dead and/or the vehicle will not start, the vehicle will not move. Try to jump start the vehicle. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 349 and if the jump start is successful, retry the “Car Wash Mode” procedure.
- If jump starting is unsuccessful, the vehicle will not move. Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent vehicle damage.

Front Attachment Points



The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use these attachment points to pull the vehicle from snow, mud, sand, or ditch.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Only use a de-icing agent when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using the de-icing agent. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 365.

Washing the Vehicle



Warning

Do not power wash any part of the vehicle's interior, including the vinyl floor covering. This could damage safety and other systems in the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

To preserve the exterior finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Take care to wash materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings,

354 Vehicle Care

chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc. from the finish as soon as possible. These materials can damage the finish if they remain on painted surfaces.

Automatic Car Wash

Caution

Some automatic car washes can cause damage to the vehicle, wheels, and ground effects. Automatic car washes are not recommended, due to lack of clearance for the undercarriage and/or wide rear tires and wheels.

Caution

To avoid damage to a matte paint finish, do not use an automatic car wash equipped with brushes or scrubbers. Only use touchless automatic car washes.

Follow the posted instructions at the automatic car wash carefully. Turn off the windshield wipers and rear window wiper, if equipped. Remove any accessories that can be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Hand Wash

Lock the doors before hand washing the vehicle. Put the remote key in a safe place away from the vehicle to avoid unintentionally opening the liftgate.

Thoroughly rinse all cleaning agents before and after hand washing. Agents left to dry on the exterior may stain the finish.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Cleaning Underhood Components

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this  symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only use water when cleaning underhood components. Solvents and aggressive cleaners can be harmful.

If you choose to use a pressure washer, use care when handling and follow these criteria:

- Keep water pressure below 14 000 KPa (2,000 PSI).
- Keep water temperature below 80 °C (180 °F).
- Use a spray nozzle with a 40 degree wide or greater angle spray pattern.
- Keep the nozzle at least 30 cm (12 in) away from all surfaces.

Finish Care

Caution

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or matte paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

Perform occasional hand waxing or mild polishing to remove residue from the paint finish. Do not use aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Avoid rubbing the finish vigorously. This can create bright spots and an uneven appearance on the finish.

To keep paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings**Caution**

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are made of aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lights/Lenses, Emblems, Decals and Stripes**Caution**

Failure to clean lights properly can cause damage to the light cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Use lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lights, lenses, emblems, decals and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Light covers are made of plastic, and may have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on light covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents

356 **Vehicle Care**

- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners
- Ice scrapers or other hard item
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lights are illuminated

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System



The vehicle may have a shutter system that automatically closes the frontal cooling openings. This system promotes airflow around the vehicle, reducing drag and providing energy savings. Ensure the shutter system is clear of any visible debris, snow, or ice. If the Service Vehicle Soon light activates and remains after clearing the shutter system, see *Service Vehicle Soon Light* ⇨ 115.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber wiper blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice can cause damage. Replace the wiper blades when they are worn or damaged.

Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant once a year to help weatherstrips last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application.

Use a clean cloth to remove any black marks caused by weatherstrips.

Tires, Wheels, and Wheel Trim

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Carbon fiber wheels may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust and ice. Always wash the carbon fiber with soap and water after exposure.

Caution

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate/liftglass hinges, and the steel charge port door hinge unless the components are plastic. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 365.

Underbody Maintenance**Caution**

For electric or hybrid vehicles, perform regular care around the high voltage system. Do not direct high pressure spray at or around connectors, cables, or any of the vents. High pressure can damage the seals and battery components.

Every six months, flush any corrosive materials from the underbody with plain water. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. If equipped, extend power assist steps and use a high pressure wash to clean all joints and gaps.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and

contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid decreases the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, use original manufacturer replacement parts which provide corrosion protection and maintain the vehicle warranty.

If original manufacturer replacement parts are not used, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. See your dealer's body and paint shop to correct larger areas of finish damage.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can damage painted vehicle surfaces and cause ring-shaped discolorations and small, irregular dark spots. See "Finish Care" previously in this section for cleaning instructions.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Caution

Immediately remove cleaners, hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Caution

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage to the vehicle. Apply all cleaners directly to a cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls.

When using liquid soap cleaners, follow the directions on the specific cleaner or soap solution for dilution instructions.

Caution

To prevent damage:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not get any exposed electrical components wet.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.
- Do not use disinfecting wipes that are scented or contain bleach. Do not use wipes or cleaners that show

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

a color transfer to the wipe or change the appearance of the interior surface when used.

- Do not use scented or gel-type hand sanitizers. If hand sanitizer comes in contact with interior surfaces of the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a microfiber cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Vinyl/Rubber

If equipped with vinyl floor and rubber floor mats, use a soft cloth and/or brush dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution.



Warning

Do not use cleaners that contain silicone, wax-based products, or cleaners that increase gloss on vinyl/rubber floor and mats. These cleaners can permanently change the appearance and feel of the vinyl/rubber and can make the floor slippery. Your foot could slip while operating the vehicle, and you could lose control, resulting in a crash. You or others could be injured.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil into the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

360 Vehicle Care

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use liquids that contain alcohol or solvents on leather seats. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim and are not recommended.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle,

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use compressed air or a vacuum to remove dust under the Multi-Function Controller (MFC) cap, if equipped.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

Warning

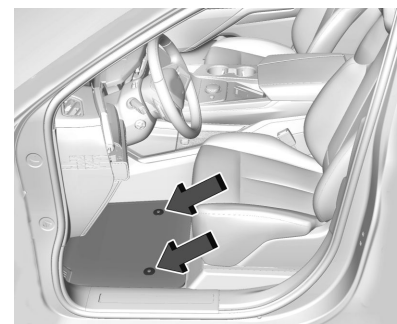
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat use:

- The original equipment floor mats are designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need to be replaced, it is recommended that GM-certified floor mats are purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.



Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Cleaning Rubber Floor Mats (All-Weather Mats and Floor Liners)

See "Vinyl/Rubber" under *Interior Care* ⇨ 358 for important cleaning information.

Service and Maintenance

General Information	
General Information	362
Maintenance Schedule	
Maintenance Schedule	363
Owner Checks and Services	
Owner Checks and Services	364
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts	
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants	365
Maintenance Records	
Maintenance Records	366

General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

The Additional Required Services are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 191.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.

Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ 303.

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.

- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 338.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 311.

Every Five Years

- Replace brake fluid. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 312.

Air Conditioning Desiccant (Replace Every Seven Years)

The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 10,000 km

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 339.

- Check vehicle coolant level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 311.

- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 317.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 333.
- Inspect tire wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 338.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect brake system. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damage, including cracks or tears in the rubber boots, loose or missing parts, or signs of wear at least once a year. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353.
- Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
- Visually inspect halfshafts and drive shafts for excessive wear, lubricant leaks, and/or damage including: tube dents or cracks, constant velocity joint or universal joint looseness, cracked or missing boots, loose

364 Service and Maintenance

or missing boot clamps, center bearing excessive looseness, loose or missing fasteners, and axle seal leaks.

- Check restraint system components. See *Safety System Check* ⇨ 63.
- Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.

Additional Required Services

Every 10,000 km

- Replace passenger compartment air filter. Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

Every 240,000 km

- Drain and fill coolant circuits. Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 308.

Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance*

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Additional Required Services — Severe Service

Every 72 000 km

- Change electric drive unit fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 365.

Owner Checks and Services

- At least twice a year, have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* ⇨ 353.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name or specification, including fluids or lubricants not listed here, can be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Electric Drive Unit	DEXRON ULV Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Hydraulic Brake System	GM approved DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Tailgate/Swing Gate Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube. See your dealer.
Vehicle Coolant Circuits	Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of de-ionized water and DEX-COOL Coolant). See your dealer.
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

[illegible]

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	367
Service Parts Identification	367

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications	367
-------------------------------------	-----

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification label and certificates of title and registration.

Service Parts Identification

The certification label is intended to provide the service technician with vehicle service information.

There may be a large barcode on the certification label on the center pillar that the service technician can scan for the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options

If there is not a large barcode on this label, then this same information can be found on a label inside of the glove box.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following capacities are approximate. See your dealer for any capacity not listed.

368 Technical Data

Refer to *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 365 for more information.

Application	Capacities
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant charge type and amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.
Total Cooling System*	See your dealer.
Wheel Nut Torque	190 N m
*Refilling or adding coolant can be complex. See your dealer.	

Electric Drive Unit Specifications

	2-Motor/24 Module Battery
Combined Horsepower	533 kW
Combined Motor Torque	1057 N m

Performance

Vehicle Top Speed	
4WD	180 km/h

Customer Information

Customer Information

Windshield Radio Frequency Identification	369
Declaration of Conformity	369

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	383
Cybersecurity	383
Event Data Recorders	383
OnStar	384
Infotainment System	384

Windshield Radio Frequency Identification

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tags act as wireless toll collection tags and/or electronic entry/exit cards that allow you to drive through designated areas using wireless technology.

These tags will only function properly when placed horizontally on the interior passenger side of the windshield next to the rearview mirror.

Solar attenuating glass windshields use a special coating that may impact the readability of Radio Frequency Identification tags.

Declaration of Conformity

Radio Frequency Devices

China

- Shall not change transmission frequency, increase transmission power (including additional RF power amplifier), and shall not connect external antenna or change the transmitting antenna.

- When used, it shall not generate harmful interference to various legitimate radio communication services. Once interference is found, it shall be stopped immediately, and measures shall be taken to eliminate interference before it can continue to be used.
- When using micropower radio equipment, interference from various radio services or radiation interference from industrial, scientific and medical applications must be tolerated.
- Shall not be used near aircraft and airports.
- The use of micro-power short-distance radio transmission equipment shall comply with the relevant regulations of the State on Radio Management.

Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

370 Customer Information

**Battery Radio Frequency Module —
Dual Visteon**

Israel

Wireless approval signed by the Ministry of
Communication no. 56-03321

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/11063/2022

Kazakhstan

Registration No. AM-016.S.B-0075-2024



Oman



United Arab Emirates (UAE)

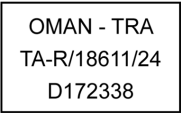


**Battery Radio Frequency Module —
Dual Vitesco**

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/14751/2024

Oman



United Arab Emirates (UAE)



Body Control Module (B2NA0)

China

Test Report No. 202215011233

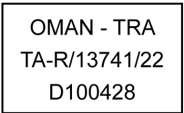
Israel

Certificate No. 56-05544

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/10062/2022

Oman



United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER10725/22
DEALER No:
DA00290/21

**Cell Monitoring Unit Sense Line Assembly
(SLA8 Visteon)**

Israel

Wireless approval signed by the Ministry of
Communication no. 56-06931

Jordan

TRC No. TRC/34/10865/2022

Kazakhstan

Notification No. AM0000000135

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/14681/22
D172338

Switzerland

Type Examination Certificate Identification
No. 73704RNB.003

Hardware Version: VPnamu-14B115-PA

Software Version: SW0100-28104-004F00

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER15599/22
DEALER No:
DA0089862/12

**Cell Monitoring Unit Sense Line Assembly
(SLA 3P8S Vitesco)**

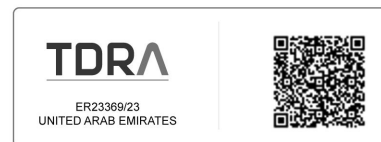
Jordan

TRC No. TRC/34/12765/2023

Oman

OMAN TRA/
R/16358/23
D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)



Garage Door Opener (SAHL5K)

China

Type Approval CMIIT ID: 2016DJ3167

Israel

Certificate No. 51-98302

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/12659/2023

Kazakhstan

Registration No. RU Д-US.PA01.B.21930/20



372 Customer Information

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/3270/16
D090258

Switzerland



United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER46032/16
DEALER No:
DA35176/14

Garage Door Opener with LIN (LMHL5A)
European Union (EU/EEA)



Israel
Certificate No. 56-04413

Jordan
Type Approval No. TRC/34/10006/2022

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/13539/22
D172338

Switzerland



United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER08430/22
DEALER No:
Not Available

Radar Long Range (ARS5-A/ARS540)
United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER68006/18
DEALER No:
DA40068/15

Radarr Long Range (77V12FLR/LRR120)

European Union (EU/EEA)



Israel

Certificate No. 51-92147

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/32/6863/2020

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/7713/19
D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)



Radarr Door Anti-Collision

Israel

Certification No. 51-97559

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/31/11925/2023

Kazakhstan

Certificate No. AM-016/S.B-0291-2023

Oman

OMAN - TRA
TA-R/15613/23
D172338

Switzerland



United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TDRA Authorization No. ER20055/23

Radarr Short Range (SBZA RS5.3A)

China

RS5.3A SBZA: CMIIT ID: 2022LJ11830

RS5.3A SRR: CMIIT ID: 2022LJ11657

European Union (EU/EEA)

EU-Type Examination Certificate
No. T.2021.12.0004



374 Customer Information

Israel

Certificate No. 56-06773

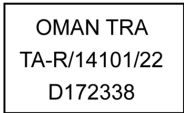
Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/31/10345/2022

Kazakhstan



Oman



Switzerland

EU-Type Examination Certificate
No. T.2021.12.0004



United Arab Emirates (UAE)



Radio (VCU)

China

Type Approval Certificate CMIIT ID 2022DJ2391

European Union (EU/EEA)

EU Type Examination Certificate Number:
23-111538 – 23-123865a

Israel

Certificate No. 56-01612

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/13414/2023

Oman



United Arab Emirates (UAE)



United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TDRA Authorization No. ER16436/22

Rear Seat Infotainment — Headphones

European Union (EU/EEA)



Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/18/7980/2023

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/10314/20
D090024

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER91686/20

DEALER No:
Not Available

Rear Seat Infotainment (Video Module)

Oman

OMAN TRA
R/15475/23
D172338

Remote Function Receiver (RFR)

Israel

Certificate No. 56-03654

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/7716/2020

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/6220/18
D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER66706/18

DEALER No:
DA36976/14

Remote Key

European Union (EU/EEA)



Israel

Certificate No. 56-05720

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/7715/2020

Oman

OMAN - TRA
TA-R/6218/18
D172338

376 Customer Information

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER66704/18
DEALER No:
DA36976/14

Telematics Module (Continental)

China

Model G12C50RG1: CCC Certificate
No. 2023011606547878

NAL Approval No. 00-G855-238642

Type Approval CMIIT ID: 2023CJ5749

Model G12C51XG1: CCC Certificate
No. 2022011606471243

NAL Approval No. 00-D923-228516

Type Approval CMIIT ID: 2022CJ9378

Model G12C400G1: CCC Certificate
No. 2022011606452060

NAL Approval No. 17-D923-221126

Type Approval CMIIT ID: 2022CJ4258

Model G12C500G1: CCC Certificate
No. 2022011606512486

NAL Approval No. 00-D923-229065

Type Approval CMIIT ID: 2022CJ213704

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/12066/2023

Model G12U400G1

Kazakhstan

Model G12U400G1

Certificate No. KG417/031.Д.0050606



Switzerland



Model G12R400G1: EU-Type Examination
Certificate Nos. SN23C0075, SN23C0129

Model G12U400G1: EU-Type Examination
Certificate Nos. SN23C0076

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TDRA

ER24938/23
United Arab Emirates



Model G12R400G1

GulfTIC Certificate No. 23-07-78972/
E23-07-081263/NB0003

Telematics Module (LG)

Israel

Request No. 5011609

Test Certificate No. LT-0150344A

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/13342/2023

Kazakhstan

Registration No. RU Д.КР.РА10.В.04037/23



Oman

OMAN TRA/
TA-R/18360/24
D182435

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

Model TFGMEIBBCD9:

TDRA

ER25898/23
United Arab Emirates



Model TFGMEIBBCDA:

TDRA

ER25899/23
United Arab Emirates



Tire Pressure Sensor (AHMPD4)

Israel

Certificate No. 51-92443

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/32/5867/2021

Kazakhstan

Registration No. N RU Д-GB.PA01.B.39340/20



Oman

OMAN TRA
R/8931/20
D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TDRA

ER78362/20
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES



Tire Pressure Sensor (G6GB4)

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/7742/19
D090258

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/32/11961/2023

378 Customer Information

United Arab Emirates (UAE)



Trailer Tire Pressure Monitoring (MFR2A)

Israel

Certificate No. 51-93295

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/6386/2020

Kazakhstan

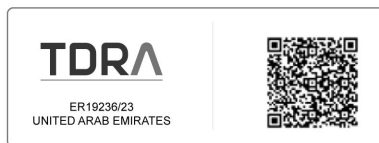
Registration No. Д-GB.PA01.B.97032/19



Oman

OMAN TRA
R/12836/21
D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)



Virtual Key Backup Module (VKBM)

Israel

Certificate No. 55-15418

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/11014/2022

Kazakhstan

Registration No. BY/112 11.01. TP020
030.01 00148



Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/14721/22
D202897

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER16852/23
DEALER No:
DA37380/15

Virtual Key Module (VKM PKM2.0)

China

Type Approval CMIIT ID: 2021DP15982
Model PK-PKA-2.2.1

Israel

Certificate No. 51-98111

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/10887/2022

Kazakhstan

Registration No. AM-016/S.B-0480-2023

**United Arab Emirates (UAE)**

Authorization No. ER15639/22

Virtual Key Sensor (VKS)**China****Model PKA2.2:** CMIIT ID: 2021DP15997**Model PK-PKA2.2.0:** CMIIT ID: 2021DP15994**Model PK-PKA2.2.1:** CMIIT ID: 2021DP15982**Israel**

Certificate No. 51-97928

Jordan

Type Approval TRC/36/10884/2022

Kazakhstan

Registration No. AM-016/S.B-0479-2023

**United Arab Emirates (UAE)****Model PKA2.0.0:** Authorization No. ER15747/22**Model PKA2.0.1:** Authorization No. ER15681/22**Model PKA2.1.1.:** Authorization No. ER15746/22**Wireless Phone Charger (Gen 3.0)****Israel**

Certificate No. 51-90777

Model WCGMM00N3C7

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/20/11004/2022

Oman

OMAN TRA
TA-R/18239/24
D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)**TDRA**ER15983/22
UAE**2014/53/EU Radio Equipment Directive (RED) Declaration of Conformity**

This vehicle has systems that transmit and/or receive radio waves subject to 2014/53/EU. The manufacturers of the systems listed below declare conformity with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity for each system is available at the following Internet address: www.cadillaceurope.com.



Importer

GM Mobility Europe GmbH
Bethmannstraße 50–54 Ort
60311 Frankfurt am Main
Hessen
Germany

Battery Radio Frequency Module — Dual

Vitesco Technologies GmbH
Siemensstrasse 12
Regensburg, 93055
Germany

Frequency Range: 2.4–2.48 GHz

Maximum Power Output: 10 dBm (EIRP)

Battery Radio Frequency Module — Dual (VPSAMU)

Visteon Corporation
One Village Center Drive

Van Buren Township, Michigan 48111-5711
USA

Frequency Range: 2.4–2.48 GHz

Maximum Power Output: 10 dBm (EIRP)

Body Control Module (B2NA0)

DENSO INTERNATIONAL AMERICA INC.
24777 DENSO Drive
Southfield, MI 48033
USA

Model: B2NA0

Operating Frequency: 125 kHz

Maximum Output Power (ERP): 0.97 mW

Cell Monitoring Unit (SLA8, SLA12)

Visteon Corporation
One Village Center Drive
Van Buren Township, Michigan 48111-5711
USA

Frequency Range: 2.4–2.5 GHz

Transmitting Power Limit: 10 mW (EIRP)

Frequency Tolerance: 75 kHz

Garage Door Opener (SAHL5K)

Gentex Corporation
600 N. Centennial Street
Zeeland, MI 49464
USA

Frequency Bands in which the radio equipment operates:

- 433.05–434.79 MHz 0.10 mW E.R.P.
- 868.00–868.60 MHz 0.25 mW E.R.P.
- 868.70–869.20 MHz 0.25 mW E.R.P.

Garage Door Opener with LIN (LMHL5A)

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland, MI 49464
USA

Operating Frequencies: 286.0–303.5, 307.5–321.0, 336.4–398.9, 411.0–440.0 MHz

Radar Door Anti-Collision

Brose Fahrzeugteile SE & Co.
Kommanditgesellschaft, Bamberg
Berliner Ring 1
Bamberg, 96052

Germany

Frequency Band: 77GHz – 81GHz

Maximum Output Power: 19.9dBm EIRP

Radar Long Range (ARS5-A/ARS540)

Automotive Distance Control Systems

Peter Dornier Strasse 10

Lindau, 88131 Germany

Frequency Range: 76–77 kHz

Radar Long Range (77V12FLR/LRR120)

Veoneer US, Inc,

26545 American Drive

Southfield, MI 48034

Model 77V12FLR

Frequency Range: 76–77 GHz

Output Power: 0.153 W

Radar Short Range (SBZA RS5.3A)

HELLA GmbH and Co. KGaA

Rixbecker Strasse 75

Lippstadt, D-59552

Germany

Model RS5.3A

Frequency Range: 76.029–76.971 kHz

Output Watts: 0.4365

Radio (VCU)

Robert Bosch GmbH

Robert-Bosch-Strasse 200

Hildesheim, 31139

Germany

Frequency Ranges: 5725–5850 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz

Maximum Transmitting Power: ≤ 33 dBm (EIRP), ≤ 20 dBm (EIRP)

Frequency Range: 88.0–108.0 MHz

Maximum Transmit Power: 13.87 dBm

Rear Seat Infotainment (Headphones)

Foster Electric Co. Ltd.

1-1-109 Tsutsujigaoka

Akashima City, Tokyo, Japan

Frequency Range: 2402–2480 MHz

Output Watts: 0.0031

Rear Seat Infotainment (Video Module)

LG Electronics

Remote Function Receiver (RFR)

Huf Huelsbeck & Fuerst GmbH & Co. KG

Steeger Str. 17

Velbert, 42551

Germany

Frequency Range: 433.2–434.65 MHz

Remote Key

Huf Huelsbeck & Fuerst GmbH & Co. KG

Steeger Str. 17

Velbert, 42551

Germany

Frequency Range: 433.2–434.64 MHz

Roof Antenna

Molex, LLC

8100 Industrial Park Dr.

Grand Blanc, MI 48439

Roof Antenna with DAB

Molex, LLC

8100 Industrial Park Dr.

Grand Blanc, MI 48439

382 Customer Information

Telematics Module (Cont)

Continental Automotive Systems, Inc.
21440 West Lake Cook Road
Deer Park, IL 60010

Telematics Module (LG)

LG Electronics USA, Inc.
111 Sylvan Avenue
North Building
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Tire Pressure Sensor (AHMPD4)

Schrader Electronics Ltd.
11 Technology Park
Belfast Road
Antrim BT41 1QS
Ireland
Frequency Range: 433.92 +/- 43 kHz
Transmitting Power: <5 mW EIRP
Occupied Bandwidth: <400 kHz

Tire Pressure Sensor (BBFPL4)

Schrader Electronics Ltd.
11 Technology Park

Belfast Road
Antrim BT41 1QS
Ireland
Frequency Range: 433.92–433.92 MHz
Transmitting Power: <5 mW EIRP
Occupied Bandwidth: <400 kHz

Trailer Tire Pressure Monitoring (MFR2A AG6SP4)

Schrader Electronics Ltd.
11 Technology Park, Belfast Road
Antrim, Northern Ireland
BT41 1QS, UK
Frequency: 433.92 MHz

Virtual Key Backup Module (VKBM)

Vitesco Technologies
Siemensstrasse 12
Regensburg, 93055
Germany
Type Designation: VTVKBM1
Frequency Band: 13.56 MHz
Maximum Transmit Power: -5.8 dBuA/m

Virtual Key Module (VKM)

Robert Bosch LLC
15000 Haggerty Rd.
Plymouth, MI 48170 USA
Module ID: PFJGM20
Frequency Range: 2402.0–2480.0 MHz
Output Watts: 0.00158

Virtual Key Sensor (VKS)

Robert Bosch LLC
15000 Haggerty Rd.
Plymouth, MI 48170 USA
Frequency Range: 2402.0–2480.0 MHz
Output Watts: 0.00162

Wireless Phone Charger (Gen 3.0)

BH EVS Co., Ltd.
Leaders Avenue
Magok 2nd Floor, 791-7,
Magokdong, Gangseo-gu
Seoul, Korea, 07794
Operating Frequency: 127.7 kHz
Maximum Transmit Power: 3 amp (15w)

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control electric drive unit performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and to deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of energy consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services.

The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorized outside electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines, and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorized electronic access, detecting possible malicious activity in related networks, and responding to suspected cybersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimize security risks, please do not connect your vehicle electronic systems to unauthorized devices or connect your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or similar technology). In the event you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or

hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

384 Customer Information

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as permitted by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be

made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected and transmitted through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features, including infotainment; and the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* ⇨ 387.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment section for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

OnStar

OnStar Overview

OnStar Overview 385

OnStar Services

Emergency 387

Security 387

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Additional Information 387

OnStar Overview



 Privacy Button

 Blue OnStar Button

 Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar and connected services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and

Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.cadillacarabia.com or onstararabia.com.

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press  twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Functionality of the Blue OnStar Button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press  to speak to an Advisor. See "Contacting OnStar" later in this section.

Press  to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

386 OnStar

Press  to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Citizen.

Contacting OnStar

To contact an OnStar Advisor, press  or call one of the following phone numbers.

Country	Phone Number
Bahrain	800 06956
Kuwait	22285334
UAE	800 0444433
Saudi Arabia STC	800 8449102
Saudi Arabia not STC	800 8500674
Saudi Arabia KSA	800 8449102

OnStar Services

Emergency

Emergency Services require an active safety and security plan. With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press  for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire or a battery jump.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.

- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification

When the vehicle alarm system is armed and the alarm is activated, a notification by text, e-mail, or app push will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

OnStar Additional Information

Transferring Service

Press  to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call immediately to terminate your OnStar or connected services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends. See “Contacting OnStar” later in this section.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press  and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar or connected service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Remote Services, and Roadside Assistance are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms, see “Contacting OnStar” later in this section.

- See my.cadillacarabia.com.
- Press  to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals

are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN must be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing  or calling. See “Contacting OnStar” later in this section.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press  and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English and Arabic. Available languages may vary by vehicle.

Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without being started. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press  to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 301. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at my.cadillacarabia.com. We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call or press  to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

To obtain the source code under GPL, LGPL, MPL, and other open source licenses, that is contained in this product, please visit <https://opensource.lge.com>. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers, and copyright notices are available for download. This offer is valid for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product. This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

*Provided through LG Electronics Inc., who is solely responsible for provisions of related OSS compliance.

390 OnStar

Contacting OnStar

To contact an OnStar Advisor, press  or call one of the following phone numbers.

Country	Phone Number
Bahrain	80006956
Kuwait	22285334
UAE	800 04444433
Saudi Arabia STC	800 8449102
Saudi Arabia not STC	800 8500674

392 eCall

eCall

eCall Overview

eCall Overview (UAE)392

eCall Overview

eCall Overview (UAE)

This vehicle may be equipped with a 999 based eCall system that is free of charge. In the event of a crash, an eCall-equipped vehicle may automatically call the nearest 999 emergency center. If built-in sensors detect a crash, an emergency call is placed automatically. An advisor will determine whether help is needed. The exact location of the crash site is sent to the emergency center even if the occupants of the vehicle are unable to communicate with emergency personnel.

The eCall system can also be activated manually. Press  on the overhead console to contact the nearest 999 emergency center. Press  within two seconds to cancel the manually activated eCall.



A problem with the system may be indicated by the following:

- A red light near the  button displays.
- The  button does not light when the vehicle is on.
- A Driver Information Center (DIC) message appears.

See your dealer for service.

When the system is active, the green light near the  button is lit.

Usage of personal data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency call to the emergency number 999.

The eCall system may collect and process the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type, such as passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle
- Vehicle propulsion storage type, such as gasoline, diesel, Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG), electric, or hydrogen
- Last three vehicle locations and direction of travel

- Automatic activation log file for the system and its timestamp
- Number of passengers/number of occupants in the vehicle
- Location of impact
- Delta V — difference between velocity just after and just before impact

Data collected by the eCall system is shared only with the 999 emergency center when a connection is made.

Data collected by the system is:

- Temporarily stored in the system memory, but it is not available outside of the system before an eCall is triggered.
- Not traceable and not subject to constant tracking during normal system operation.
- Stored in the system's memory but is automatically and continuously deleted.

Vehicle location data is continuously overwritten and limited to the last three locations for normal operation of the system.

The system activity log is kept for the duration of the emergency call, or a maximum of 13 hours after the call was initiated.

The data subject, or vehicle owner, has the right to access the data and as appropriate, to request the rectification, erasure, or blocking of personal data when processing of the data does not comply with local regulations. Any third parties who received the data must be notified of any rectification, erasure, or blocking done to comply with local regulations unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject, or vehicle owner, has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she feels that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

This vehicle is equipped with GM's third-party service system called OnStar. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ 385.

When OnStar Automatic Crash Response is enabled, emergency calls will be handled by OnStar and the nearest 999 emergency center as a backup. When OnStar Automatic Crash Response is disabled, emergency calls will be answered by the nearest 999 emergency center.

OnStar processes personal data only after the vehicle owner's explicit consent. See OnStar Privacy Policy at [https://](https://www.onstararabia.com/en/privacy-policy)

www.onstararabia.com/en/privacy-policy for information regarding traceability, tracking, and processing of personal data.

The owner of a vehicle equipped with OnStar service in addition to the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than OnStar. You may cancel your OnStar service at any time by pushing your blue OnStar button or by calling 800 04444433.

Connected Services

Connected Services

Navigation	394
Connections	394
Diagnostics	396

Navigation

Connected navigation services enable you to use the vehicle's mobile app or an OnStar Advisor to get route guidance.

If equipped, you can remotely send navigation instructions to your vehicle through your vehicle's mobile app or by connecting with an OnStar advisor.

An active OnStar or connected services plan is required. For coverage maps, see www.onstararabia.com. Services vary by model.

Destination Download

If equipped, OnStar can send directions to the vehicle's built-in navigation system. Press , then ask the OnStar Virtual Assistant to download directions to the built-in navigation system.

After the navigation session is downloaded, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions.

Downloaded routes can only be canceled through the built-in navigation system.

Connections

The following services help with staying connected.

For more information, see my.cadillacarabia.com.

Ensuring Security

- Change the default password for the myCadillac mobile application. Use a combination of letters and numbers to increase the security.
- Change the Wi-Fi hotspot name (Service Set Identifier) and password. The Service Set Identifier is your network's name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content up to 5G. Multiple devices can be connected, but a data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, touch the Wi-Fi Hotspot icon on the infotainment home screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE, 5G), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent) is also displayed. The LTE icon shows connection to Wi-Fi. It is possible that the icon may not illuminate even though the vehicle has an active connection.
3. To change the SSID or password, press . On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu, or call to connect with an Advisor if you are unable to change it yourself.

396 Connected Services

Country	Phone Number
Bahrain	80006956
Kuwait	00965 22285334
UAE	8000444433
Saudi Arabia STC	800 8449102
Saudi Arabia not STC	800 8500674
International	0020 221601847

After initial set-up, your vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myCadillac mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

myCadillac App

If available, download the myCadillac mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Features are subject to change. For myCadillac mobile app information and compatibility, see my.cadillacarabia.com.

An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.cadillacarabia.com or www.onstararabia.com for details and system limitations.

Wireless Configuration

Export of this vehicle to another region may require reset of internal settings for wireless communication configuration to ensure regulatory compliance or enable connectivity. See your dealer. The end-user of the device does not have an option to modify the regulatory wireless configuration.

Diagnostics

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle's key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics, if equipped, provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstararabia.com for details and system limitations. Features are subject to change. For updates on feature capabilities, see my.cadillacarabia.com. Message and data rates may apply.

Index

INDEX

397

A

Accessories and Modifications.....	303	What Makes an Airbag Inflate?.....	68
Adaptive		What Will You See after an Airbag	
Cruise Control.....	122, 215	Inflates?.....	68
Additional		When Should an Airbag Inflate?.....	67
OnStar Information.....	387	Where Are the Airbags?.....	65
Add-On Electrical Equipment.....	301	Alarm	
Advanced		Vehicle Security.....	30
Driver Assistance Systems.....	238	Alert	
Agreements		Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA).....	264
Trademarks and License.....	174	Lane Change (LCA).....	261
Aiming		Rear Cross Traffic.....	250
Headlight, Front.....	319	Rear Pedestrian.....	249
Air		All-Season Tires.....	333
Filter, Passenger Compartment.....	180	All-Wheel Drive.....	201
Suspension.....	210	Service Light.....	117
Suspension Light.....	120	Ambient Lighting.....	143
Vents.....	179	AM-FM Radio.....	151
Airbags		Antenna	
Adding Equipment to the Vehicle.....	73	Multi-band.....	154
How Does an Airbag Restrain?.....	68	Antilock Brake System (ABS).....	201
Passenger Sensing System.....	69	Warning Light.....	117
Passenger Status Indicator.....	114	Appearance Care	
Readiness Light.....	113	Exterior.....	353
Replacing System Parts after a Crash.....	74	Interior.....	358
Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles.....	72	Apple CarPlay and Android Auto.....	168
System.....	64	Assistance Systems	
System Check.....	74	Advanced.....	238
		Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB).....	253
		Automatic Parking Assist (APA).....	247

398 INDEX

Blind Zone Steering (BZSA).....	264
Driver Attention.....	266
Driving.....	251
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System.....	251
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB).....	257
Lane Change Alert (LCA).....	261
Lane Keep Assist (LKA).....	268
Night Vision.....	258
Parking.....	246
Parking and Backing.....	239
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA).....	250
Rear Pedestrian Alert.....	249
Rear Vision Camera (RVC).....	239
Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB).....	248
Surround Vision Recorder.....	269
Surround Vision System.....	240
Traffic Sign.....	264
Audio	
Bluetooth.....	154
Automatic	
Dimming Mirrors.....	34
Door Locks.....	16
Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled	
Light.....	118
Parking Assist (APA).....	247
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices.....	154

B

Battery.....	313
Charging Electrical Requirements.....	284
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver.....	145
Fault Light.....	115
Gauge.....	111
Jump Starting.....	349
Load Management.....	144
Power Protection.....	145
Blade Replacement, Wiper.....	317
Bluetooth	
Audio.....	154
Overview.....	163, 164
Brakes.....	311
Antilock.....	201
Brake Assist.....	203
Electric Brake Boost.....	201
Electric Parking Brake.....	202
Fluid.....	312
Regenerative Braking.....	203
System Warning Light.....	116
Braking.....	186
Automatic Emergency (AEB).....	253
Front Pedestrian (FPB) System.....	257
Reverse Automatic.....	248
Break-In, New Vehicle.....	194
Buying New Tires.....	341

C

Camera	
Rear Vision (RVC).....	239
Capacities and Specifications.....	367
Carbon Monoxide	
Liftgate.....	25
Winter Driving.....	189
Cargo	
Tie-Downs.....	99
Car Wash Mode.....	196
Caution, Danger, and Warning.....	1
Center	
Console, Storage.....	96
Chains and Other Traction Devices	
Tire.....	343
Charge	
Cord.....	115, 279
Charging.....	123
Delay Override.....	275
Plug-In.....	270
Status Feedback.....	275
System Light.....	114
Utility Interruption.....	284
When to Charge, Vehicle.....	270
Charging Phone	
Wireless.....	107
Child Restraints	
Infants and Young Children.....	76

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children.....	82
Older Children.....	74
Securing.....	90, 92
Systems.....	78
Where to Put.....	80
Child Safety Locks.....	16
Circuit Breakers.....	321
Cleaning	
Exterior Care.....	353
Interior Care.....	358
Climate Control Systems.....	176
Rear.....	179
Clock.....	106
Setting.....	169
Cluster, Instrument.....	110
Collision Alert	
Forward (FCA) System.....	251
Compartment	
Underhood.....	306
Compartments	
Storage.....	95
Compressor Kit, Tire Sealant.....	344
Conformity	
Declaration of.....	369
Connected Services	
Connections.....	394
Diagnostics.....	396
Navigation.....	394

Connections	
Connected Services.....	394
Control	
of a Vehicle.....	186
Traction and Electronic Stability.....	204
Controls	
Headlight.....	137
Steering Wheel.....	148
Convenience Net.....	100
Cooling and Heating.....	176
Cooling System.....	308
Cornering Lights.....	141
Covers	
Underhood Access.....	305
Cruise Control	
Adaptive.....	215
Light.....	122
Super.....	224
Cupholders.....	95
Cybersecurity.....	383

D

Danger, Warning, and Caution.....	1
Dashboard.....	4
Data Collection	
Infotainment System.....	384
OnStar.....	384
Data Recorders, Event.....	383
Daytime Running Lights.....	139

Declaration of Conformity	
Certification Information.....	369
Defensive Driving.....	185
Delayed	
Charging Override.....	275
Destination.....	159
Diagnostics	
Connected Services.....	396
Digital	
Audio Broadcast (DAB) Radio.....	152
Key.....	16
Disabled Vehicle	
Transporting.....	352
Distracted Driving.....	185
Dome Lights.....	142
Door	
Ajar Light.....	123
Locks.....	13
Operation.....	19
Power Locks.....	15
Driver	
Assistance Systems, Advanced.....	238
Attention Assist.....	266
Attention Assist Light.....	123
Information Center (DIC).....	129
Mode Control.....	206
Mode Control Light.....	120
Teen.....	172

400 INDEX

Drive Systems	
All-Wheel Drive.....	201
Drive Unit	
Electric.....	196
Driving	
Assistance Systems.....	251
Characteristics and Towing Tips.....	285
Defensive.....	185
for Better Energy Efficiency.....	184
Hill and Mountain Roads.....	189
If the Vehicle is Stuck.....	190
Loss of Control.....	187
Off-Road.....	188
Off-Road Recovery.....	187
One-Pedal.....	200
Vehicle Load Limits.....	191
Wet Roads.....	188
Winter.....	189

E

eCall	
Overview.....	392
Electric	
Brake Boost.....	201
Drive Unit.....	196
Parking Brake.....	202
Parking Brake Light.....	116

Electrical	
Equipment, Add-On.....	301
Requirements for Battery Charging.....	284
Electrical System	
Fuses and Circuit Breakers.....	321
Instrument Panel Fuse Block.....	326
Overload.....	320
Rear Compartment Fuse Block.....	329
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off	
Light.....	119
Emergency	
OnStar.....	387
Energy Efficiency	
Driving.....	184
Engine	
Cooling System.....	308
Entry Lighting.....	142
Equipment, Towing.....	291
Event Data Recorders.....	383
Exit Lighting.....	143
Exterior	
Lighting Battery Saver.....	145

F

Flashers, Hazard Warning.....	140
Flat Tire.....	343
Floor Mats.....	361

Fluid	
Brakes.....	312
Washer.....	311
Folding Mirrors.....	33
Four-Wheel	
Steering.....	208
Steering Light.....	120
Fuses	
Fuses and Circuit Breakers.....	321
Instrument Panel Fuse Block.....	326
Rear Compartment Fuse Block.....	329
Underhood Compartment.....	322

G

Garage Door Opener	
Programming.....	134
Gas Strut(s).....	318
Gauges	
Battery.....	111
Odometer.....	111
Power Indicator.....	112
Speedometer.....	111
Trip Odometer.....	111
Warning Lights and Indicators.....	109
General Information	
Service and Maintenance.....	362
Towing.....	284
Vehicle Care.....	303
Global Positioning System (GPS).....	160

Glove Box.....	95
Guidance	
Problems with the Route.....	161

H

Hazard Warning Flashers.....	140
Headlights	
Aiming, Front.....	319
Controls.....	137
High-Beam On Light.....	122
Leveling Control.....	140
Off Reminder.....	139
Service System Indicator.....	122
System, Automatic.....	139
Head Restraints.....	39
Head-Up Display (HUD).....	131
Heated	
and Ventilated Front Seats.....	47
and Ventilated Rear Seats.....	55
Mirrors.....	34
Steering Wheel.....	103
Heating and Cooling.....	176
High-Beam	
On Light.....	122
Systems.....	137
High-Speed Operation.....	335
High Voltage	
Battery Gauge.....	111
Devices and Wiring.....	320

Hill	
and Mountain Roads.....	189
Start Assist (HSA).....	203
Hood.....	21
Horn.....	103
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly.....	58

I

Identification	
Windshield Radio Frequency.....	369
Indicators	
Pedestrian Ahead.....	118
Service Headlight System.....	122
Speed Limiter.....	112
Vehicle Ahead.....	118
Warning Lights and Gauges.....	109
Infants and Young Children, Restraints.....	76
Infotainment	
Passenger.....	155
Using the System.....	148
Instrument Cluster.....	110
Instrument Panel Overview.....	4
Interior	
Rearview Mirrors.....	34
Introduction.....	1, 146

J

Jump	
Starting.....	349

K

Keys.....	6
Digital.....	16
Remote.....	7
Remote Operation.....	7

L

Lane	
Keep Assist Light.....	117
Lap-Shoulder Belt.....	60
LATCH System	
Replacing Parts after a Crash.....	90
LED Lighting.....	319
Liftgate.....	25
Lighting	
Ambient.....	143
Entry.....	142
Exit.....	143
Illumination Control.....	141
LED.....	319
Lights	
Adaptive Cruise Control.....	122
Air Suspension.....	120
Airbag Readiness.....	113
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	
Warning.....	117
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	
Disabled.....	118

402 INDEX

Battery Fault.....	115
Brake System Warning.....	116
Charge Cord Connected.....	115
Charging System.....	114
Cornering.....	141
Cruise Control Light.....	122
Daytime Running.....	139
Dome.....	142
Door Ajar.....	123
Driver Attention Assist.....	123
Driver Mode Control.....	120
Electric Parking Brake.....	116
Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Off.....	119
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver.....	145
Four-Wheel Steering.....	120
Gauges and Indicators.....	109
High-Beam On.....	122
Lane Centering Assistance.....	118
Lane Keep Assist.....	117
Low State of Charge.....	115
On Reminder.....	122
Reading.....	142
Seat Belt Reminders.....	112
Security.....	121
Service All-Wheel Drive.....	117
Service Electric Parking Brake.....	116
Service Vehicle Soon.....	115
Super Cruise.....	123
Tire Pressure.....	121

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light.....	119
Traction Off.....	118
Vehicle Ready.....	121
Locks	
Automatic Door.....	16
Door.....	13
Lockout Protection.....	16
Power Door.....	15
Safety.....	16
Steering Column.....	31
Loss of Control.....	187
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System).....	82
Low State of Charge Light.....	115
Lumbar Adjustment	
Front Seats.....	43

M

Maintenance	
Records.....	366
Schedule.....	363
Maintenance Schedule	
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants...	365
Maps.....	159
Massage	
Seats.....	44
Media	
Avoiding Untrusted Devices.....	154

Memory Seats.....	44
Messages	
Propulsion Power.....	133
Vehicle.....	133
Vehicle Speed.....	134
Mirrors	
Automatic Dimming.....	34
Automatic Dimming Rearview.....	34
Folding.....	33
Heated.....	34
Interior Rearview.....	34
Power.....	33
Rear Camera.....	34
Tilt in Reverse.....	34
Modes	
Car Wash.....	196
Driver Control.....	206
Power.....	194
Monitor System, Tire Pressure.....	335
Multi-band Antenna.....	154

N

Navigation	
Connected Services.....	394
Destination.....	159
Symbols.....	159
Using the System.....	158
Net, Convenience.....	100

New Vehicle Break-In.....	194
Night Vision System.....	258

O

Odometer.....	111
Trip.....	111
Off-Road	
Driving.....	188
Recovery.....	187
Older Children, Restraints.....	74
One-Pedal Driving.....	200
OnStar.....	384
Additional Information.....	387
Emergency.....	387
Overview.....	385
Security.....	387
Outlets	
Power.....	106
Overview.....	147
Instrument Panel.....	4
Owner Checks and Services.....	364

P

Park	
Assist.....	239, 246
Parking	
Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check....	316
Parking Assist	
Automatic.....	247

Parking or Backing	
Assistance Systems.....	239
Passenger	
Airbag Status Indicator.....	114
Compartment Air Filter.....	180
Infotainment.....	155
Sensing System.....	69
Pedestrian	
Ahead Indicator.....	118
Safety Signal.....	103
Phone	
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto.....	168
Bluetooth.....	163, 164
Plug-In Charging.....	270
Port	
USB.....	154
Power	
Door Locks.....	15
Indicator Gauge.....	112
Mirrors.....	33
Modes.....	194
Outlets.....	106
Protection, Battery.....	145
Seat Adjustment.....	42
Windows.....	37
Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts.....	62
Privacy	
Vehicle Data Recording.....	383
Problems with Route Guidance.....	161

Propulsion	
Power Messages.....	133

R

Radiator.....	308
Radio	
AM-FM Radio.....	151
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB).....	152
Frequency Identification, Windshield.....	369
Reception.....	153
Reading Lights.....	142
Ready Indicator.....	121
Rear	
Camera Mirror.....	34
Climate Control System.....	179
Seat Reminder.....	48
Storage.....	96
Window Washer/Wiper.....	105
Rearview Mirrors	
Automatic Dimming.....	34
Reclining Seatbacks.....	43
Recognition	
Voice.....	162
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants.....	365
Recorder	
Surround Vision.....	269
Records	
Maintenance.....	366

404 INDEX

Regenerative Braking.....	203
Reminder	
Headlights Off.....	139
Lights On.....	122
Seat Belt.....	112
Remote	
Key.....	7
Key Operation.....	7
Start.....	12
Replacement Parts	
Airbags.....	74
Replacing	
Airbag System.....	74
LATCH System Parts After a Crash.....	90
Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash.....	63
Requirements	
Electrical Battery Charging.....	284
Reverse Tilt Mirrors.....	34
Ride Control Systems	
Air Suspension.....	210
Roads	
Driving, Wet.....	188
Roof	
Rack System.....	101
Rotation	
Monitor, Tires.....	339
Tires.....	339

S

Safety	
Kit.....	100
Locks.....	16
Pedestrian Signal.....	103
System Check.....	63
Sealant Kit, Tire.....	344
Seat Belts.....	57
Care.....	63
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly.....	58
Lap-Shoulder Belt.....	60
Reminders.....	112
Replacing after a Crash.....	63
Use During Pregnancy.....	62
Seats	
Head Restraints.....	39
Heated and Ventilated, Front.....	47
Heated and Ventilated, Rear.....	55
Lumbar Adjustment, Front.....	43
Massage.....	44
Memory.....	44
Power Adjustment, Front.....	42
Rear Seat Reminder.....	48
Reclining Seatbacks.....	43
Second Row.....	49
Third Row Seat.....	56
Securing Child Restraints.....	90, 92

Security	
Light.....	121
OnStar.....	387
Vehicle.....	30
Vehicle Alarm.....	30
Service.....	181
Maintenance Records.....	366
Accessories and Modifications.....	303
All-Wheel Drive Light.....	117
Doing Your Own Work.....	303
Electric Parking Brake Light.....	116
Maintenance, General Information.....	362
Parts Identification.....	367
Vehicle Soon Light.....	115
Servicing the Airbag System.....	72
Settings.....	169
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change.....	140
Software Updates.....	150
Specifications and Capacities.....	367
Speed	
Limiter Indicator.....	112
Speed Limiter.....	212
Speedometer.....	111
Start	
Assist, Hill.....	203
Remote.....	12
Status	
Charging Feedback.....	275
Vehicle.....	130

Steering.....	186
Four-Wheel.....	208
Heated Wheel.....	103
Wheel Adjustment.....	103
Wheel Controls.....	148
Storage	
Center Console.....	96
Compartments.....	95
Convenience Net.....	100
Cupholders.....	95
Glove Box.....	95
Rear.....	96
Roof Rack System.....	101
Underhood.....	95
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit.....	349
Struts	
Gas.....	318
Stuck Vehicle.....	190
Sun Visors.....	38
Super Cruise.....	224
Light.....	123
Surround	
Vision System.....	240
Symbols.....	2
Navigation.....	159
System	
Global Positioning.....	160

Systems	
Airbag.....	64
High Beam.....	137
Infotainment, Data Recording.....	384
Roof Rack.....	101

T

Teen Driver.....	172
Theft-Deterrent Systems.....	32
Tires.....	332
All-Season.....	333
Buying New Tires.....	341
Chains and Other Traction Devices.....	343
Different Size.....	342
If a Tire Goes Flat.....	343
Inspection.....	338
Pressure.....	333, 335
Pressure Light.....	121
Pressure Monitor Operation.....	336
Pressure Monitor System.....	335
Rotation.....	339
Rotation Monitor.....	339
Sealant and Compressor Kit.....	344
Sealant and Compressor Kit, Storing....	349
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance.....	342
Wheel Replacement.....	342
When It Is Time for New Tires.....	340
Winter.....	333

Towing	
Driving Characteristics.....	285
Equipment.....	291
General Information.....	284
Trailer.....	288
Trailer Sway Control (TSC).....	299
Traction	
Control System (TCS)/Electronic	
Stability Control Light.....	119
Control/Electronic Stability Control.....	204
Off Light.....	118
Trademarks and License Agreements.....	174
Traffic	
Sign Assistant.....	264
Trailer	
Sway Control (TSC).....	299
Towing.....	288
Transporting	
a Disabled Vehicle.....	352
Triangle, Warning.....	101
Trip Odometer.....	111
Turn and Lane-Change Signals.....	140

U

Underhood	
Access Covers.....	305
Compartment Fuse Block.....	322
Compartment Overview.....	306
Storage.....	95

406 INDEX

Universal Remote System	
Operation.....	136
Programming.....	134
Updates	
Software.....	150
USB Port.....	154
Using	
Infotainment System.....	148
Navigation System.....	158
This Manual.....	1
Utility Interruption of Charging.....	284

V

Vehicle	
Ahead Indicator.....	118
Alarm System.....	30
Control.....	186
Data Recording and Privacy.....	383
Identification Number (VIN).....	367
Load Limits.....	191
Messages.....	133
Positioning.....	161
Ready Light.....	121
Security.....	30
Service Soon Light.....	115
Speed Limiter.....	212
Speed Messages.....	134
Status.....	130

Symbols.....	2
When to Charge.....	270
Vehicle Care	
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit.....	349
Tire Pressure.....	333
Vehicle Security	
Steering Column Lock.....	31
Ventilation, Air.....	179
Visors.....	38
Voice Recognition.....	162

W

Warning	
Brake System Light.....	116
Caution and Danger.....	1
Hazard Flashers.....	140
Lights, Gauges, and Indicators.....	109
Triangle.....	101
Washer Fluid.....	311
Wheels	
Alignment and Tire Balance.....	342
Different Size.....	342
Replacement.....	342
Where to Put the Restraint.....	80
Windows.....	37
Power.....	37
Windshield	
Radio Frequency Identification.....	369

Replacement.....	318
Wiper/Washer.....	104
Winter	
Driving.....	189
Tires.....	333
Wiper	
Blade Replacement.....	317
Rear Washer.....	105
Wireless Phone Charging.....	107
Wiring, High Voltage Devices.....	320